

WIRELESS SENSOR NETWORK DESIGN

A COURSEPACK TO ACCOMPANY ONLINE VIDEOS FOUND AT:
WWW.UVM.EDU/~MUSE

COURSE DEVELOPERS

PAUL FLIKKEMA, NORTHERN ARIZONA UNIVERSITY

JEFF FROLIK, UNIVERSITY OF VERMONT

WAYNE SHIROMA, UNIVERSITY OF HAWAII

TOM WELLER, UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH FLORIDA

CREATED WITH FUNDING BY THE NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION OF
THE MULTI-UNIVERSITY SYSTEMS EDUCATION (MUSE) PROJECT

DUE-0716812 (NAU)
DUE-0717192 (UH)

DUE-0717326 (UVM)
DUE-0716317 (USF)

SPECIAL THANKS TO LEI CHEN FOR HER WORK ON THIS COURSEPACK



©2012 NAU, UVM, UH & USF

Week	Module	Title	Time
		Motivation[MOT]	1:09:41
1	MOT_1	WSN for Environmental Monitoring	11:08
1	MOT_2	WSN Example: Economics of Sensing	19:20
1	MOT_3	WSN Engineering: Overview	39:13
		Introduction[INT]	1:07:12
2	INT_1	Complex-Engineered Systems	17:27
2	INT_2	Introduction to Fundamental Concepts in Wireless	20:36
2	INT_3	The Wireless Medium & Course Overview	29:09
		Systems Engineering Applied to WSN [SEA]	1:05:16
3	SEA_1	Course Objectives and WSN Overview	19:59
3	SEA_2	Computing and Constraints in WSN	20:58
3	SEA_3	Energy and the Big Picture	24:19
		Transducers/Sensors [TDX]	56:17
4	TDX_1	Basic Introductory Overview	6:54
4	TDX_2	Transducers	23:24
4	TDX_3	Sensor Node Example	25:59
		A/D Conversion [ADC]	1:10:11
5	ADC_1	Module Objectives & Analog Signal Processing	15:49
5	ADC_2	Bias and Variance in Measurements	27:44
5	ADC_3	Quantization Error in ADC & Module Conclusion	26:38
		Managing the Sensor: Embedded Computing [EMC]	1:29:02
6	EMC_1	Introduction	13:09
6	EMC_2	Hardware	29:40
6	EMC_3	Software	24:19
6	EMC_4	Energy Efficiency	21:54
		Communication Theory as Applied to WSN [CTA]	3:46:06
7&8	CTA_1	Module Objectives & WSN Constraints	14:31
7&8	CTA_2	Modulation Approaches	35:25
7&8	CTA_3	Modulation for Digital Systems	27:54
7&8	CTA_4	Source Coding	43:26
7&8	CTA_5	Channel Coding	40:17
7&8	CTA_6	Medium Access Control (MAC)	30:24
7&8	CTA_7	Synchronization, Trade-off Study & Module Conclusion	31:44

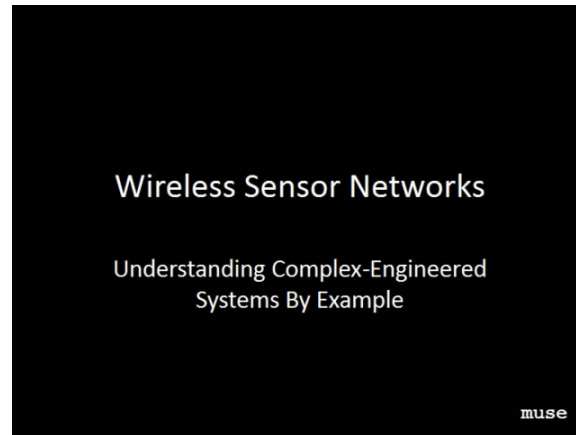
Week	Module	Title	Time
		Radio Frequency Hardware [RFH]	3:07:06
9&10	RFH_0	Introduction	6:37
9&10	RFH_1	Overview & Block Diagrams	15:47
9&10	RFH_2	Filters Part A	23:31
9&10	RFH_3	Filters Part B	12:37
9&10	RFH_4	Amplifiers	22:42
9&10	RFH_5	Up/Down Conversion	20:11
9&10	RFH_6	Oscillators & Synthesizers	25:54
9&10	RFH_7	Modulation Basics	18:10
9&10	RFH_8	Antennas Part A	18:10
9&10	RFH_9	Antennas Part B	20:11
		The Wireless Communication Channel [WCC]	2:23:43
11&12	WCC_1	Module Objectives & the Free Space Model	25:48
11&12	WCC_2	Large-scale Phenomena and Models	26:18
11&12	WCC_3	Small-scale Phenomena and Models	41:15
11&12	WCC_4	Fade Mitigation and Link Budgets	30:51
11&12	WCC_5	Example Application & Module Conclusion	15:46
		Sensor Network Architectures [SNA]	2:22:02
13&14	SNA_1	Module Objectives & Deployment Strategies and Topologies	27:56
13&14	SNA_2	Connectivity and Coverage	33:08
13&14	SNA_3	Topology Control	22:51
13&14	SNA_4	Routing Protocols	38:15
13&14	SNA_5	Trade-off Study & Module Conclusion	17:23

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 1 of 13

Video Time: 00:00 - 01:24



This slide introduces what this course is about, what this lecture is focusing on and the background of MUSE project.

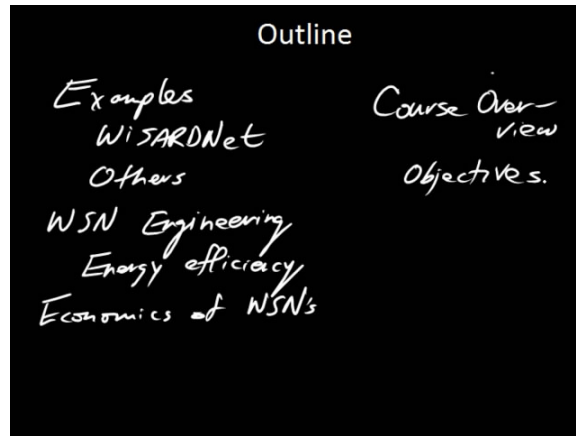
- This course is about learning complex-engineered systems that are
 - multifaceted
 - multilayer
 - multidisciplinary
 - difficult to design
- This lecture is focusing on:
 - motivating examples of complex-engineered system and wireless sensor network (WSN)
 - specific wireless sensor network applications and environmental sensing
 - specific example of wireless sensor network for the application
- This is the first lecture of the Capstone course of the MUSE (Multi-University Systems Education) project. The project is sponsored by the NSF (National Science Foundation), and is being developed by four EE professors from four universities:
 - Prof. Jeff Frolik, University of Vermont (UVM)
 - Prof. Paul Flikkema, Northern Arizona University (NAU)
 - Prof. Tom Weller, University of South Florida (USF)
 - Prof. Wayne Shiroma, University of Hawaii (UH)

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 2 of 13

Video Time: 01:25 - 03:22



This slide provides the outline of this lecture, the main points that will be covered are showed as follows:

- Examples of wireless sensor network
 - WISARDNet: a wireless sensor network specifically designed for environmental monitoring applications
 - Other wireless sensor networks
- Wireless sensor network engineering
 - Requirement constraints of environmental sensing applications
 - Energy efficiency
- Economics of WSNs
- Course overview
 - Topics that will be covered this semester
 - Learning objectives

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 3 of 13

Video Time: 03:23 - 04:53



This slide illustrates an example of why we need wireless sensor network for environmental monitoring applications. This is an example about sensing the ecosystem in California Coastal Redwoods. We can see how it looks with wired infrastructure in the two figures:

- On the left is a giant fern mat up about 200 feet, which is instrumented for environmental sensing, and there is a lot of wires around it.
- On the right is a staff working on cabling the wired sensing infrastructure. This work requires over 1 km of cable per tree.

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 4 of 13

Video Time: 04:54 - 06:11

Wireless Ad Hoc Networking of Physically-Embedded Sensors

Dense, **minimally-invasive** array of sensors to monitor microclimate variables such as temperature and light. Standalone or wired sensor arrays are invasive and difficult to deploy and operate.

Opportunity: Wireless networking of the sensors

- dramatically **improve** coverage and spatial density, and ultimately, **our understanding of environments and ecosystems...**
- ...while greatly reducing the total monitoring cost

This slide compares the methods of wired and wireless sensing. By comparison, we can see the wireless networking provides us a better solution for sensing the environments and ecosystem.

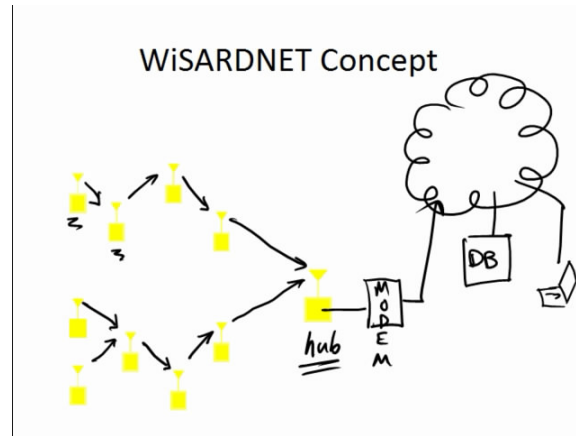
- Wired sensing
 - very expensive, very invasive
 - standalone sensors: difficult to deploy
- Wireless sensing
 - can be minimally invasive, easy to maintain
 - can improve coverage and spatial density
 - can reduce the overall monitoring cost

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 5 of 13

Video Time: 06:12 - 08:06



This slide discusses the WiSARDNet concept for wireless sensing and relay device network. Step by step, it illustrates the process how everybody who is connected to the Internet gets the data from a remotely located sensor network.

- sensors and the hub are deployed
- sensor network self-organize itself
- data flows through the network to the hub
- data can be either stored or be sent out to the Internet cloud via modem
- database server can be connected to the Internet cloud
- anybody who is connected to the Internet can get the data

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 6 of 13

Video Time: 08:07 - 11:47

In situ monitoring of the environment: Why?

Key ecological questions:

1. Biodiversity
2. Effects of global climate change
3. Invasive species
4. Infectious diseases
5. Effects of human land and water use



Need ability to construct predictive
ecological models across scales of space
and time.

This slide discusses why we want to monitor the environment. It sets up some key ecological questions that we would like to address and provides a unifying goal for all of these questions.

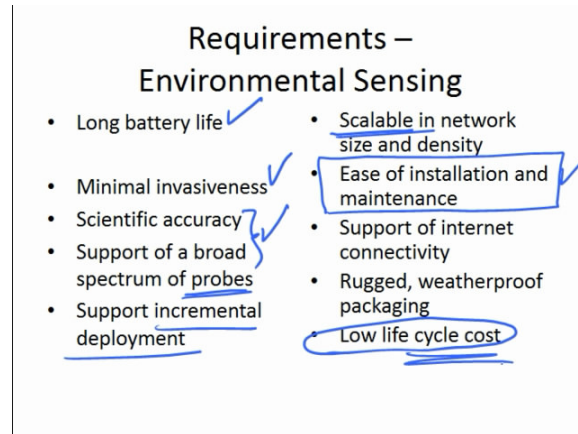
- Ecological questions:
 - Biodiversity
 - Effects of global climate change
 - Invasive species
 - Infectious diseases
 - Effects of human land and water use
- The unifying goal for all of these questions:
 - construct predictive models of various source of ecological systems across scales of space and time

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 7 of 13

Video Time: 11:48 - 13:47



This slide discusses the requirements that wireless sensor networks have in the context of environmental sensing applications:

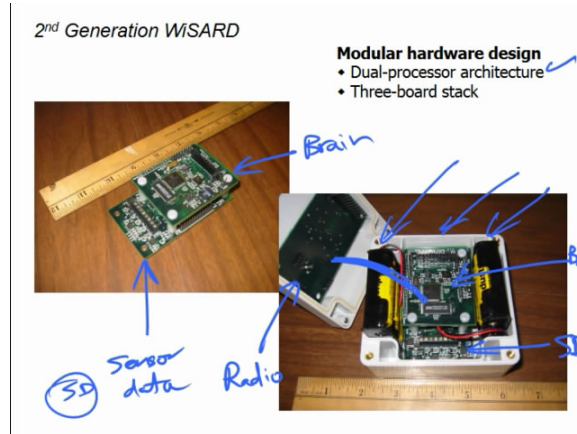
- Long battery life and minimal invasiveness.
- Scientific accuracy/a measurement system used by scientists.
- Support different probes or transducers.
- Support incremental deployment that the new nodes can join in the network transparently.
- Scalability in network size and density, which means the same sensor network technology should work whether the network size or density changes.
- Low life cycle cost/ease of installation and maintenance, which will make sensor networks economically feasible.
- Support of Internet connectivity and rugged packaging so that the sensor can last a long time in harsh environments

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 8 of 13

Video Time: 13:48 - 16:08



This slide discusses a typical sensor node - The NAU WiSARD. This node contains three board stack, you can see inside the polycarbonate box, the bottom board is the sensor data acquisition board, attached to it is the brain board, and what's located in the lid of the box is the radio board. On either side of the stack board are two battery packs. It's also a dual-processor architecture, that means there are microcontrollers on both the sensor data acquisition board and brain board, the functions of each of them are showed as follows:

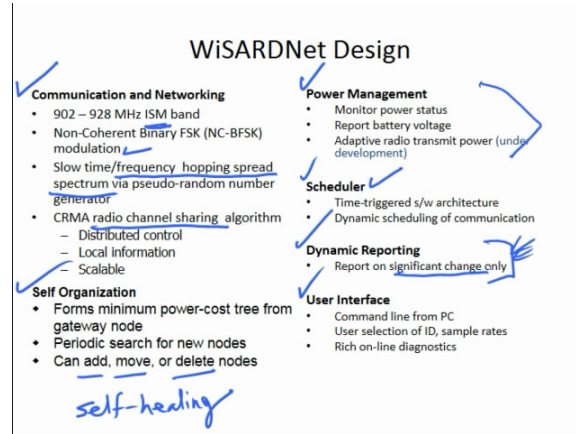
- Microcontroller on sensor data acquisition board (SD board)
 - manage the transducers of the actual sensors (e.g. temperature sensors, soil moisture sensors)
- Microcontroller on brain board
 - manage the activities of the entire sensor

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 9 of 13

Video Time: 16:09 - 18:44



This slide lists some highlights of the WISARDNet design, which are as follows:

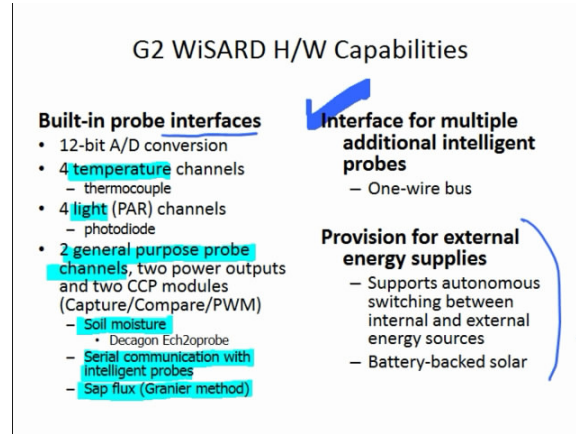
- Communication and Networking
 - uses ISM (industrial scientific and medical) band
 - uses FSK (frequency shift keying) modulation
 - uses frequency hopping spread spectrum
 - uses radio channel sharing algorithm called CRMA
- Self Organization
 - can add, move or delete nodes
 - can replace failed nodes
 - self healing
- Embedded Software Functions
 - Power Management: monitor power status
 - Scheduler: determine the schedule for all the activities of the sensor
 - Dynamic Reporting: report on significant change only
 - User Interface: very usable out in the field and comprehensive

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 10 of 13

Video Time: 18:45 - 20:47



This slide introduces WiSARD embedded computing system, which is linked to the physical world through various transducers and interfaces, each sensor node is an embedded system. The capabilities of WiSARD are showed below:

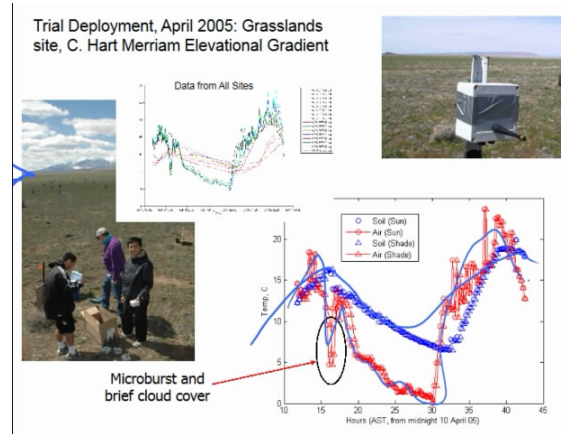
- Interfaces to the external world through transducers
 - A/D conversion
 - temperature measure
 - light measure (PAR)
 - soil moisture
 - serial communication with smart transducers
 - sap flux measure
- Interface with other types of nodes
- Provision for external energy supplies
 - autonomously energy switching
 - be powered continuously without changing battery (e.g. using solar energy)

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 11 of 13

Video Time: 20:48 - 21:45



This slide shows an example of what the data looks like from the wireless sensor network. In this example, the sensors were deployed in Northern Arizona in a grassland area. The temperature data has been collected over several days under the following conditions:

- in the soil
- in the air
- in the sunray
- in shaded cloth

In the plot we can see the difference between the soil and air temperature:

- soil temperature is smooth in blue
- air temperature is much more jagged in red

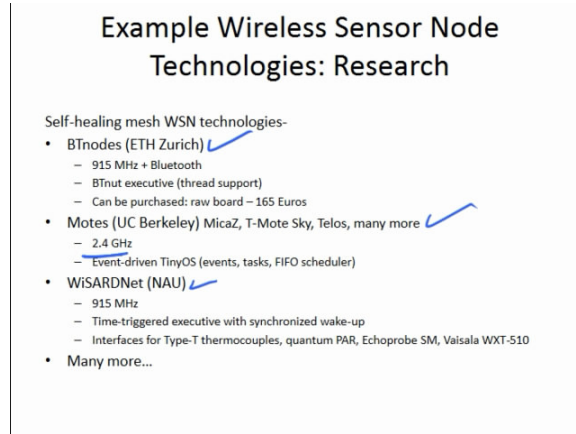
The reason is the soil acts as a capacitor to temperature, smoothing out the variations.

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 12 of 13

Video Time: 21:46 - 22:58



Example Wireless Sensor Node Technologies: Research

Self-healing mesh WSN technologies-

- BTnodes (ETH Zurich)
 - 915 MHz + Bluetooth
 - BTnut executive (thread support)
 - Can be purchased: raw board - 165 Euros
- Motes (UC Berkeley) MicaZ, T-Mote Sky, Telos, many more
 - 2.4 GHz
 - Event-driven TinyOS (events, tasks, FIFO scheduler)
- WiSARDNet (NAU)
 - 915 MHz
 - Time-triggered executive with synchronized wake-up
 - Interfaces for Type-T thermocouples, quantum PAR, Echoprobe SM, Vaisala WXT-510
- Many more...

There are a number of wireless sensor network and node technologies. This slide introduces and compares three sensor node designs from the academic research community, specifically they are:

- The BTnodes from ETH Zurich, Switzerland
- The Motes originated in UC Berkeley
- The WiSARDNet at NAU

The differences of these sensor node technologies:

- different hardware and software in the radio design (e.g. different technologies work in different radio frequencies)
- different philosophy in the software use to control activities of the node




Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 13 of 13

Video Time: 22:59 - 24:03

**Example Wireless Sensor Node
Technologies: Commercial**

- Microstrain V-Link
 - Single-hop (star)
 - 2.4 GHz
 - \$500 per node
 - Needs enclosure
- Crossbow eKo
 - Mesh
 - 2.4 GHz
 - \$570 per node
- National Instruments
 - CompactRIO – LabView
 - 802.11g (2.4 GHz)
 - Needs enclosure
 - ~\$3,000 per node
 - See www.sensorkit.net (UCLA CENS)

There are a number of commercial sensor network technologies, this slide lists three examples here.

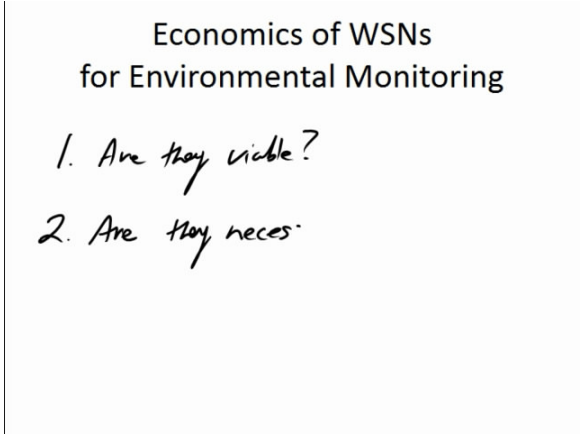
- Microstrain
 - 2.4 GHz node design
 - simple single-hop or star technology
- Crossbow (sensor node is called eKo)
 - designed for precision agriculture applications
- National Instruments (in cooperation with a group in UCLA)
 - high power node
 - very capable but very expensive
 - uses WiFi
 - consumes a lot of battery power

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: Economics of WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 1 of 4

Video Time: 12:15 - 13:01



Economics of WSNs
for Environmental Monitoring

1. Are they viable?
2. Are they neces-

Previously we have seen examples of wireless sensor node technologies, this slide comes up with two fundamental questions about the economics of wireless sensor networks for the environmental monitoring application.

- The first question:
 - Are the technologies viable? Do the economics make sense?
- The second question:
 - Are those technologies necessary? Are there other alternative cheaper technologies?

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: Economics of WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 2 of 4

Video Time: 13:02 - 15:06

How much does a sensor net cost?

Per Sensor Node		Total
Node	\$70 (incl. packaging)	\$70
Light	2 x (\$50 - \$300)	\$300
Temperature (thermocouple)	2 x \$15	\$30
Soil moisture	\$80	\$80
Cost per node		\$480
One Station per Site		
RH (VPD), rain, wind speed/velocity + solar pwr	\$3000	\$3000

Sap flux, Trunk growth, Leaf respiration, Eddy Covariance, Seed baskets, Tree ID/location, Surveys, Deployment.

This slide presents an example of how much a sensor node cost. A table lists the estimated cost of a sensor node in detail. From the table we can see the following important things:

- The cost per node is about \$500.
- Transducers tend to dominate the cost.
 - The transducers cost \$410 while the node costs only \$70.
- A network with 100 nodes (not a very large network) needs to be about \$60k (on the low side)
- The table doesn't include all the cost, measuring other things will add to the cost as well, such as
 - trunk growth
 - leaf respiration
 - exchange of carbon dioxide between the plants and the atmosphere
 - velocity of sap flux

Module: [MOT] Motivation


Clip Title: Economics of WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 3 of 4

Video Time: 15:07 - 16:51

Monitoring the planet...

- Suppose we have \$100M (OCO ~ \$300M)
- Assume sensors cost \$100 including installation
- Assume have average of ~ 2 per hectare... (Current deployments have ~ 9 sensors/hectare)



This slide illustrates the idea of how much a wireless sensor network costs by an example of monitoring the planet. It also does a comparison between orbiting carbon observatory and wireless sensor network. The example shows that the sensor network technology needs improvement to reduce the cost.

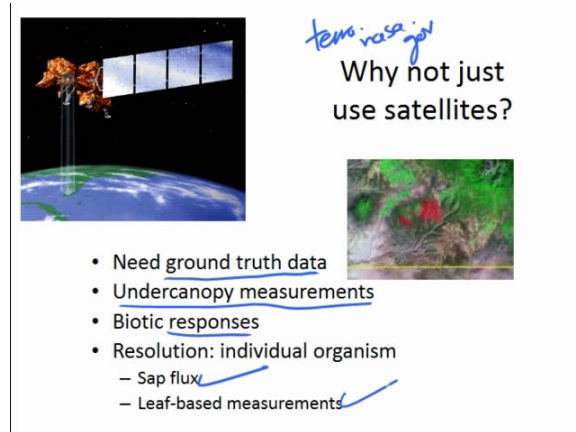
- Monitor the planet by orbiting carbon observatory (OCO)
 - A satellite is about \$300M
- Monitor the planet by wireless sensor network (WSN)
 - Assuming each sensor is about \$100
 - Assuming deploy 2 sensors per hectare (100m by 100 m area)
 - Monitoring the circled green area in the map requires at least about \$100M

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: Economics of WSNs for Environmental Monitoring

Slide: 4 of 4

Video Time: 16:52 - 19:



temp: vasca job

Why not just use satellites?

- Need ground truth data
- Undercanopy measurements
- Biotic responses
- Resolution: individual organism
 - Sap flux
 - Leaf-based measurements

This slide discusses the reasons why we don't just use satellites. Specifically, it introduces the advantages and shortcoming of satellites. In addition, it lists the usefulness and importance of terrestrial sensing. Finally, it draws the conclusion that both satellite and terrestrial sensing are needed to better understand and model the planet we are living.

- Advantages of satellites:
 - It can measure many things such as surface temperature reflectivity, radiation in the atmosphere, cloud properties and the type of land cover.
 - It can cover a large area that one satellite in the right orbit can cover the entire planet.
- Terrestrial sensing is needed because satellites could not provide us all information, for example:
 - Ground truth data: observations on the ground can validate and calibrate the data coming from the satellite.
 - Undercanopy measurement: it's difficult for the satellite to see through the tree canopy.
 - Biotic responses information: we need to understand sap flux in the tree trunk and make leaf-based measurements.

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: WSN Engineering Overview

Slide: 1 of 12

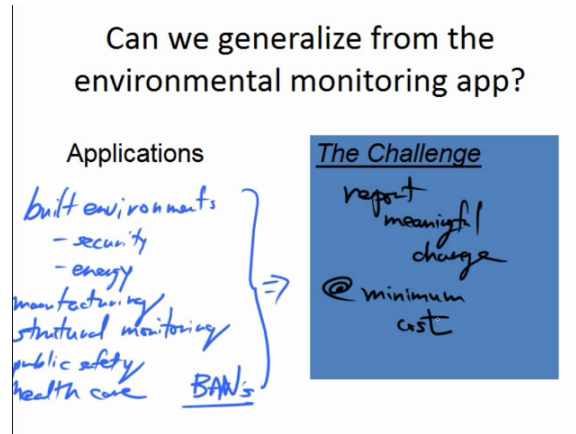
Video Time: 00:00 - 00:59

We Need WSNs

- But the technology needs to be dramatically improved
- Are there other application domains?

To sum up the previously slides, here we have the conclusion that we need wireless sensor networks, but the technology needs to be dramatically improved. This slide discusses what we are targeting about wireless sensor network and brings up a question about other application domains for wireless sensor networks to increase the demand and thereby leverage quantity of scale.

- Improvements in technology resulting lower cost. Reducing the cost of wireless sensor networks is what we are targeting, which will make a huge difference.
- Question: Are there other application domains for WSN can make for larger overall market places for this technology?



This slide discusses a variety of application domains and the challenges of this technology.

- Applications
 - Built environments.
 - security and energy efficiency
 - Manufacturing.
 - monitoring and controlling manufacturing process
 - Structured monitoring.
 - predict failures in buildings and bridges
 - Public safety.
 - detect toxic releases/gas
 - Health care.
 - connect body area network (BAN) to network in the building
 - monitor the vital sides of patients
- The Challenges
 - Reporting meaningful change.
 - Minimizing cost and energy usage.
 - apply WSN technology in a ubiquitous way throughout the society
 - make batteries last for years or decades
 - scavenge energy from the environment

Module: [MOT] Motivation
Clip Title: WSN Engineering Overview
Slide: 3 of 12
Video Time: 04:16 - 04:59

Environmental sensor networks in 30 seconds

① SENSING

- Lots of dataloggers scattered in the environment
- They require energy
- Their measurements are error-prone

② NETWORKING

- Transmitting the measurements to where they can be used
 - takes a lot more energy/batteries (than just taking a sample)
 - is very error-prone

This slide summarizes the fundamentals of wireless sensor network technology, the first is sensing and the second is networking.

- Sensing: dataloggers scattered in the environment to make measurements
 - takes energy
 - the measurements are error-prone
- Networking: take measurement and transmit them to where they can be used
 - take much more energy than just sensing
 - is very error-prone

Energy is #1

Sensors sample, communicate, and hibernate

$$1 = q_s + q_c + q_h$$

$$E = V(i_s q_s + i_c q_c + i_h q_h)(t - t_0)$$

Typically

$$i_s = 500 i_h$$

$$i_c = 1000 i_h = 2.5 i_s$$

minimize $i_s, i_c, i_h \Rightarrow$ hardware tech
 " time not spent hibernating \Rightarrow software technology

Energy is important in wireless sensor networks because it dominates the life cycle cost of WSN. This slide presents a model of how much energy a sensor uses and discusses hardware and software approaches to reduce the overall energy.

There are three different activities that sensors do, they are sampling, communication and hibernation. Suppose q_s , q_c and q_h represent the percentage of time that the sensor node spends in sampling, communicating and hibernating, respectively. All time fractions adding together equal 1.

$$1 = q_s + q_c + q_h \quad (1)$$

Assuming v is a fixed supply voltage, and i_s , i_c and i_h are currents in different activities, during the period of time from t_0 to t the energy can be expressed as:

$$E = v(i_s q_s + i_c q_c + i_h q_h)(t - t_0) \quad (2)$$

Considering the different currents in different modes, it cost 500 time more current sampling than hibernating, and 1000 time more current needed to communicate wirelessly than to hibernate.

$$i_s = 500 i_h \quad (3)$$

$$i_c = 1000 i_h = 2.5 i_s \quad (4)$$

Strategies to minimize energy:

- Hardware technology: minimize the currents i_s, i_c and i_h . For example, use lower power microcontroller or more efficient amplifier for a radio transmitter.
- Software technology: minimize the time not spent in hibernating, in other word, spend less time sampling and communication, and more time hibernating.

How can we improve energy efficiency?
1. Embedded Systems

1. Goal: ensure that every electronic component uses the minimum amount of energy to do its job

optimize

- Optimize process technologies $E=f(i, v, a, t)$
- Digital, analog, RF *mixed signal (ADC)*
- Improve power regulation and management

2. Goal: no electronic component uses energy unless it is doing something useful

- Clock domains (and gating)
- Power domains (and gating)
- Dynamic voltage scaling

Based on the understanding from the model, this slide establishes some goals for the engineering of a sensor node and the sensor network. First it discusses embedded systems, and this is part of the sensor that has to do with the computing and the sensing capability.

- First goal: ensure that every electronic component in the sensor uses the minimum amount of energy needed to do its job.
 - Optimize process technologies
 - include digital, analog, RF and mixed signal technology (e.g. ADC)
 - Improve power regulation and management
 - increase the efficiency.
- Second goal: make sure no electronic component in the sensor uses energy unless it is doing something useful
 - Clock gating
 - Power gating
 - Dynamic voltages scaling
- Both of goals are very important and independent and can be optimized by different technologies. The first goal has to do with hardware, and the second goal involves both hardware and software.

How can we improve energy efficiency?
2. Communication and Networking

① Minimize useless radio operation

- transmitting when there is no relevant node to receive
- listening when no relevant node is transmitting

Use communication energy only when TX'ing or RX'ing data

② Transmit only what is necessary to solve the problem of model/data inference

- exploit spatio-temporal redundancy of the data
- use coding to protect data

Make sure the TX data is informative

This slide continues discussing the second aspect, communication and networking, which also has two overall goals.

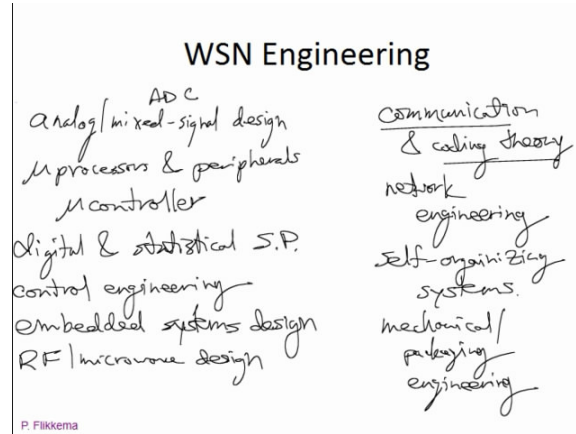
- First goal: minimize useless radio operation, useless means:
 - transmitting when there is no relevant node to receive the transmission
 - listening when no relevant node is transmitting
 - summary: use communication energy only when transmitting or receiving data
- Second goal: transmit only what is necessary to solve the problem of model/data inference.
 - exploit spatio-temporal redundancy of the data
 - use coding to protect data
 - summary: make sure the transmitted data is informative, in other words, correct and not redundant

Module: [MOT] Motivation

Clip Title: WSN Engineering Overview

Slide: 7 of 12

Video Time: 18:18 - 24:55



A wireless sensor network is a very good example of complex engineered systems. There is a very broad array of disciplines that go into the design of a wireless sensor network. This slide lists many of the disciplines in electrical computer engineering and computer science that go into the engineering of a wireless sensor network.

- Analog/mixed-signal design
- Microprocessor & peripherals
- Digital & statistical signal processing
- Control engineering
- Embedded system design
- RF/microwave design
- Communication and coding theory
- Networking engineering
- Self-organizing systems
- Mechanical/packaging engineering

Module: [MOT] Motivation
Clip Title: WSN Engineering Overview
Slide: 8 of 12
Video Time: 24:56 - 28:59

Course: Motivation

Today's curricula have failed to cultivate the concept of systems thinking *the ability to envision the underlying principles and architectures of complex-engineered systems*

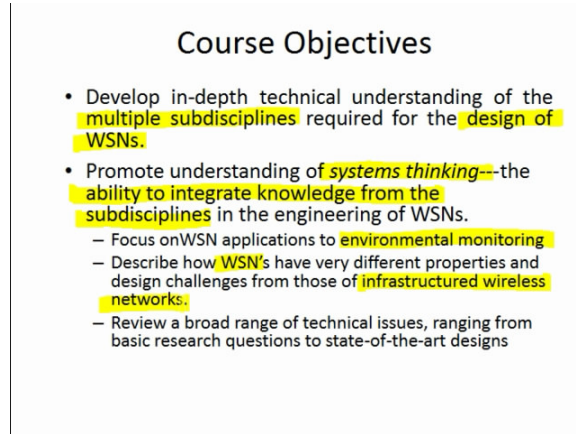
Undergraduate electrical engineering curricula are *specialized* and *compartmentalized*] *demonstrate the interplay of concepts & disciplines in real systems.*

Yet real engineered systems are *multi-layered* and *multi-faceted*.

What motivates this course is the idea of complex engineered systems. This slide introduces the three very important aspects of the course motivation.

- Today's engineering curricula have not done a very good job of cultivating and explaining the concept of systems thinking.
 - Systems thinking can be defined as: the ability to envision the underlying principles and architectures of complex engineered systems
- Properties of undergraduate electrical engineering curricula are:
 - Specialized
 - Compartmentalized
 - There isn't much bridging between courses. There is a need to demonstrate the interplay of concepts and disciplines in real systems.
- Properties of real engineered systems are:
 - Multi-layered
 - Multi-faceted
 - It's important for engineers to design the system with consideration of these different layers and different facets.

Module: [MOT] Motivation
Clip Title: WSN Engineering Overview
Slide: 9 of 12
Video Time: 29:00 - 30:13



Course Objectives

- Develop in-depth technical understanding of the multiple **subdisciplines** required for the **design of WSNs**.
- Promote understanding of **systems thinking**--the ability to **integrate knowledge from the subdisciplines** in the engineering of WSNs.
 - Focus on WSN applications to **environmental monitoring**
 - Describe how **WSN's** have very different properties and design challenges from those of **infrastructured wireless networks**.
 - Review a broad range of technical issues, ranging from basic research questions to state-of-the-art designs

This slide discusses the course objectives. There objectives have two aspects, the first aspect is about the multiple subdisciplines required for the design of WSNs, and the second aspect is about the systems thinking.

- Develop understanding of multiple subdisciplines required for the design and how they related to each other.
- Have a better understand of system thinking, which is defined as the ability to integrate knowledge from the subdisciplines in the engineering of WSNs.
 - focuses on environmental monitoring applications
 - compares wireless sensor networks with infrastructured wireless networks (e.g. cell phone networks, WiFi networks)
 - bandwidth
 - power usage
 - how to set up the network
 - reviews a broad range of technical issues throughout the course

Module: [MOT] Motivation
Clip Title: WSN Engineering Overview
Slide: 10 of 12
Video Time: 30:14 - 31:45

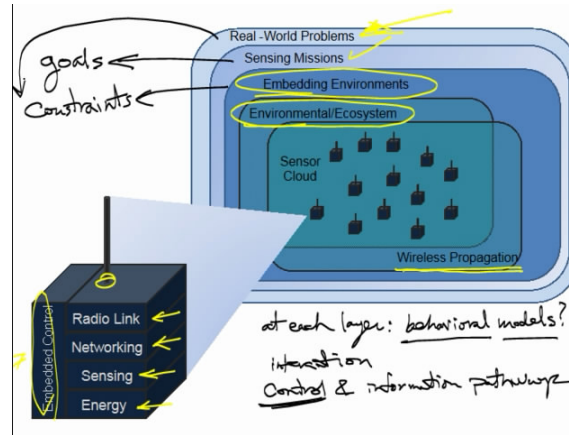
What this course is about

1. Helping you understand **behavioral models** of a complex engineered system at different **layers**
2. Thinking about models of **interaction between layers** that determine performance according to a variety of **interdependent measures**, such as **fidelity, delay, and energy efficiency**.
 - In contrast to traditional, subdiscipline-specific courses, the course will emphasize the **modeling, analysis, and simulation** of complex engineered systems.
 - See beyond the **parts lists and toolsets** of **specific disciplines** to the overall structure of the design.

This slide introduces the technical content of the course, which is focusing on the models of layers and interaction between layers. Some details are showed as follows:

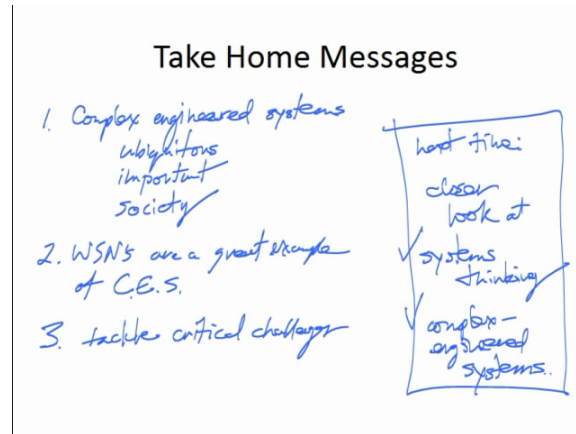
- Layering and different models that are used to describe the system at different layers
- Interaction between layers with respect to different performance measures such as fidelity, delay and energy efficiency.
 - emphasize how to do modeling, analysis and simulation of complex engineered systems
 - see beyond the parts lists and toolsets of specific disciplines
 - weave together the material in all courses and see how they fit together in the engineering of a WSN

Module: [MOT] Motivation
Clip Title: WSN Engineering Overview
Slide: 11 of 12
Video Time: 31:46 - 36:45



To capture the entire course, this slide introduces a picture with different layers, components, and facets of engineering wireless sensor network, which will be seen throughout the course.

- Different layers and components of WSN:
 - Sensor node
 - Radio link layer, Networking layer, Sensing layer, Energy layer
 - Embedded software decides what the sensor does
 - Sensor network
 - Sensor cloud
 - Environmental/ecosystem application
 - Embedding environment
 - Sensing missions
 - Real world problems
- Different facets of WSN:
 - what are the appropriate behavioral model at each layer
 - Interactions between layers
 - Control and information pathways
 - Engineered system includes three aspects: information, power, control strategies/algorithms
 - The goals come from sensing missions.
 - The constraints come from the embedded environment and the real world problems



This slide wraps up with three take home messages. The purpose of this course is to help students see the complex engineered systems, and use the skills obtained in this course to work on not only wireless sensor networks, but many of the engineered systems that will be needed in the coming years.

- Complex engineered systems.
 - Ubiquitous
 - Important
- WSN's are a great example of complex engineered system.
- Develop skills to tackle critical challenges, solve problems efficiently.
 - global climate change
 - energy systems
 - transportation

Details of these two things will be discussed in the future:

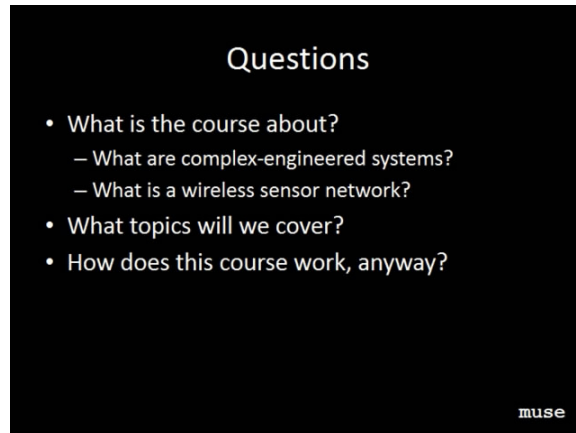
- system thinking
- complex engineered systems

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: Understanding Complex-Engineered systems

Slide: 1 of 7

Video Time: 00:00 - 01:49



This slide introduces a big picture of what the course is about and what topics will be covered, as well as how this course works.

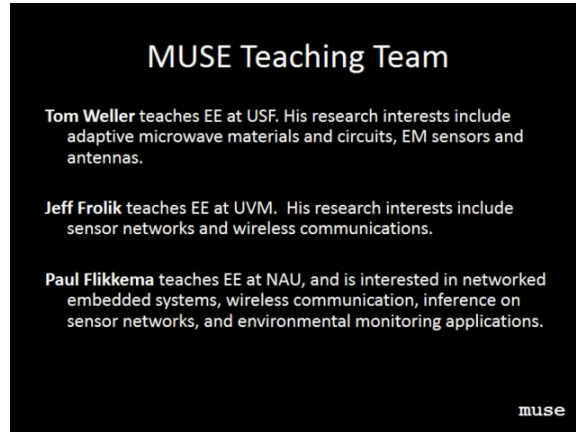
- **The course is about two things:**
 - Wireless sensor networks.
 - Complex-engineered systems (more general than WSN).
- **Topics will be covered:** Looking at the syllabus.
- **How this course works:**
 - The material is interesting and fun.
 - Teach students about *system thinking* in a context of technology of wireless sensor network. The goal is to make sure students equip the skills needed so they can achieve their short-term goal (go to school or get a job) and long-term goal (engineering management or as a senior engineer).

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: Understanding Complex-Engineered systems

Slide: 2 of 7

Video Time: 01:50 - 02:58



This slide introduces the MUSE teaching team. MUSE stands for the “multi-university system’s education”, the primary developers are three professors from three universities.

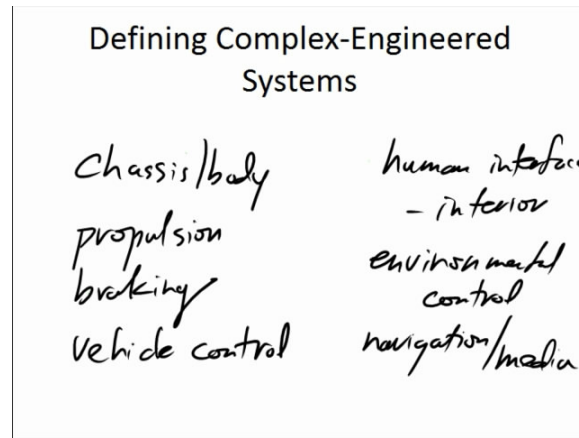
- Members in the MUSE teaching team:
 - **Tom Weller:**
 - He is a professor at EE at University of South Florida (USF).
 - His research interests include: microwave, RF circuits, devices and systems.
 - **Jeff Frolik:**
 - He is a professor at EE at University of Vermont (UVM), he is also the principle investigator of this project which is funded by the National Science Foundation (NSF).
 - His research interests include: sensor networks, wireless communication
 - **Paul Flikkema:**
 - He is a professor at EE at Northern Arizona University (NAU).
 - His research interests include: wireless networks, network systems, embedded computing systems, applications of environmental monitoring.

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: Understanding Complex-Engineered systems

Slide: 3 of 7

Video Time: 02:59 - 04:41



This slide discusses what is a complex-engineered system and makes an example of automobile to illustrate the definition of the complex-engineered system.

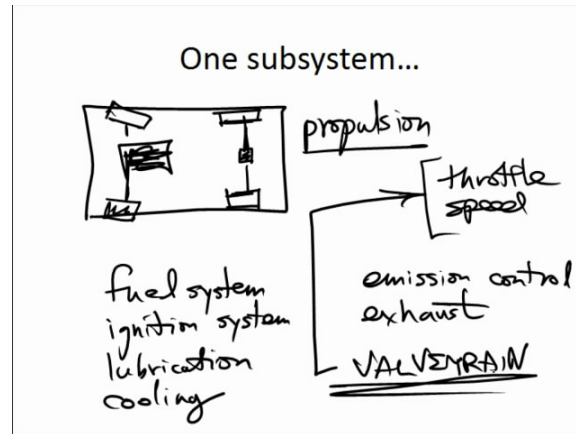
- **Definition of complex-engineered systems:** they are systems that are consists of subsystems that interact. A complex-engineered system has many different components, and has many different levels that interact with each other.
- Example of a complex-engineered system: modern automobile. The automobile composes of the following subsystems, each one of them is complex and play a part in the whole system.
 - Chassis/body system
 - Propulsion system
 - Braking
 - Vehicle control
 - Basic handling and suspension
 - Electronic aids
 - Human interface
 - Interior
 - Steering wheel
 - Brake pedal
 - Accelerator
 - Environmental control
 - Heating
 - Air conditioning
 - Navigation/media

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: Understanding Complex-Engineered systems

Slide: 4 of 7

Video Time: 04:42 - 08:28



To continue the example in the previous slide, this slide breaks down the propulsion system and further break down its subsystem engine and finally breaks down the valvetrain within the engine. Details about these subsystems at different layers and the interactions within them are discussed.

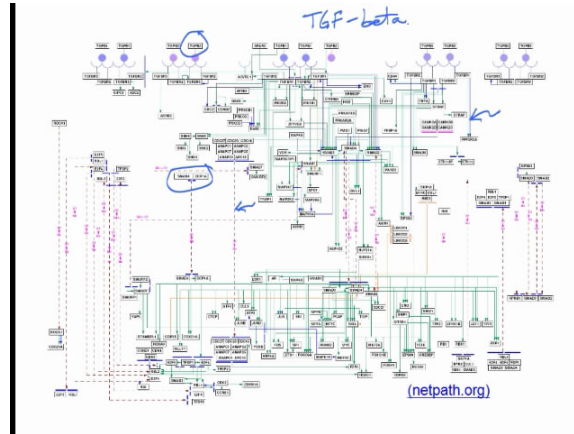
- Components of the propulsion system:
 - Engine: provides the power to make the car move
 - Transmission: connects the engine to drivetrain. The drivetrain consists of:
 - drive shaft
 - differential
 - axles
 - wheels and tyres
- Subsystems of engine
 - Fuel system: gets fuel into combustion chamber
 - Ignition system: ignites the fuel at the right time
 - Lubrication: keeps all the moving parts moving for a long time
 - Cooling system: take care of the heat to improve engine's working efficiency
 - emission control
 - exhausted system
- Within the engine, we can go something like the valvetrain, which is connected to the rest of the car such as:
 - throttle
 - speed of vehicle
 - speed of engine

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: Understanding Complex-Engineered systems

Slide: 5 of 7

Video Time: 08:29 - 11:36



In this slide, another example of complex engineered system is discussed. It shows a model of bio-molecule network (though it looks like a computer network or an inter-city transportation network). It is a specific bio-molecule network that occurs in all human cell, which is called the TGF-beta signaling network.

This network is a layer representation in complex engineered system. The idea – Layering, helps us understand how the actual system works at a particular level. In this diagram, there are:

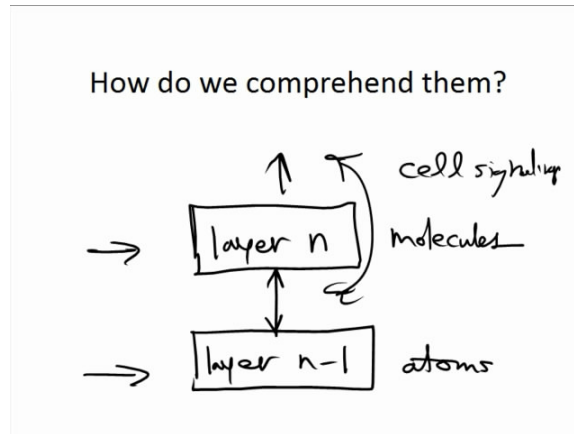
- Bio-molecule network model
 - Boxes: represented by molecules
 - Lines: represented by interactions between molecules
- Transportation model
 - Dotted line: represented by transportation between the outside of the nucleus of the cell and the inside of the nucleus of the cell where the DNA is located.

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: Understanding Complex-Engineered systems

Slide: 6 of 7

Video Time: 11:37 - 14:13



This slide discusses using layer approach to understand how to design complex systems with all the bits and pieces in different levels. It introduces the idea of partition design and illustrates it by an example. With partition design, you can look at different layers and work on a specific area.

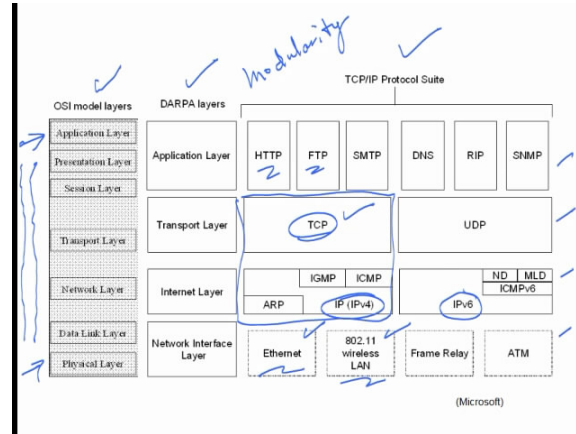
- Advantages of partitioning design,
 - all the people on the project don't have to know everything about it
 - make the system more robust
 - make the system more evolvable: you can plug in new capabilities at a layer and not corrupt the entire system because the other layer is above or below it
- Example of partition design:
 - layer n : a particular layer of the system, deals with molecules
 - layer n-1 :lies below layer n, deals with atoms
 - layer n+1 :lies above layer n, deals with part of cell signaling
 - interfaces binding layers

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: Understanding Complex-Engineered systems

Slide: 7 of 7

Video Time: 14:14 - 17:27



This slide illustrates *layer design* and *modularity* by the examples of three views of the model for networking protocols. Modularity is very useful to partition design, it allows different teams work on different aspects, it also makes the design flexible and evolvable.

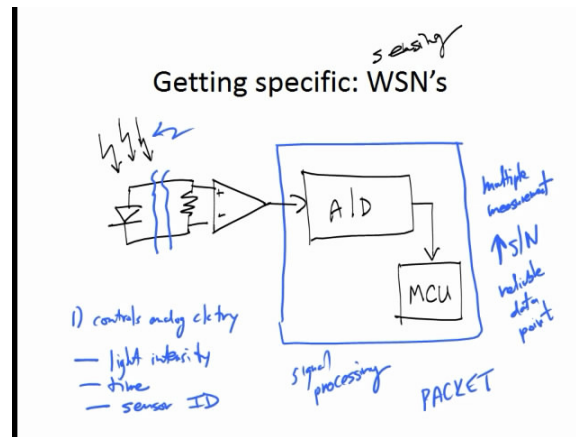
- layering
 - OSI model: seven layers
 - DARPA model: four layers
 - TCP/IP model: four layers
- Modularity
 - flexible: you can replace a module with another module on the same layer without breaking the design
 - evolvable: you can plug in new designs that have the interfaces that correspond to lower layer and higher layer so you don't need to redesign the entire stack as a result of the change of one layer.

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: Introduction to Fundamental Concepts in WSN

Slide: 1 of 4

Video Time: 00:00 - 05:32



This slide discusses the basic concepts of wireless sensor network and starts with sensing. An example of sensing light is presented and the process of turning the light into final reading is detailed. It also introduces how to deal with the information conversion using signal processing and how a packet of information is built.

- **Information transformation:**

- Information starts as *light*.
- Photo diode senses the light and generate a *current* that is proportional to the intensity of the light.
- The current turns into a *voltage* which probably needs to be amplified.
- Analog to digital converter (ADC) turns the voltage into *a raw analog to digital reading*.
- Finally, microcontroller (MCU) turns the raw data into *a reading of light*. The software embedded in MCU schedules the activities of signal processing and controls various subsystem:
 - control the analog circuitry, turn the circuitry on or off to save energy consumption
 - control ADC. Often time ADC is integrated on MCU.
 - takes the number from ADC, turns it into a meaningful number

- **Signal processing:** basic fundamental idea is to take multiple measurements and average them to increase the signal to noise ratio (SNR)

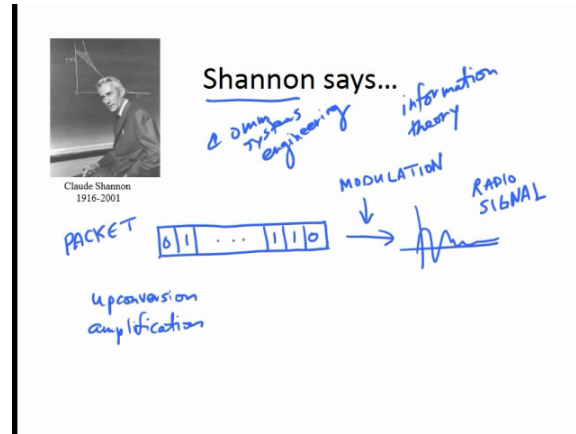
- **Packet building:** This packet of information is a collection of bits, which basically consists of (1) light intensity; (2) time at which it occurred; (3) sensor ID.

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: Introduction to Fundamental Concepts in WSN

Slide: 2 of 4

Video Time: 05:33 - 10:25



This slide states that the notion of communication system engineering is a fundamental part of wireless communication (wireless sensor networks, mobile phones, WiFi, etc). The “Father of communication system engineering” Claude Shannon’s contribution is presented. This slide also introduces several steps in wireless communication after packet is built.

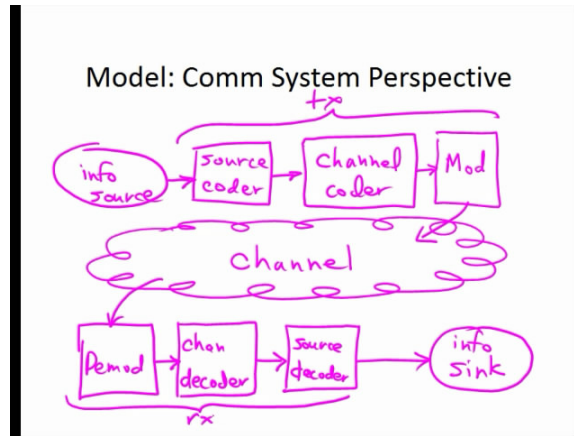
- Claude Shannon laid the ground work for all modern digital communication. His contributions include:
 - He found mathematical connection between the electronics and digital logic, as well as mathematics of Boolean logic.
 - He laid out the discipline of information theory (or Shannon theory), where he clearly defined what communication is: the fundamental problem of communication is that of producing at one point (of space or time) either exactly or proximately a message selected at another point.
 - He set up a very clear idea of how to do communication in optimal way and found the fundamental limit set by nature on communication.
- The packet has to go through the following steps before goes into antenna:
 - Modulation: turns the signal (a sequence of bits) into a waveform or a radio signal that can be transmitted over the air.
 - Upconversion: changes the low frequency content of the signal to a high frequency that allows for an efficient antenna to take it from current to an electronics wave.
 - Amplification: increases the signal strength to combat noise that occurs in the communication system.

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: Introduction to Fundamental Concepts in WSN

Slide: 3 of 4

Video Time: 10:25 - 15:28



Shannon proposed a simple model for the design of communication systems that we are still using today. This slide uses the model as a start to look at how we build communication systems. The components of the model have been introduced using the communication system perspective. This model has been extraordinarily successful and it leads to the information revolution that we now essentially take for granted.

- **Components in the Model:**

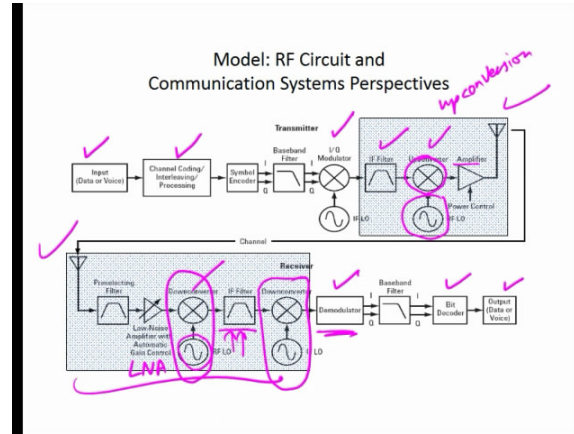
- Information Source
- Transmitter
 - Source Coder: strips out redundant information, compresses information (e.g. zip)
 - Channel Coder: adds redundancy to protect information from noises that corrupt signal
 - Modulator: the transmission of a signal by using it to vary a carrier wave
- Channel: Media across which the information gets from source to sink
- Receiver: essentially reverses steps of transmitter
 - Demodulator: recovers the information content from the modulated carrier wave
 - Channel Decoders: decode scrambled signal to make it interpretable
 - Source Decoders: recover original information (e.g. unzip)
- Information Sink

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: Introduction to Fundamental Concepts in WSN

Slide: 4 of 4

Video Time: 10:29 - 20:36



There are things that are part of the communication system not showed in Shannon's model, this slide talks about a block diagram of communication system that combines the communication system perspective with a RF microwave circuit perspective.

The unshaded part of the diagram is close to Shannon's model but the source coder and source decoder are missing, which are assumed to be already done for the perspective of this design.

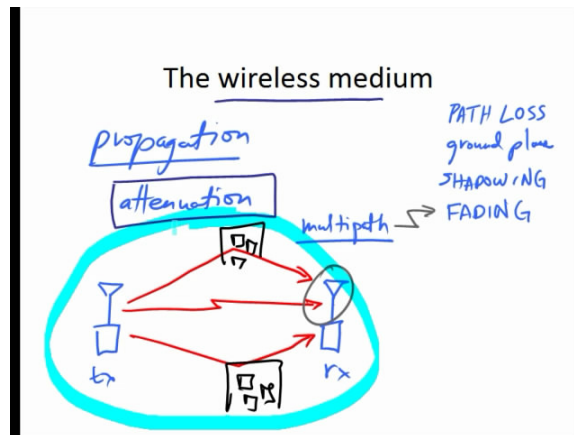
- The two shaded blocks are in the domain of RF microwave modeling, which include:
 - Transmitter RF
 - Filter.
 - Upconverter (mixer driven by oscillator): upconverts low frequency signal to high frequency RF signal.
 - Power Amplifier.
 - Antenna: propagates the information through the air or space.
 - Receiver RF
 - Two filters: removes interference.
 - Low Noise Amplifier (LNA).
 - Two Downconverters: converts high frequency RF signal down to lower frequency signal that is easier to demodulate.

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: The wireless medium and course overview

Slide: 1 of 7

Video Time: 00:00 - 07:42



This slide discusses wireless medium in terms of propagation from receiver antenna to transmitter antenna. The idea of propagation is where communication systems thinking and electromagnetics are joined. At a fundamental level, we are dealing with Maxwell's equation and the propagation of electromagnetic waves through space. But in practice when we engineer the system we abstract without detail and come up simplified models that lead to attenuation of the signal.

This slide also introduces the following typical effects when we model propagation systems:

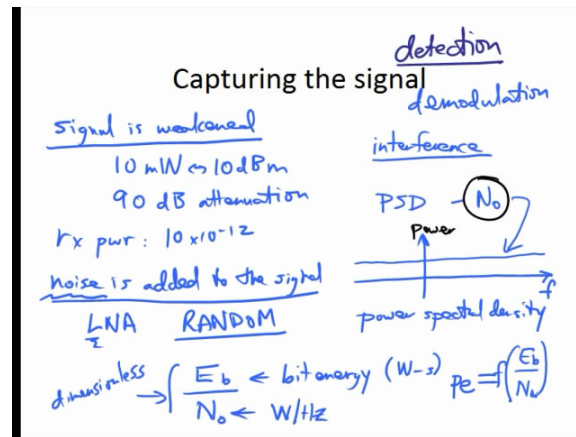
- **Free-space pathloss:** the weakening of signal strength attenuation of an electromagnetic with no object in the space to cause reflection or diffraction, this is an ideal case.
- Other propagation phenomena that cause attenuation to be worse:
 - **Propagation over the Ground:** signal reflected off the ground surface while travelling from the source to the receiver.
 - **Shadowing:** large object (hill/mountain/building) get in the way between transmitter and receiver such that signal will be lost.
 - **Fading:** caused by multipath propagation where there are reflected paths from object so the signal travels by two or more paths from transmitter to receiver. The multiple copies of the transmitted signal add up at the receiver and they can add either constructively or destructively due to the differences in phase shift, delay and attenuation.

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: The wireless medium and course overview

Slide: 2 of 7

Video Time: 07:43 - 16:30



This slide discusses challenges of detecting the signal on the receiver and how to determine the receiver performance on the system level.

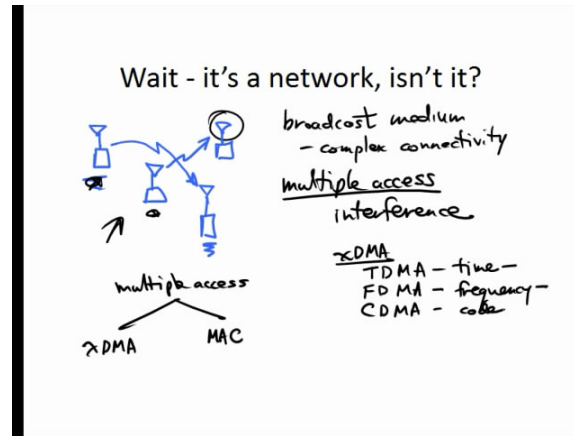
- Challenges of signal detection in the receiver:
 - **Attenuation.** Signal is weakened through propagation, the received power can be very weak if considering ground plane propagation, shadowing and fading.
 - **Noise is added to the signal.** The noise comes from the following resources:
 - Primarily, the noise is added in the low noise amplifier (LNA). This actually determine the entire noise performance of the receiver since the most of the noise comes from the first stage of the receiver.
 - Interference in the air between transmitter antenna and receiver antenna.
 - Thermal noise comes from the agitation or jostling of charge carriers inside the electronics (especially the LNA).
- Characteristics of noise:
 - Random: the tools of probability and random processes will be used to design the receiver.
 - Very wide bandwidth: in frequency domain, the noise is extremely broad band, it's also refer to as white noise,
- The performance of receiver is determined by a ratio E_b/N_0 , which is a dimensionless quantity. The probability of bit error is a function of this ratio E_b/N_0 .
 - **E_b** : bit energy (in joule or watt-second)
 - **N_0** : noise power spectral density (PSD), which is a function of power measured in watt/Hz. In most communication systems it's considered to be basically constant or flat.

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: The wireless medium and course overview

Slide: 3 of 7

Video Time: 16:31 - 23:16



This slide gives you an idea of the problems you run into when you go from a point to point communication system to a network system where you have multiple transmitters and multiple receivers. The problem of multiple nodes communication and the idea of multiple access are illustrated in an example network with four nodes. The slide also presents multiple access techniques to deal with the problem.

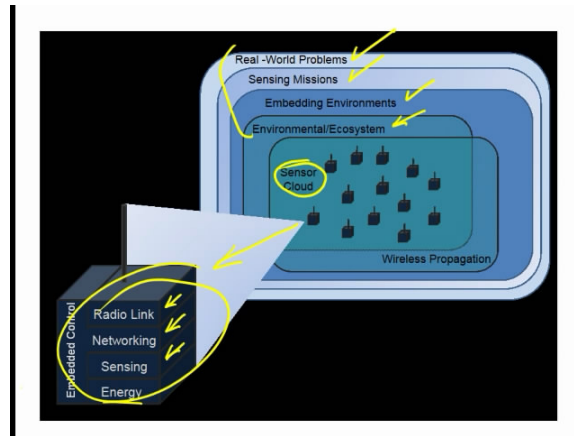
- The problems of multiple nodes communication system:
 - transmitter is broadcasting message to all receivers no matter if it wants.
 - multiple access leads to interference.
- There are two sorts of multiple access techniques to avoid interference:
 - XDMA (division multiple access): sharing the radio channel, it requires centralized control.
 - TDMA (time division multiple access): everyone is given a period of time or an interval of time slot in which to transmit.
 - FDMA (frequency division multiple access): every node in the network could be assigned a particular frequency.
 - CDMA (code division multiple access): employs a special coding scheme to allow multiple users to share the same channel.
 - MAC (media access control): wait until there is a gap to start talking (listen before send), it works in a distributed way.

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: The wireless medium and course overview

Slide: 4 of 7

Video Time: 23:17 - 25:35



This slide provides an overview of the lectures in a context of the big picture of the whole course. The engineering details with various aspects and how they are related to each other are in the remainder of the course.

The following big issues will be covered throughout the course:

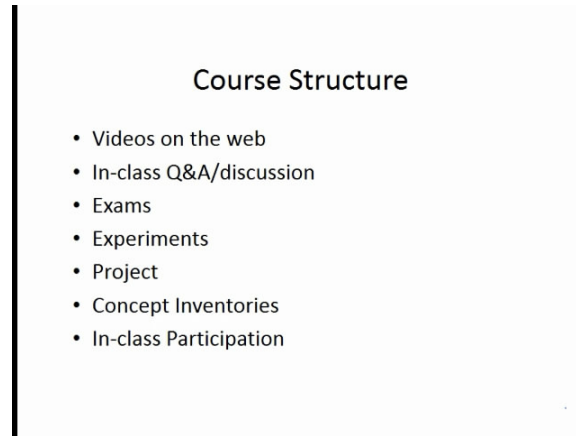
- Real World Problem: most engineering problems start with some real world problems that we are trying to solve.
- Sensing Missions: there are many different sensing missions (safety/environmental control).
- Embedding Environments: the wireless sensor network design differs with the environments (factory/office).
- Environmental/Ecosystem Sensing: real world applications
- Sensor Cloud: all the sensors are placed in a site of deployment. Each sensor has a subsystem with:
 - Radio Link
 - Networking
 - Sensing
 - Energy
 - Embedded Control

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: The wireless medium and course overview

Slide: 5 of 7

Video Time: 25:35 - 26:36



This slide discusses the highlight of course structure. The definition and details of course structure can be found in the syllabus.

- Videos on the web: It has at least two benefits as follows.
 - It allows professors to combine expertise from different areas in electrical engineering in one course.
 - It allows students to watch the lectures any time any where.
- In-class Q & A discussion: you can spend in-class time going over questions and bring up new ideas.
- The others are covered in the syllabus and will be discussed live in class:
 - Exams
 - Experiments
 - Project
 - Concept Inventories
 - In-class Participation

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: The wireless medium and course overview

Slide: 6 of 7

Video Time: 26:37 - 28:03

**Technical outline of the course:
first half**

Week	Modules
1	MOT Motivation INT Introduction and Overview
2	SEA Systems Engineering Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks
3	TDX Transducers
4	ADC A/D Conversion
5-6	RFH Radio Frequency Hardware
7	WCC The Wireless Communication Channel

This slide introduces the outline of the technical topics of the course for the first seven weeks:

- Week 1: Motivation, Introduction and Overview (MOT and INT). The strategy of this section is:
 - start from sensing physical information in the environment (e.g.temperature).
 - turn the sensed data into a meaningful number on the computer.
- Week 2: System Engineering Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks (SEA): give an overview of the broad picture of how we can view them as complex engineered systems and how we approach them.
- Week 3: Transducers(TDX)
- Week 4: A/D Conversion (ADC)
- Week 5-6: Radio Frequency Hardware (RFH)
- Week 7: The Wireless Communication Channel (WCC)

Module: [INT] Introduction

Clip Title: The wireless medium and course overview

Slide: 6 of 7

Video Time: 28:03 - 29:09

Technical outline of the course: second half	
Week	Modules
8-9	CTA <u>Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks</u>
10-11	SNA <u>Sensor Network Architectures</u>
12-13	EMC <u>Managing the Sensor: Embedded Computing</u>
14	FIN <u>Bringing It All Together: Systems Thinking in Systems Engineering</u>
15	STV <u>Student Videos</u>

This slide continues introducing the outline of the technical topics of the course for the next eight weeks. Throughout the course there will be some hands-on experience that helps students get better understanding of some of the issues that involved in the engineering of wireless sensor networks.

- Week 8-9: Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks (CTA)
- Week 10-11: Sensor Network Architectures (SNA)
- Week 12-13: Managing the Sensor: Embedded Computing (EMC)
- Week 14: Bringing it All Together: System Thinking in Systems Engineering (FIN)
- Week 15: Student Videos Presentation (STV)

Module: [SEA] Systems Engineering applied to WSN

Clip Title: Course Objectives and WSN Overview

Slide: 1 of 6

Video Time: 00:00 - 03:04

The slide is titled "What this course is about" and contains the following text:

- 1. Helping you understand behavioral models of a complex engineered systems at different layers**
- 2. Thinking about models of interaction between layers that determine performance according to a variety of interdependent measures, such as fidelity, delay, and energy efficiency.**

Handwritten annotations include a blue checkmark above the title, "WSNs" written in blue next to the second bullet point, and blue underlines under "complex engineered systems" in the first bullet point, "interdependent measures" in the second bullet point, and "the design" in the third bullet point.

- In contrast to traditional, subdiscipline-specific courses, the course will emphasize the modeling, analysis, and simulation of complex engineered systems.
- See beyond the parts lists and toolsets of a specific discipline (e.g., TCP/IP networks or microwave circuit design) to the overall structure of the design.

This slide reviews characteristics of complex engineered systems.

- It is important to understand behavioral models of complex engineered systems at different layers, for example:
 - understanding the behavior of electron using circuit model
 - understanding the behavior of electromagnetic waves using Maxwell's equations.
- Think about how the layers interact and the models of interaction between layers. Understand how to determine performance with respect to a variety of criteria which are associated with WSN, such as:
 - temporal and spatial fidelity
 - information quality
 - delay
 - energy efficiency
- Think about WSN as an example of complex engineered systems, specifically:
 - In contrast to the subdiscipline-specific courses, this course will focus on the modeling, analysis and simulation of complex engineered system. in an interdisciplinary way.
 - A goal is to understand how specific subdisciplines fit into the overall structure of the design of WSN, not just parts lists and toolsets of a specific discipline such as networking using TCP/IP stack or the tools of microwave circuit design.

Module: [SEA] Systems engineering applied to WSN

Clip Title: Course Objectives and WSN Overview

Slide: 2 of 6

Video Time: 03:05 - 04:42

The slide is titled "Module 2: Outline" and contains a bulleted list of topics. The list is as follows:

- WSN's
 - The networking aspect ✓
 - What to do with the data? ✓
- Differences from infrastructured wireless (mobile telephony, WiFi)
- Define embedded computing systems, and how they differ from other types of computing systems
- How WSN's enable new applications
- Mesh-connected society of people and things: pros and cons

Handwritten annotations include a blue bracket on the left side of the list, and blue checkmarks next to the sub-points under "WSN's".

This slide introduces the outline of the [SEA] module. Carrying on from the discussion in the [INT] module, [SEA] will cover the following:

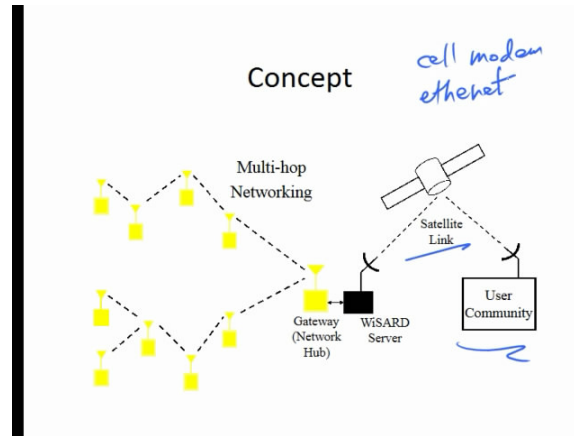
- Differences between WSN and other kinds of wireless networks
- Networking aspects
- What to do with the data
- Embedded computing systems
- How WSN's enable new applications and new technologies
- Mesh-connected society that links people and things of the physical world
 - Pros and cons
 - challenges and pitfalls

Module: [SEA] Systems Engineering applied to WSN

Clip Title: Course Objectives and WSN Overview

Slide: 3 of 6

Video Time: 04:43 - 07:40



This slide illustrates the concept of WSN based on the example of environmental/ecosystem monitoring. Specifically, it introduces the components of the WSN and the data gathering process. The idea is that the application of WSN can be seen as the ‘eyes and ears’ of the Internet among the physical world.

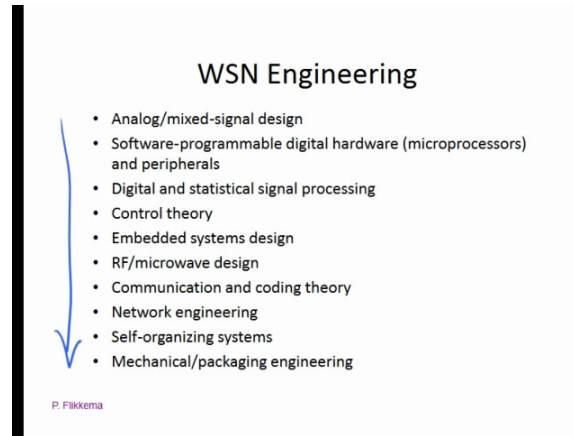
- The example starts from deploying two things in the environments, they are
 - Sensor nodes: monitor the environment for all kinds of data (e.g. light, temperature, soil moisture)
 - Gateway (network hub): collect all the information from sensor nodes
- The process of gathering data from physical world to Internet can be abstracted into two steps:
 - The WSN self-organizes into a data gathering tree, through which sensor nodes send data to the gateway (network hub)
 - The information at gateway (network hub) is sent to Internet by a satellite link, a cell modem, or a direct ethernet connection.

Module: [SEA] Systems engineering applied to WSN

Clip Title: Course Objectives and WSN Overview

Slide: 4 of 6

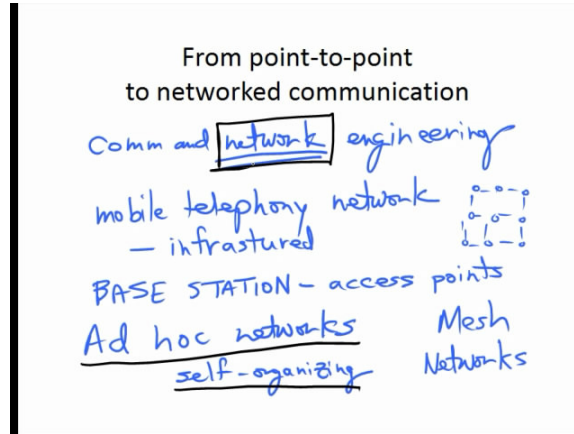
Video Time: 07:41 - 09:44



This slide pulls together many of the different subdisciplines of wireless sensor network engineering, which have a very broad diversity. The perspective of integrating multiple subdisciplines can help students to come up with good efficient design of the engineered systems. The list of subdisciplines are as follows:

- Analog/mixed-signal design
- Software-programmable digital hardware (microprocessors) and peripherals
- Digital and statistical signal processing
- Control theory
- Embedded systems design
- RF/microwave design
- Communication and coding theory
- Network engineering
- Self-organizing systems
- Mechanical/packaging engineering

Module: [SEA] Systems engineering applied to WSN
Clip Title: Course Objectives and WSN Overview
Slide: 5 of 6
Video Time: 09:45 - 14:08



This slide focuses on the communication and network engineering subdiscipline of WSN. It elaborates on the difference between the classical networks and point-to-point communication systems. It also discusses the difference between wireless sensor networks and other kinds of important networks.

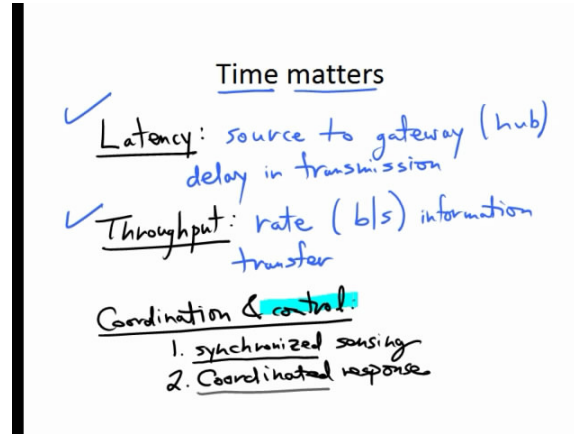
- Mobile telephony network
 - there are hand held devices communicating with the base stations that are located at the cell phone towers (required infrastructure).
- Base station
 - An access point is a form of base station that allows wireless devices to connect to a wired network
- Ad hoc networks
 - are self-organizing networks, there is no centralized point (e.g. base station, access point or a tower) to maintain and control the network.
- Mesh networks
 - it's a special type of ad hoc networks, where the nodes are forming a mesh.

Module: [SEA] Systems engineering applied to WSN

Clip Title: Course Objectives and WSN Overview

Slide: 6 of 6

Video Time: 14:09 - 19:59



Timing issues are very important in regards to the performance of wireless sensor networks. This slide discusses the reasons that why time matters from several different aspects.

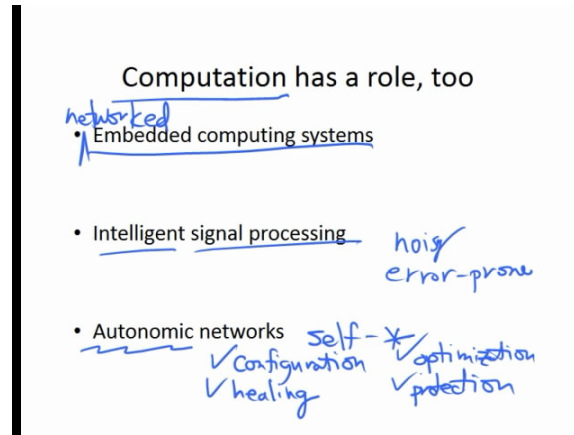
- Two critical points:
 - Latency:
 - end to end, source to gateway delay in transmission
 - Throughout
 - rate of the information (b/s, kbit/s, mbit/s) transferred from a sensor node to gateway
- Coordination & control
 - synchronized sensing: all the sensors take measurements at particular time accurately.
 - coordinated response:
 - sensors nodes collaborate and share information to detect objective events correctly
 - actuator control

Module: [SEA] Systems Engineering applied to WSN

Clip Title: Computing and Constraints in WSN

Slide: 1 of 5

Video Time: 00:00 - 03:29



Wireless sensor nodes are a form of networked embedded computing systems. This slide introduces what an embedded computing system is and discusses how to design such a system.

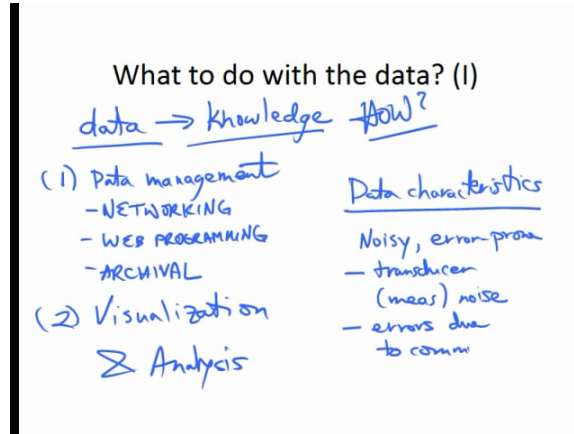
- Networked embedded computing systems
 - are designed to be coupled with and interact with the physical world in real time.
 - in contrast with desktop systems, embedded computing systems often have to respond to an event in the physical world.
- Aspects related to designing the computing systems:
 - Intelligent signal processing: the sensor nodes need to gather data and process them into something meaningful since the raw data are
 - noisy
 - error-prone
 - coming from different places in the network
 - difficult to deal with
 - Autonomic networks (self-* networks)
 - self-organization
 - self-configuration
 - self-healing
 - self-optimization
 - self-protection

Module: [SEA] Systems Engineering applied to WSN

Clip Title: Computing and Constrains in WSN

Slide: 2 of 5

Video Time: 03:30 - 07:01



The final step of WSN is to process the data into knowledge, or something we can understand. Dealing with data plays an important role in the WSN engineering. This slide makes several points of what to do with the data once the data is gathered from the environment.

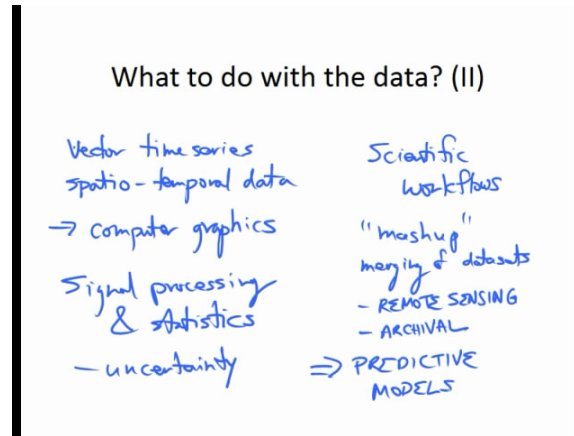
- Data management
 - Networking
 - Web programming
 - Archiving
- Visualization & Analysis
 - Data characteristics: noisy, error-prone
 - The noise comes from:
 - transducer/measurement noise
 - unreliable communication

Module: [SEA] Systems Engineering applied to WSN

Clip Title: Computing and Constrains in WSN

Slide: 3 of 5

Video Time: 07:02 - 11:03



This slide continues to introduce other characteristics of sensed data in WSN and discusses how to deal with the datasets according to these properties so that we can improve the knowledge of an environment.

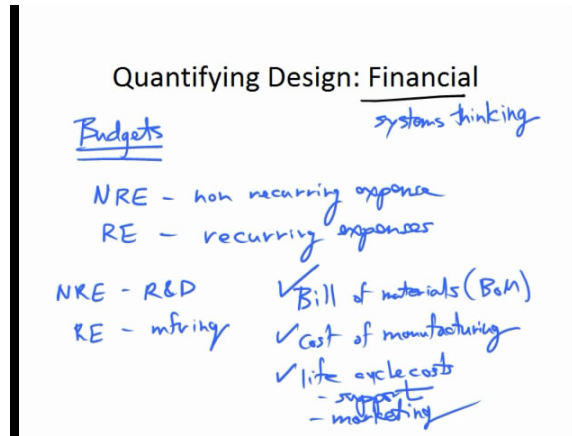
- Besides being noisy, the datasets are:
 - temporal - data streams are vector time series, we are getting data as a function of time
 - spatial - datasets come from sensor nodes at different locations
- Visualization and computer graphics are needed, which have the following characteristics:
 - Signal processing & statistics: to understand what the data is like, take into account the fact that the randomness in the data is due to:
 - measurement noise and channel errors
 - uncertainty
 - Scientific workflows (“mashup”): merging of datasets, which allows us to aggregate and integrate various datasets into useful information. These complementary datasets involves:
 - Remote sensing
 - Archival data
 - Building predictive models of the sensed environment such as
 - diversities in basic species
 - climate change

Module: [SEA] Systems Engineering applied to WSN

Clip Title: Computing and Constrains in WSN

Slide: 4 of 5

Video Time: 11:04 - 15:45



This slide discusses financial aspects of design and how it relates to the engineering of complex systems. To design systems in a cost-effective way, we need to consider budgets. There are two things goes into budgets: non recurring expenses and recurring expenses, they are at different stages of the design cycle.

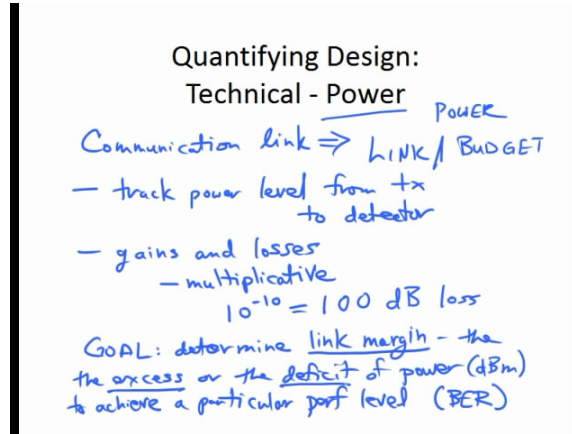
- NRE: non recurring expenses
 - occur a lot in the R&D phase: doing development, building printed circuit board, designing software
 - at the stage before manufacturing the products
- RE: recurring expenses
 - materials and assembly cost for building the sensor network
 - at manufacturing stage
- Parts of recurring expenses:
 - Bill of materials (BOM): number and cost of every single part in a device, this is the key part of recurring expenses
 - Cost of manufacturing: the cost to build the entire sensor node
 - Life cycle cost: support, marketing and sales (disposal, not noted, is also important)

Module: [SEA] Systems Engineering applied to WSN

Clip Title: Computing and Constrains in WSN

Slide: 5 of 5

Video Time: 15:46 - 20:59



After discussing the cost, this slide introduces another important aspect of WSN engineering - power. In particular, it presents a way of looking at the system design via a link budget in the context of communication link.

- The method to deal with a communications link is link budget (link power budget).
- Goals of Link budget:
 - Track the power level of the signal from the transmitter through the channel to the detector (demodulator) in the receiver.
 - Track gains and losses.
 - Gains: come from amplifier (power amplifier in the transmitter, low noise amplifier in the receiver), antenna gains.
 - Losses: the greatest loss is due to propagation.
 - All gains and losses are multiplicative, and they tend to be very large or very small in magnitude, we use decibels so multiplication and division become addition and subtraction. The decibel can be expressed as:

$$L_{dB} = 10 \log_{10} \frac{P_1}{P_0} \quad (1)$$

For example: $10^{-10} = 10 \log_{10}(10^{-10}) = -100 \text{ dB} = 100 \text{ dB loss}$

- Overall goal of the link budget: determine the link margin.
 - Link margin: the excess or the deficit of power (dBm) to achieve a particular performance level (e.g., bit error rate - BER).
 - Find out if the power level is enough to achieve the bit error rate in sensor networks.

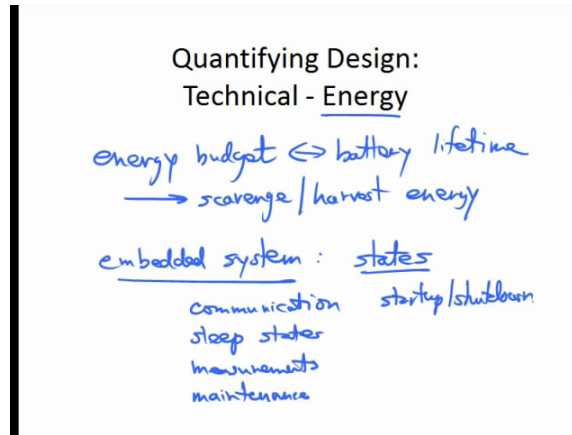
- Positive link margin: the power level is more than required to achieve the desired BER
- Negative link margin: the power level is less than required to achieve the desired BER

Module: [SEA] Systems Engineering applied to WSN

Clip Title: Energy and the Big Picture

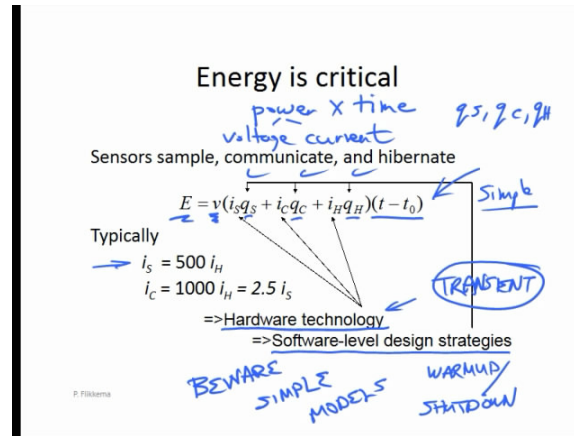
Slide: 1 of 7

Video Time: 00:00 - 02:50



Previously two dimensions have been introduced, the financial dimension and power with respect to communications link, this section further discusses the third dimension - energy. This slide briefly introduces the main content of this section, the idea of energy budget, and scaveng/harvesting energy. As a start point of introducing energy budget, it discusses various activities of the sensor networking.

- The main content of this section one must understand:
 - Energy budget.
 - How the energy budget relates to battery lifetime.
 - How the requirement of the sensor relates to the ability to scavenge/harvest energy from the environment.
 - solar energy
 - wind energy
 - energy from temperature differences and vibration
- Embedded systems: control the activity states of sensor node, these activity states include:
 - communicatoin state
 - sleep state
 - state of taking measurements
 - state of doing system maintenance
 - startup/shutdown



This slide introduces a simple model of a sensor network energy budget. Based on this model, it discusses the strategies to minimize energy consumption. This model is showed as follows:

$$E = v(i_s q_s + i_c q_c + i_h q_h)(t - t_0)$$

where E is the total energy, which is power integrated overtime from t_0 to t , v is a fixed supply voltage, q_s, q_c, q_h represented the percentage of time that the sensor node is taking measurement, communicating and hibernating, the amount of current consumed at different states are i_s, i_c, i_h . Typically,

$$i_s = 500 i_h$$
$$i_c = 1000 i_h = 2.5 i_s$$

- There are two strategies to minimize energy consumption
 - Hardware technology
 - efficient processing
 - efficient architectures
 - Software-level design strategies
 - increase the percentage of hibernation state to minimize the energy
- Notes about the energy budget model:
 - Beware of simple models
 - Need to consider more complex models with transient energy cost.

Module: [SEA] Systems Engineering applied to WSN

Clip Title: Energy and the Big Picture

Slide: 3 of 7

Video Time: 07:14 - 10:08

How can we improve energy efficiency?

① Embedded Systems *WIRELESSLY NETWORKED*

① *H/W* Goal: ensure that every electronic component uses the minimum amount of energy to do its job

- Optimize process technologies
 - Digital, analog, RF *mixed signal*
 - Improve power regulation and management

② *S/W* Goal: no electronic component uses energy unless it is doing something useful

- Clock domains (and gating)
- Power domains (and gating)
- Dynamic voltage scaling

P. Pflüger

Considering how to improve energy efficiency, this slide discusses various aspects of a wirelessly networked embedded systems.

- First goal: hardware oriented, make sure that every electronic component uses the minimum amount of energy to do its job
 - Optimize process technologies in all aspects of digital, analog, RF and mixed signal.
 - Improve power regulation and management.
- Second goal: software oriented
 - Clock domains and gating: gate the clock to different domains at different clock rates
 - Power domains and gating: depower subsystems of chips or subsystems of circuits
 - Dynamic voltage scaling: tune in the voltage to minimize the power consumption in a particular state.

Module: [SEA] Systems Engineering applied to WSN

Clip Title: Energy and the Big Picture

Slide: 4 of 7

Video Time: 10:09 - 13:34

How can we improve energy efficiency?
Wireless Communication and Networking

1. Minimize useless radio operation
 - transmitting when there is no relevant node to receive
 - listening when no relevant node is transmitting

Use communication energy only when transmitting or receiving data
2. Transmit only what is necessary to solve the problem of model/data inference
 - exploit spatio-temporal redundancy of the data
 - use coding to protect data

Make sure the transmitted data is informative

P. Fiksel

The slide contains handwritten blue annotations: 'Wireless' is written above the title; 'can' is written above 'we'; 'what is necessary' is underlined; 'model/data inference' is underlined; 'coding' is underlined; and 'transmitted data is informative' is underlined. Blue arrows point from the underlined phrases to the corresponding bullet points.

This slide discusses another aspect of how to improve energy efficiency - communication and networking. It explains the reason why communications consumes most of energy in most WSN and discusses the ways to optimize it.

- Minimize useless radio operations:
 - do not transmit when there is no one to receive
 - do not listen when no node is transmitting
 - note: use communications energy only when transmitting or receiving data.
- Transmit only what is necessary to solve the problem of model/data inference
 - use source coding techniques to minimize redundancy
 - use channel coding to protect data
 - note: ensure the transmitted or received data is useful or informative

Module: [SEA] Systems Engineering applied to WSN

Clip Title: Energy and the Big Picture

Slide: 5 of 7

Video Time: 13:35 - 16:48

The slide is titled "Can we generalize from the environmental monitoring app?". It is divided into two main sections: "Applications" and "The Challenge".

Applications:

- Monitoring of built environments
- Manufacturing ✓
- Structural monitoring ✓
- Public safety ✓
- Health care ✓

Handwritten notes include "BAN's" with an arrow pointing to the "Health care" application and "life cycle energy" with an arrow pointing to the "The Challenge" section.

The Challenge:

Report meaningful change to whomever or whatever needs it, when it is needed—at minimum cost

This slide generalizes from the environmental/ecosystem monitoring to other applications for wireless sensor network. It discusses how to apply the WSN technology to these applications and what is the fundamental challenges in all of them.

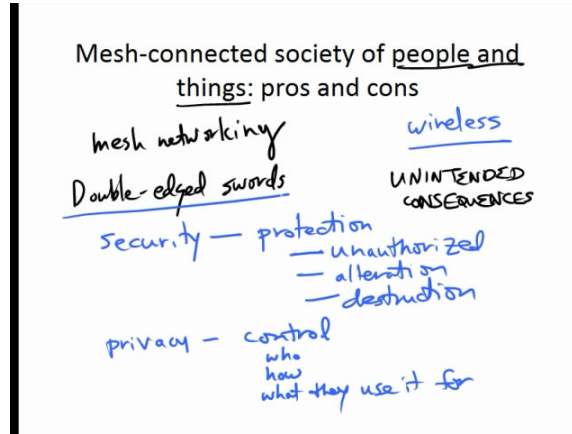
- Here are some of the applications:
 - Indoor monitoring.
 - monitoring of built or synthetic environment (e.g. art museum, office buildings).
 - Manufacturing process control
 - use wireless equipment in the factories to monitor the manufacturing process.
 - Structural monitoring
 - monitoring structures such as bridges, buildings, highways.
 - Public safety
 - monitoring hazardous pollutant, chemical or nuclear releases, leaks of radioactive material
 - Health care
 - Body area network (BAN's)
- The fundamental challenges of all applications
 - report meaningful change to whomever or whatever needs it
 - report when it is needed
 - report at minimum cost (life cycle cost)

Module: [SEA] Systems Engineering applied to WSN

Clip Title: Energy and the Big Picture

Slide: 6 of 7

Video Time: 16:49 - 21:47



Wireless sensor networks are an application of mesh networking. This slides introduces the mesh-connected networking, the pros and cons of developing these kind of technologies and finally discusses the relevant issues of WSN from this point of view.

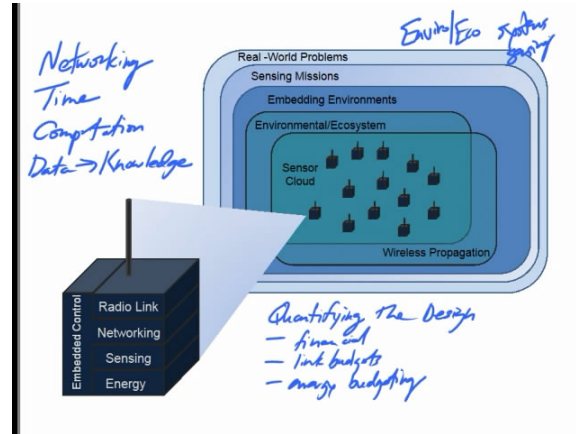
- All technologies are double-edged swords
- Issues with mesh networking in WSN:
 - Security: protect the data from the following actions:
 - unauthorized actions
 - alteration
 - destruction of data
 - Privacy: is about control
 - who can collect the information
 - how to use the information
 - what the information will be used for
 - beware of the unintended consequences

Module: [SEA] Systems Engineering applied to WSN

Clip Title: Energy and the Big Picture

Slide: 7 of 7

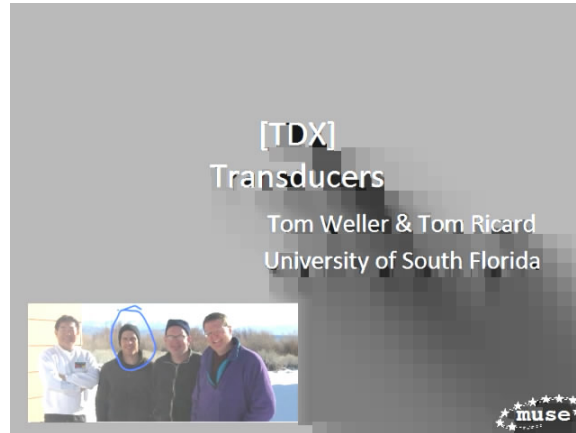
Video Time: 21:48 - 24:19



This slide summarizes the module and reviews all the points and aspects that have been discussed. The theme is understanding complex engineered systems using the example of wireless sensor networks.

- Discuss WSN from the point of view of system engineering
 - Networking
 - Time
 - Latency
 - Throughput
 - Computation
 - Data to knowledge
 - How WSN relate to analysis, visualization, and inference of models/data
- Various dimensions of quantifying the design of WSN
 - financial aspect
 - link power budgets
 - energy budgets
- Generalize from environmental/ecosystem sensing to other other applications
- Generalize from sensor network application to the idea of a mesh connected society

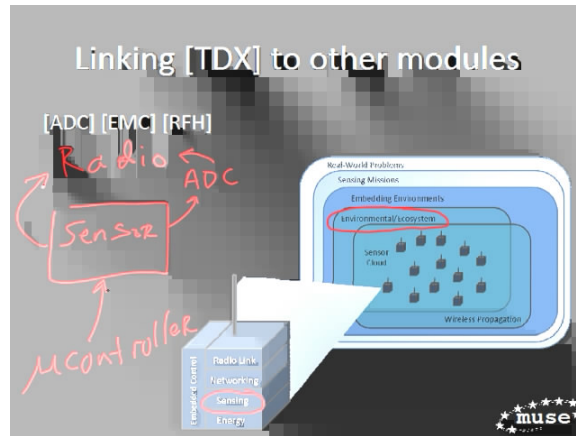
Module: [TDX] Transducers
Clip Title: Basic introductory overview
Slide: 1 of 3
Video Time: 00:00 - 00:47



This slide introduces the main content of the Transducers (TDX) module, which was made by Tom Weller and Tom Richard from the University of South Florida (USF). The TDX module contains two parts:

- The first part of module
 - review some forms of energy conversion or transduction and the scientific principles behind various types of sensors.
- The second part of the module
 - present advanced concept for wireless sensor node technology that ties together transducer concepts directly with wireless communications.

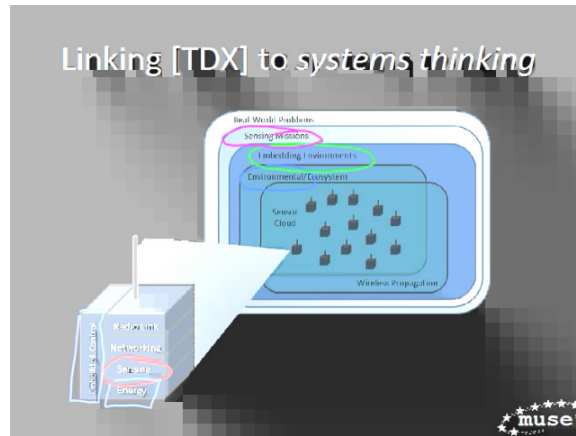
Module: [TDX] Transducers
Clip Title: Basic introductory overview
Slide: 2 of 3
Video Time: 00:48 - 03:53



This slide discusses how the TDX module links to other modules in the course. Transducers provide the active or passive sensing capability so the focus on transducers is at the sensing layer. The slide also introduces how the sensors interact with A/D conversion, embedded computing, and radio hardware. Their interactions are:

- Analog to Digital Conversion (ADC) : the sensor information from the environment has many different forms, which need to be converted into a signal format.
- Embedded Computing (EMC) : the behavior of sensor varies with time in different applications, so we need a micro-controller to control and adapt to the sensor's behavior.
- Radio Hardware (RFH) : the sensor/transducer either directly or indirectly communicates with the RF hardware.
 - sensor is directly linked to radio hardware (e.g. RFID)
 - A/D conversion controlled by a microcontroller converts the sensor's signal before it is linked to radio hardware.

Module: [TDX] Transducers
Clip Title: Basic introductory overview
Slide: 3 of 3
Video Time: 03:54 - 06:54



After discussing how TDX module relates to other modules, this slide introduces how transducers relate to the overall concepts of systems thinking, particularly for wireless sensor networks. This slide also summarizes the factors that need to be considered when designing a system.

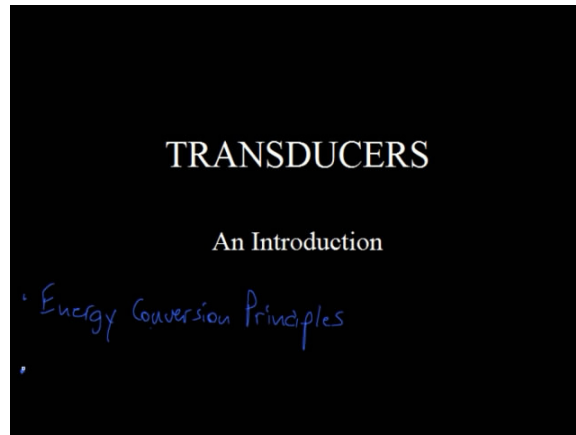
- Relations between Transducer/Sensor and the other parts of system:
 - At the node level: the sensor can greatly impact the energy budget and embedded control.
 - At the systems level:
 - Environment/Ecosystem: the sensor provides the ability to probe the environment.
 - Embedding environment: we need to consider the type of environment in which the sensor is embedded. (e.g. corrosive environment, high vibration environment)
 - Sensing mission: this impacts sensor requirements such as resolution, dynamic range and repeatability.
- Other things that have to be taken into account when designing a system and selecting a sensor:
 - Energy.
 - Cost.
 - Embedded control of the sensors to minimize the energy requirements.
 - Environment that the sensor network would be operating in.

Module: [TDX] Transducers

Clip Title: Transducers

Slide: 1 of 19

Video Time: 00:00 - 01:11



This slide introduces the main content of the TRANSDUCERS module. Instead of going into details of transducer technologies, this module presents a very general introduction to the transducers with some examples of commonly used types of transducers. The topics that are covered in this module include:

- Basic energy conversion principles.
- Transducer related terminology.
- Packaging and integration issues.

Module: [TDX] Transducers

Clip Title: Transducers

Slide: 2 of 19

Video Time: 01:12 - 2:05


TRANSDUCERS

- A transducer is a device that converts energy from one form to another
 - Energy forms can be mechanical, visual, aural, **electrical**, thermal, chemical, etc. (examples to follow)
 - Used to change information into a form that can be easily transferred, stored, processed, interpreted, etc.
-

This slide discusses the definition of transducers for sensing purpose, examples of different energy forms and why energy conversion is used.

- What is a transducer: A transducer is a device that converts energy from one form to another.
- There are many kinds of energy forms such as:
 - mechanical
 - visual
 - aural
 - electrical: this is the focus in this course, examples of electrical energy either as input or output will be given.
 - thermal
 - chemical
- The usage of energy conversion: change information into a form that can be easily transferred, stored, processed, or interpreted

Types of Energy Transformations

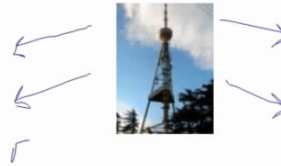
- Electromagnetic - EM fields  current

Examples:

Receiving Antennas




Transmitting Antennas



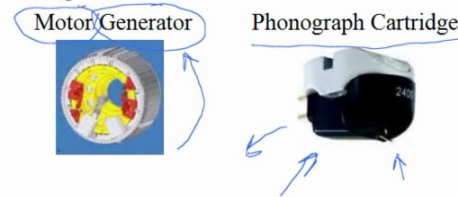
The next few slides introduce types of transducers that we might see in everyday applications. This slide starts with electromagnetic transducer and takes two examples (Receiving antenna and Transmitting antenna) to illustrate the energy conversion principle.

- Receiving antenna
 - takes an incident electromagnetic field and changes that field into electric current that can be down converted in frequency and amplified.
- Transmitting antenna
 - takes a high power RF current and in turn radiates electromagnetic field. The EM field can be latter received by the receiving antenna.

Types of Energy Transformations

- Electromechanical - movement  voltage

Examples:

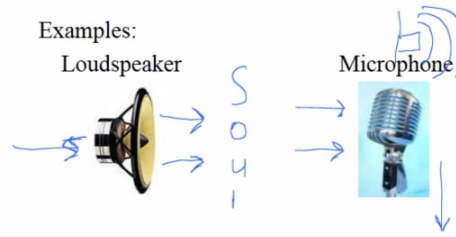


This slide introduces electromechanical transducers which are able to translate physical movement into electrical voltage. Generator, Motor and Phonograph Cartridge are examples of electromechanical transducers.

- Generator
 - Rotational energy turns a series of conducting coils in the generator through a magnetic field to generate a current.
- Motor
 - works on almost the exactly opposite principle of generator.
 - the input current in the motor causes the conducting coils to move through the magnetic field and output force resulting in rotational motion.
- Phonograph Cartridge
 - use a stylus (also called needle) which fits inside the grooves of the phonograph record to move a small magnet through a magnetic field and then output electric current that is proportional to the information contained on the phonograph record.

Types of Energy Transformations

- Electroacoustic - vibration \longleftrightarrow voltage

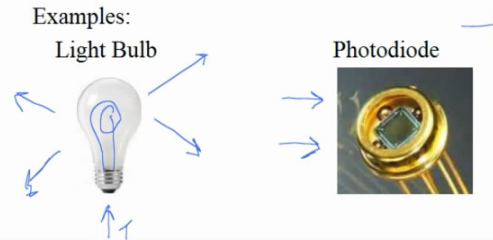


Similar in principle to electromechanical transducers, electroacoustic transducers also translate physical movement to electrical voltage, but the movement is the result of sound waves which are either incident on the device or are to be produced from the device. This slide introduces two examples of electroacoustic transducers: microphones and loudspeakers.

- Microphones
 - work on a very similar principle to phonograph cartridges.
 - the input of phonograph cartridge is vibration caused by rotating phonograph record.
 - the input of microphone is sound vibration that reaches the microphone through the ambient air.
 - sound vibrations move a diaphragm back and forth within the microphone, and the diaphragm moves a magnet contained within magnetic field thus producing a current.
- Loudspeakers
 - work on the opposite principle of a microphone.
 - the electrical current applied to the coil in loudspeaker moves a magnet back and forth, the magnet moves a diaphragm (some kind of light weight, low mass material) which mechanically vibrates to produce sound waves.

Types of Energy Transformations

- Photoelectric - light \longleftrightarrow voltage



This slide introduces photoelectric transducers for which light forms one side of the equation whether it is input or output. In the example of lightbulb the light is output while in photodiode the light is input.

- Lightbulb
 - within the lightbulb an electrical causes high resistance filament to heat up and by radiant metric principles the lightbulb will emit light.
- Photodiode
 - takes light as an input, this light contains a certain amount of photonic energy which causes changes in the diode conductivity. Those changes in diode conductivity can be used as a switch in a circuit parameters.

Types of Energy Transformations

- Thermoelectric - temperature \longleftrightarrow voltage

Examples:



The last type of transducer introduced in this section is thermoelectric transducer. Similar with photoelectric transducers, thermoelectric transducers deal with conversion between thermoenergy and electrical energy. The examples of thermoelectric transducers (hotplate and thermistor) are compared with those of photoelectric transducers (lightbulb and photodiode).

- Hotplate
 - the electrical current flow through a high resistance filament, the filament then generates heat which is transferred to the hotplate surface.
 - compared with lightbulb, the output of hotplate is heat instead of light.
- Thermistor
 - the changes in temperature results in the change in the resistance of the thermistor.
 - compared with photodiode, the input of thermistor is the change in temperature instead of the change in photonic energy.

Principles of Energy Transformation

Capacitive Transducers

Voltage between plates: $V_{ab} = Ed$

$$C = \frac{Q}{V} = \frac{Q}{Ed} = \frac{\epsilon A}{d}$$

where:
Q = plate charge
 ϵ = permittivity of dielectric
A = area of plates
d = distance between plates

(a) Electric Field
(b)

Copyright © Addison-Wesley Longman, Inc.

The earlier slides illustrated several types of energy conversions and examples of how these conversions are implemented. The next few slides introduce some specific energy transformations methods. This slide starts with capacitive transducers.

- Capacitive transducers use the principle of parallel plate capacitor as follows:

$$V_{ab} = E \cdot d$$

- V_{ab} : voltage difference between the charged plates of parallel capacitor
 - E : magnitude of the electric field that exists in the material between the plates
 - d : distance between the plates
- The total capacitance can be calculated by the following formula:

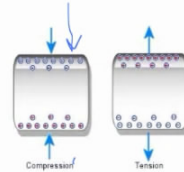
$$C = \frac{\epsilon A}{d}.$$

- ϵ : permittivity of the dielectric material between the plates
- A : area of plates
- d : distance between the plates

Principles of Energy Transformation

Piezoelectric Transducers

Voltage on opposite sides of piezoelectric crystal is dependent on magnitude and direction of force applied to the crystal.



Type of Piezoelectric Materials:

- Natural crystals (quartz, rochelle salts)
- Synthetic crystals (lithium phosphate)
- Ferroelectric ceramics (barium titanate)

This slide introduces the Piezoelectric principle which transforms the mechanical energy to electrical energy. Piezoelectric transducers rely on the type of mechanical forces across the piezoelectric material (e.g., crystals, ceramics), these forces result in a voltage being generated between the edges of the material.

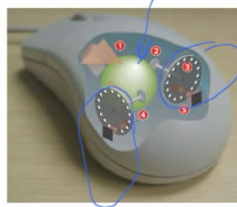
- The voltage is dependent on the magnitude and direction of force in the form of:
 - compression: a force trying to push the crystal together
 - tension: a force trying to pull the crystal apart
- Type of Piezoelectric materials:
 - Natural crystals (quartz, rochelle salts)
 - Synthetic crystals (lithium phosphate)
 - Ferroelectric ceramics (barium titanate)

Module: [TDX] Transducers
Clip Title: Basic introductory overview
Slide: 11 of 19
Video Time: 12:45 - 13:55

Principles of Energy Transformation

Electromechanical Transducers

- Some type of mechanical contact
- Convert physical change (movement, distance, etc.) to electrical signal (or *vice-versa*)
- Mouse - Movement of track ball causes electric signal



This slide goes into detail with another example of electromechanical transducer - the trackball.

- In the trackball mouse there are two dimensional movement of the trackball, which will cause some sort of proportion to be applied either to a horizontal sensor, or a vertical sensor.
- The horizontal and vertical sensors will sum up a indication of vector displacement over time of the position of the mouse.
- In this sense mechanical motion or displacement is converted into changes in electrical voltage.

Module: [TDX] Transducers

Clip Title: Transducers

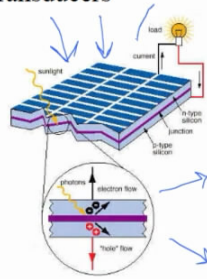
Slide: 12 of 19

Video Time: 13:56 - 14:57

Principles of Energy Transformation

Photovoltaic Transducers

- Light of proper wavelength ionizes atoms in silicon base.
- Charges are recombined by flowing through load, creating electrical current.



This slide introduces the principle behind photovoltaic transducers. In this type of energy transformation, the light is incident upon the panels of the solar cell, the proper wavelength in that light will turn to ionize atoms in silicon base. In other word, it displaces the electrons from the silicon material in the base, and these displaced electrons are recombined by flowing through the load thus it produces electric current. Example of photovoltaic transducers are:

- solar cell
- solar battery
- solar charger

Module: [TDX] Transducers
Clip Title: Transducers
Slide: 13 of 19
Video Time: 14:58 - 16:46

Terminology

- Measurand - that property being quantified or transformed.
 - Passive Transducer (Sensor) - one which draws its operating power from the measurand.
 - Active Transducer - one which requires external power.
 - Accuracy - how close is the measurement to the actual value?
 - • Resolution - how fine of a measurement can we make?
 - • Range - what input (and output) values are possible?
-

This slide presents some basic terms and definitions related to transducers. Some of the properties and the vocabulary that we use to identify those properties are introduced as follows:

- **Measurand:** the property that you are measuring, or you can think of it as input to the transducer.
- **Passive transducer:** one that draws operating power from the measurand, it requires no external power. This type of transducer is also known as sensor.
- **Active transducer:** one that requires external power supply, some type of external voltage or current.
- **Accuracy:** refers to the output signal, and how closely that matches to the actual value of the input signal.
- **Resolution:** how fine of a measurement we can make. Mathematically it's how many decimal places are actually having meaning in the output signal of the transducer.
- **Range:** refers to the input or the output signal. The input range is what type of variation can we expect in the measurand, and the output range is what type of variation can we expect in the output signal.

Module: [TDX] Transducers

Clip Title: Transducers

Slide: 14 of 19

Video Time: 16:47 - 18:01

Terminology



- Sensitivity - how much does a change in input affect the output? (also called the scale factor.)
- Linearity - does the output change uniformly with the input?
- Repeatability - output signal should be the same whenever the measurand value is the same.
- Response Time - how quickly does the transducer respond to changes in the measurand value?

This slide presents additional transducer related terms and properties.

- Sensitivity: a measure of the changing output for a given changing input.
- Linearity: how does the output change uniformly with the input. A linear change is easier to work with than a non-linear change.
- Repeatability: given the same measurand value, the output value should be always the same (this is also known as precision).
- Response time: how quickly does the transducer output respond to changes in the measurand value.

Packaging and Integration

Considerations:

- Technology - conversion
 - Environment - Temp? Humid?
 - man
machine •End User Corrosive?
 - Cost Trained?
-

This slide discusses considerations for dealing with transducer packaging and integration issues. The factors that affect the method of packaging and integration include:

- Technology: what energy conversion principle is being used, which is going to influence the size, and shape of the transducers.
- Environment: what is the environment that the transducer is going to be installed in and used. (e.g. the ambient temperature, the humidity, and corrosion in the environment)
- End user: what's going to be the end user of the output signal (e.g., human interface, computer interface, machine environment).
- Cost: the major factor in terms of consumer goods, but it could be secondary in terms of aerospace or military applications.

Module: [TDX] Transducers

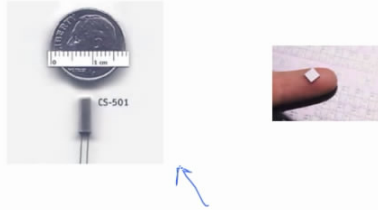
Clip Title: Transducers

Slide: 16 of 19

Video Time: 20:01 - 20:33

Packaging and Integration

Generally, size matters - *SMALLER IS BETTER!*



Miniaturization is very important in the design of transducers. The general rule of packaging and integration is that smaller is better, especially for consumer electronics.

Two samples of relative transducer sizes are showed in the pictures, one being compared to the dime, the other to the finger tip.

Module: [TDX] Transducers

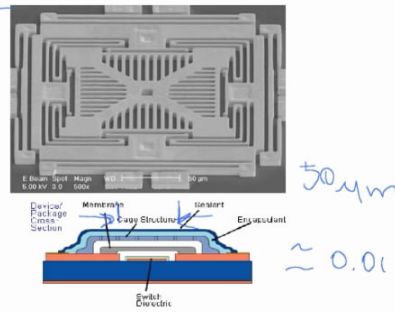
Clip Title: Transducers

Slide: 17 of 19

Video Time: 20:34 - 21:50

Packaging and Integration

MEMS = Micro Electro Mechanical Systems



This slide introduces one very important technique in the miniaturization of transducers and components: MEMS, which is an acronym for Micro Electro Mechanical Systems. This technology holds a lot of promise for transducer design and implementation, although it's a technique that can't always be used.

MEMS is a technique that uses electromechanical deposition, masking and etching to create structures that are needed. This structure can be produced on a very small scale. In the picture, an example of the scale is shown to be 50 micrometers, which is roughly half the thickness of the human hair.

Module: [TDX] Transducers
Clip Title: Transducers
Slide: 18 of 19
Video Time: 21:51 - 22:50

Summary

- A *transducer* converts *energy* from one form to another
 - A *passive transducer* is called a *sensor*
 - *Transducer form* is often influenced by *function* (and *vice-versa*)
 - Trend is to have sensor *package as small as possible*
 - *MEMS* construction holds promise for *sensor design and packaging*
-

This slide summarizes the discussion and lists the major points that we need to remember:

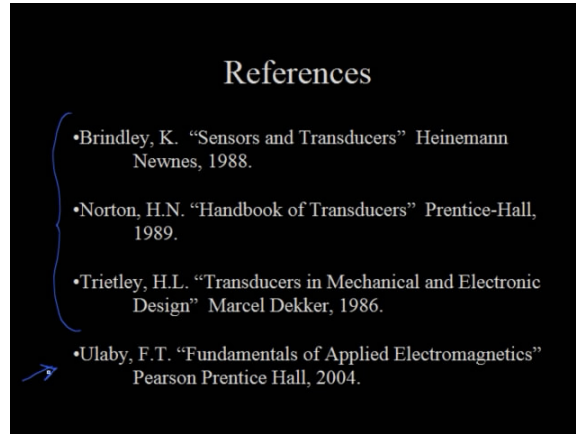
- First, a transducer is a device that converts energy from one form to another.
- Second, a passive transducer is called a sensor, which gets the power from the measurand and it doesn't require external supply.
- Third, there is a big trade-off between transformer form and transformer function, one affects the other.
- Fourth, The trend in packaging is to have sensor package as small as possible.
- Fifth, MEMS holds great promise for sensor design and packaging when that particular technology can be used.

Module: [TDX] Transducers

Clip Title: Transducers

Slide: 19 of 19

Video Time: 22:51 - 23:24



Finally the last slide lists some further sources of information for reading.

- The first three books present a general overview of transducer design principles and applications.
- The last text is a good undergraduate level electromagnetics text book, which goes into a great levels of details on the electrical conversion techniques.

Module: [TDX] Transducers

Clip Title: Future WSN Sensor Technology

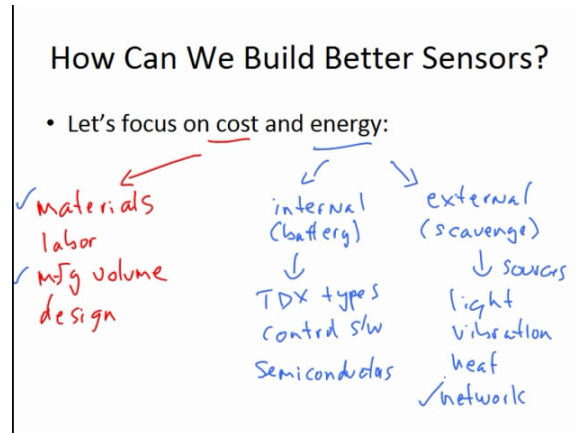
Slide: 1 of 12

Video Time: 00:51 - 01:38



This slide provides an outline of this particular module, the main points of which were listed below:

- First, start by asking the question: how can we build better sensors?
- Second, present sensors for embedded applications, this part is mostly covered by Dr.Flikkema.
- Third, review the new wireless sensor network concept that's being studied by UVM and USF.
- Lastly, summarize the module.



This slide discusses how can we build better sensors. Among all the aspects listed below, new WSN concepts focus on sensors with low-cost material and manufacturing volume, as well as low energy that's provided by other parts of the network. The aspects we want to be concerned with include:

- Mission/Environment
- The design of Hardware/Software
 - Aspects of the hardware that applied to all applications
 - * Cost
 - ◇ Material
 - ◇ Labor
 - ◇ Manufacturing volume
 - ◇ Design process
 - * Energy
 - ◇ Internal sources (typically a battery): transducer types, control software, semiconductor chips.
 - ◇ External sources (energy scavenging): light, vibration, heat, somewhere else in the network.
 - Other aspects:
 - * Resolution
 - * Dynamic range
 - * Repeatability
 - * Ruggedness
 - * Packaging

Module: [TDX] Transducers
Clip Title: Future WSN Sensor Technology
Slide: 3 of 12
Video Time: 07:01 - 09:44

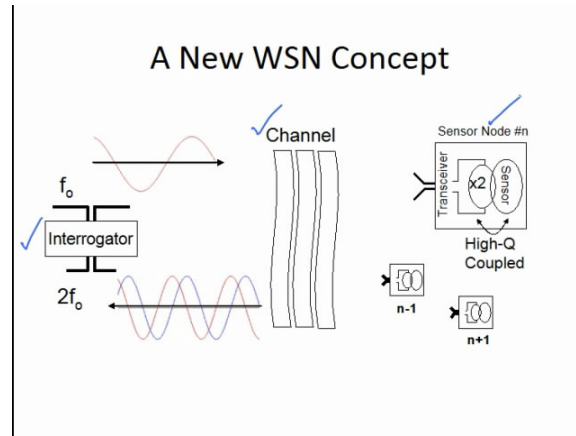
Embedded Sensors

- Applications buildings, bridges, roads, biomedical
- Missions temp, corrosion, vibration, blood flow, cost, mobility, lifetime
- Challenges replacement, long-life

Another aspect for new WSN approaches is focusing on the embedded sensors. This slide discusses types of application, mission types and challenges for embedded sensor.

- Types of application for embedded sensors could include: monitoring of buildings, bridges, roads, all different types of infrastructure. even biomedical
- Mission types could include things like:
 - Tracking temperature in buildings
 - Looking at corrosion and vibration in bridges
 - Looking at blood flow and temperature inside human bodies
- The idea of embedded sensor is about:
 - Reducing cost
 - Providing mobility
 - Extending lifetime
- Challenges:
 - The common threat is that the sensors are fully inside the structure of body.
 - Replacing the sensors is very difficult and costly, long life sensors are desirable.
 - Wireless propagation may bring about severe multipath and other time delay effects.

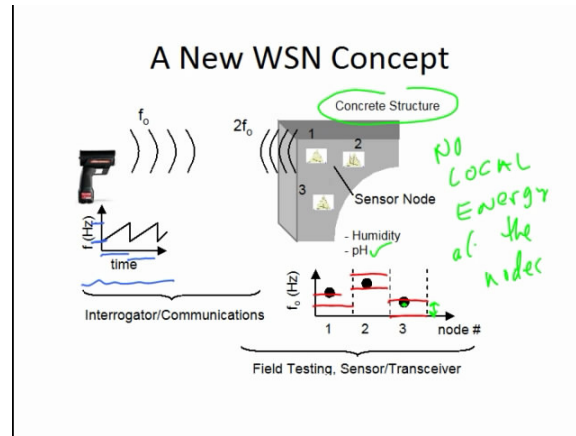
Module: [TDX] Transducers
Clip Title: Future WSN Sensor Technology
Slide: 4 of 12
Video Time: 09:45 - 11:20



This slide discusses a new WSN concept and illustrates it in a simple way. Specifically, it introduces main components in the system, the principal operation and the idea of this new concept.

- There are three main pieces in the system:
 - Interrogator
 - Channel
 - Node
- The principal operation is very straightforward: the transmitter which located inside the interrogator sends a signal into the channel toward the node at frequency f . The node receives the signal and transmit $2 * f$ back toward the interrogator.
- The idea is the state of the sensor affects the characteristics of the signal that gets back from the node to the interrogator.

Module: [TDX] Transducers
Clip Title: Future WSN Sensor Technology
Slide: 5 of 12
Video Time: 11:21 - 14:55



This slide looks into the operation of this sensor configuration in more detail. It also provides many examples to help the viewer understand the content. The major points of how the system works are listed below. The concept might seem simple, but there are actually very difficult technical challenges to implement the approach. Most of these challenges come from the fact that there is no local energy at the nodes.

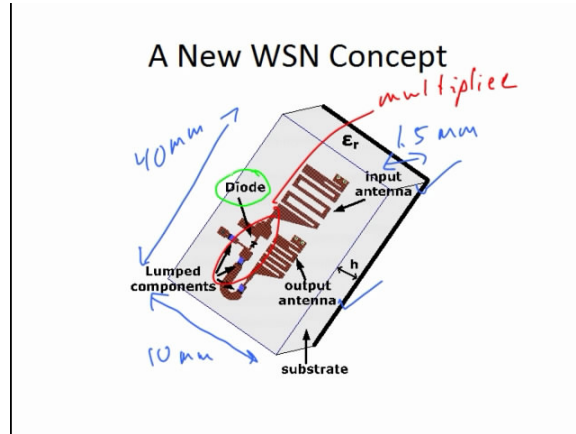
- Signal from Interrogator to Sensor: The signal that gets transmitted by the interrogator varies across some bandwidth as a function of time. This total bandwidth of this interrogator sweep is broken down into subchannels, each subchannel corresponds to individual sensor node. The operation frequency indicates which sensor node the interrogator is trying to communicate with.
- Operation of Sensor: As the sensor detects changes in the environment, this changes the state of the sensor and the node is designed such that the frequency at which the transceiver inside the node has a peak in the sensitivity will depend on the sensor state. The peak sensitivity frequency of the node can vary over the bandwidth, and this is indicating at this point of time, the sensor node is peaking at that particular frequency.
- Response received back from Sensor to Interrogator: When the signal from the interrogator matches the peak sensitivity frequency of the node, the response received back by the interrogator is also going to peak. In this way the interrogator can determine the state of the sensor.

Questions?

This slide discusses two questions about the new concept sensor technology, answers of these questions are provided by Prof. Tom Weller.

- Question 1: Base on the use of common interrogator, would there be a limit to the number of usable sensors despite the deal of narrow bandwidth because of possible interference?
 - The interference between different nodes is not a big issue because it can be minimized by providing adequate filtering on the receive side and adequate separation between different sensors in terms of frequency separation, as well as signal modulation in the interrogator.
 - What is limited is the minimal bandwidth that any particular sensor can achieve and the total bandwidth over which the system can operate. So we have to divide the total bandwidth by the minimal bandwidth for a given sensor to find the system capacity.
- Question 2: how do we know if a particular sensor node is giving us a valid information and how do we know if it's operational at all given that there is low or no local energy in the sensor?
 - As far as testing the validity of any given sensor and the information that is sending back, there is no way to independently verify one node except by comparing it to responses from neighboring nodes. We need to design both the sensor and the system well to get trustful information.

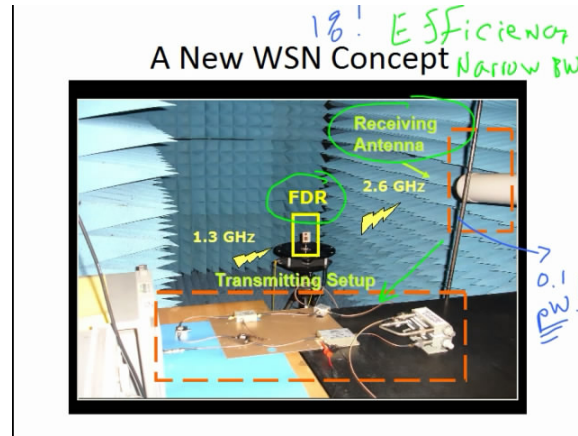
Module: [TDX] Transducers
Clip Title: Future WSN Sensor Technology
Slide: 7 of 12
Video Time: 18:40 - 19:58



This slide shows an illustration of one of the prototypes using printed circuit board technology in order to investigate the feasibility of this new WSN concept. In this illustration, the size of this device is approximately 40 mm by 10 mm by 1.5 mm. The components of this device include:

- a receive or input antenna
- a transmit or output antenna
- a multiplier which converts f signal into $2 \cdot f$
- a diode that mimics the sensor that would be used in the next generation of the device

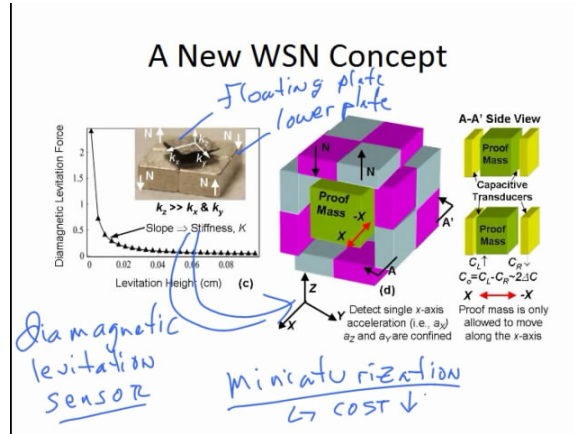
Module: [TDX] Transducers
Clip Title: Future WSN Sensor Technology
Slide: 8 of 12
Video Time: 19:59 - 22:14



This slide shows the setup of testing the printed circuit board device in the chamber. It introduces the components in the setup and what are the key challenges of this type of application.

- In the setup, there are three main components as follows:
 - Transmitting antenna: sends a 1.3 GHz signal toward the sensor node.
 - FDR (frequency doubling rectenna): where the sensor node is located. The FDR doubles the signal to 2.6 GHz and sends it back to the receiving antenna.
 - Receiving antenna: receives the 2.6 GHz signal from FDR.
- Challenges:
 - Make the frequency doubling occur at high efficiency.
 - Obtain narrow bandwidth to minimize the noise floor.

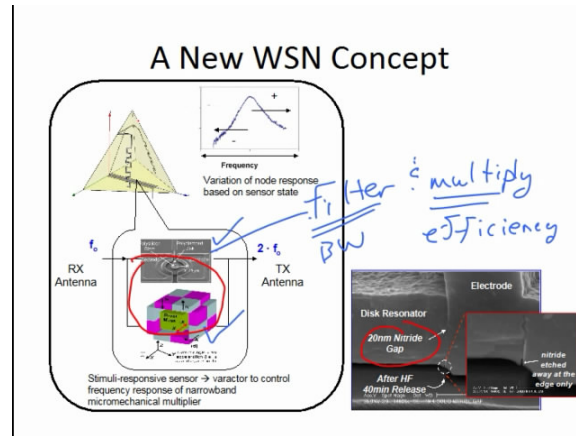
Module: [TDX] Transducers
 Clip Title: Future WSN Sensor Technology
 Slide: 9 of 12
 Video Time: 22:15 - 24:24



This slide introduces a vibration sensor, specifically, a diamagnetic design. The working principle of this sensor and the goal of design are discussed.

- How the sensor works
 - In this design, magnetic forces cause one plate, or the parallel plate capacitor, to float above the lower plate. Absent of external forces the floating plate remains center above the base, whereas small vibration will cause the floating plate to drift, which can be detected as a change in capacitance.
- The goal of this design
 - Make it smaller: miniaturize the design to be under order of tens of micron in size.
 - Drive the cost down: bring down the material cost and many devices can be manufactured.

Module: [TDX] Transducers
Clip Title: Future WSN Sensor Technology
Slide: 10 of 12
Video Time: 24:25 - 26:37

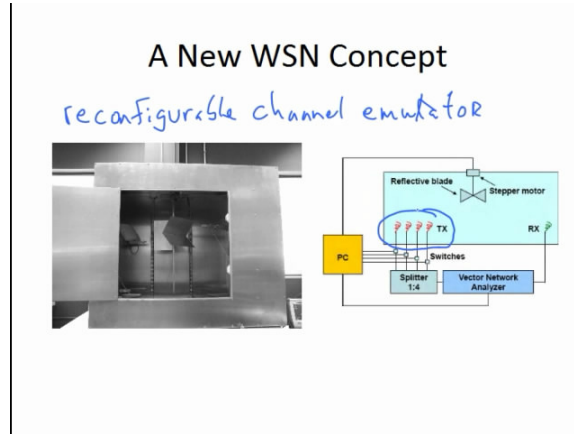


The capacitive levitation sensor is only one part of the total sensor node architecture. This slide presents a whole system. The overall goal is to reduce the printed circuit board prototype down to the order of 10 millimeters per side.

In the system, the capacitive levitation sensor is directly coupled to a MEMS device. The system is further connected to a three dimensional wire antenna.

- MEMS device:
 - has the ability to simultaneously filter (for narrow bandwidth) and multiply the signal that is received from the interrogator (for high efficiency).
 - the dimensions are very small, feature size in the order of twenty nano meters are needed.
 - with the levitation sensor and the feedback loop, the vibration state will cause the capacitance to change, and this will directly vary the peak frequency response of the MEMS filter multiplier.
- Three dimensional wire antenna:
 - is integrated directly onto the package that houses the sensor.

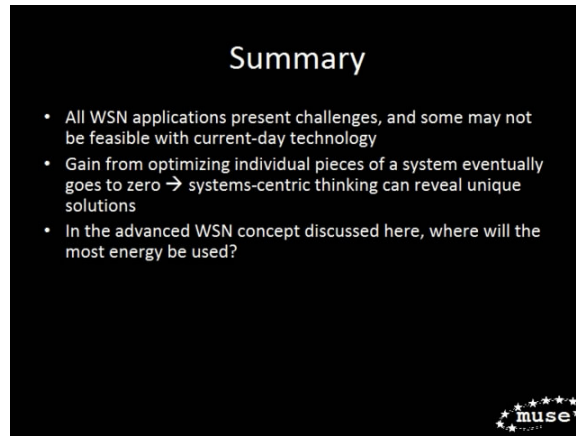
Module: [TDX] Transducers
Clip Title: Future WSN Sensor Technology
Slide: 11 of 12
Video Time: 26:38 - 27:58



As showed in the figure, this slide introduces a benchtop chamber where we can test the system for laboratory development. This chamber is called the reconfigurable channel emulator, which has been developed by a team of graduate and undergraduate students at UVM and USF during the past few year. The functions of this chamber is as follows:

- allows wireless hardware to be tested under a wild variety of channel propagation conditions in a very low cost and repeatable manner.
- the chamber modifies the multipath conditions between transmit and receive antennas using both mechanical reconfiguration of reflective surfaces and electrical selection of elements in an antenna array.

Module: [TDX] Transducers
Clip Title: Future WSN Sensor Technology
Slide: 12 of 12
Video Time: 27:59 - 29:42



The last slide gives a summary of this module, the main points are listed below.

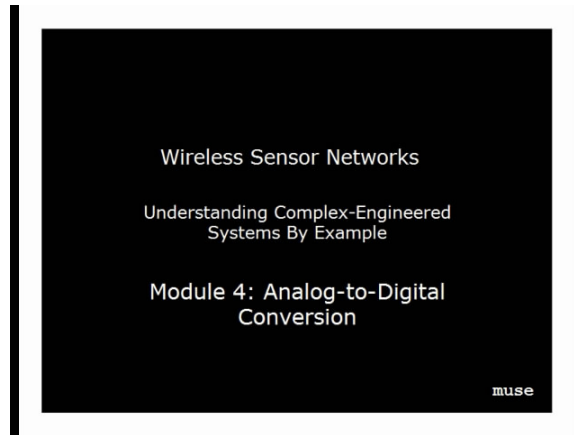
- All WSN applications present challenges and some may not be feasible with today's technology.
- There is great benefit in designing lower power microcontrollers and smart software.
- The whole goal is to start thinking more about systems-centric approaches.
- For the new WSN concept, sensor nodes that have no local energy source making it possible for very long operation of lifetime.
- The closing question: In the new WSN concept system, where will the most energy be used?

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Module objectives, Analog signal processing

Slide: 1 of 7

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:53



This slide reviews [TDX] module and the overall approach for this wireless sensor network course. It also briefly introduces the main content of this module.

- The approach for presenting this course is to link all the technologies and engineering subdisciplines that are involved in taking data from physical world and turning it into useful information.
- The [TDX] module discussed the transducers which takes information from the physical world and turn it into electrical signal.
- This module will discuss what happens next to that electrical signal: analog signal processing, analog-to-digital conversion, and the digital signal processing.

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Module objectives, Analog signal processing

Slide: 2 of 7

Video Time: 00:54 - 01:54

WSN's - The Eyes and Ears of the Internet:
Sensing the Physical World

- Wirelessly networked embedded systems
- Mission: Transduce a parameter of the physical environment into a number on your desktop → *Knowledge*
- First task: choose/understand transducers
- Second task: interface a network node with transducers

The slide contains a list of bullet points. The second bullet point has a handwritten arrow pointing from 'a number on your desktop' to the word 'Knowledge'. The third and fourth bullet points have a handwritten bracket grouping them together.

This slide introduces a couple of aspects of the idea of wireless sensor networks, including the mission and specific two tasks.

- WSN can be considered the eyes and ears of the internet, the idea is to provide knowledge about physical world, it involves the technology of wireless networked embedded systems
- Mission: turn some parameters of the physical environment into the knowledge that we can use
- First task: choose/understand transducers, which is discussed in [TDX] module
- Second task: how to interface the sensor network node to various transducers, this will be discussed in this module

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Module objectives, Analog signal processing

Slide: 3 of 7

Video Time: 13:02 - 15:06

Themes

- Goals:
 - From physical world to measurement
 - From measurement to knowledge
 - *Bridging the physical and cyber worlds*
- Models
- How good is a measurement?
 - Accuracy
 - Precision
 - Resolution
- Strategies
 - Analog signal processing
 - Digital and statistical signal processing
- Error sources ←
 - Transducer and electronic noise
 - Analog-to-digital conversion

This slide discusses the themes emphasized in this module, those themes include the goals, the models of how the signal is processed, how to characterize good measurement using very specific terminology, strategies and different kind of error sources.

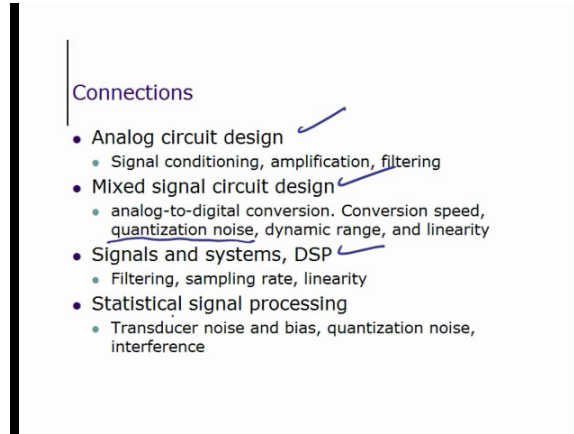
- Goals
 - From physical world to measurement (discussed in this clip)
 - From measurement to knowledge (discussed in subsequent clips)
 - Bridging the physical world and cyber world
- Models
 - How the signal is processed, this involves analog signal processing, analog to digital conversion, and digital processing
- How good is a measurement ?
 - Accuracy
 - Precision
 - Resolution
- Strategies
 - Analog signal processing
 - Digital and statistical signal processing
- Error sources
 - Transducer and electronic noise
 - Analog-to-digital conversion

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Module objectives, Analog signal processing

Slide: 4 of 7

Video Time: 13:02 - 15:06



Making connections or links between the different subdisciplines is an important issue throughout this course. This slide lists all the connections involved in these specific modules.

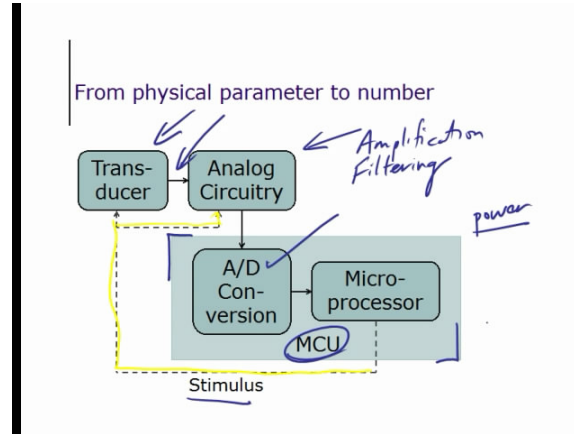
- Analog circuit design
 - Signal conditioning that occurs between the signal coming out the transducer and the analog to digital converter.
 - Amplification
 - Filtering
- Mixed signal circuit design
 - Analog-to-digital conversion
 - Specifying the conversion speed, the quantization noise, dynamic range, and linearity of analog-to-digital converters
- Signals and systems, DSP (digital signal processing)
 - Filtering
 - Sampling rate
 - Linearity
- Statistical signal processing (advanced digital processing)
 - Measure and manage various kind of noise
 - Transducer noise and bias, quantization noise, interference

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Module objectives, Analog signal processing

Slide: 5 of 7

Video Time: 13:02 - 15:06



This slide shows the hardware block diagram considered in this learning module. It discusses the components in the diagram and the issues involved in the operation.

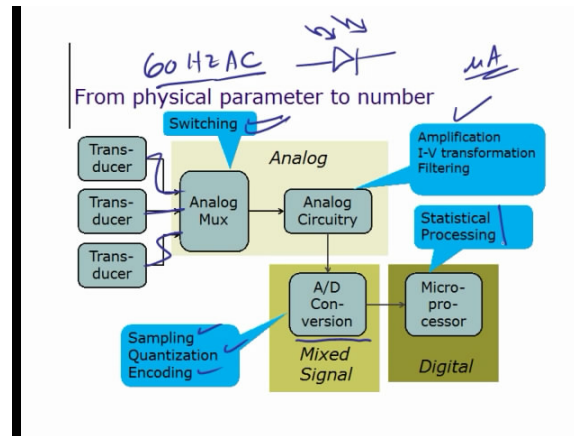
- The components in the hardware block diagram:
 - Transducer (discussed in TDX)
 - Analog Circuitry: does the analog signal processing or signal conditioning of the signal from the transducer
 - Amplification: amplify the signal
 - Filtering: reduce noise and interference
 - A/D Conversion: is usually built into the MCU
 - Microprocessor (MCU)
- Issues involved in the operation:
 - Save Power: only operate the transducer and the circuitry when they are being used
 - Need stimulus to turn power on and off (power stimulus and signal stimulus)

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Module objectives, Analog signal processing

Slide: 6 of 7

Video Time: 13:02 - 15:06



This slide presents a more complete hardware model of the signal processing chain. This signal processing model can be divided into three different areas: analog, mixed signal, and digital; each of these areas plays an important role in the system design. The detail of each component of this model is introduced.

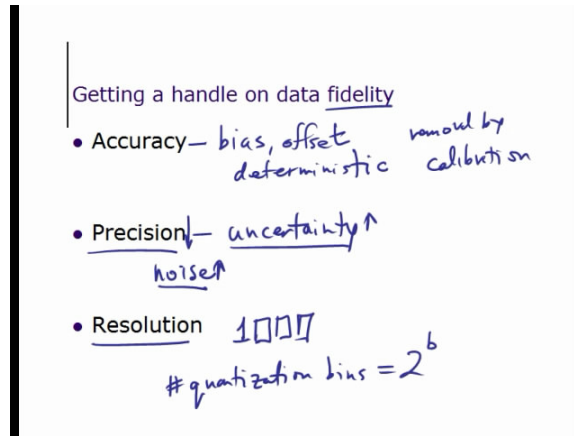
- Multiple transducers (examples)
 - temperature sensor
 - light sensor
 - other kind of sensors
- Analog Mux:
 - provides the ability switching the different transducers into the system
- Analog circuitry (signal conditioning)
 - Amplification
 - Current to Voltage transformation
 - Filtering
- A/D Conversion
 - Sampling
 - Quantization
 - Encoding
- Microprocessor
 - It's the brain of the sensor node

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Module objectives, Analog signal processing

Slide: 7 of 7

Video Time: 13:02 - 15:06



To help understand the various kind of ways a sensor measurement can be, this slide discusses three terms about the quantitative fidelity.

- Accuracy
 - is relative to the true value
 - higher bias (or DC offset) means lower accuracy
 - the bias or offset is deterministic
- Precision
 - has to do with uncertainty between measurements
 - higher noise means higher uncertainty and lower precision
- Resolution
 - bits of resolution, this has to do with how many bits in the analog to digital converter, and how many quantization bins associated with that. The number of quantization bins can be expressed by the following formula:

$$\text{number of quantization bins} = 2^b$$

where b is the number of bits that are in the analog to digital converter. The more bit, the better the representation but the greater the data and bandwidth requirements.

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Bias and variance in measurements

Slide: 1 of 7

Video Time: 00:00 - 02:26

How good is the sensed data?
Part I: transducer signal

Analog measurement y of data x^* from the transducer is uncertain.

Error $\beta + \epsilon$ is the sum of a bias (offset) β and noise ϵ :

$$y = x^* + \beta + \epsilon$$
$$\epsilon \sim (0, \sigma^2)$$

large $ \beta $	=> low accuracy
large σ^2	=> low precision

The slide discusses what the electrical signal from the transducer looks like. All transducers have some form of bias and measurement noise, a simple model is built to illustrate the transducer signal as follows:

$$y = x^* + \beta + \epsilon$$

$$\epsilon \sim (0, \sigma^2)$$

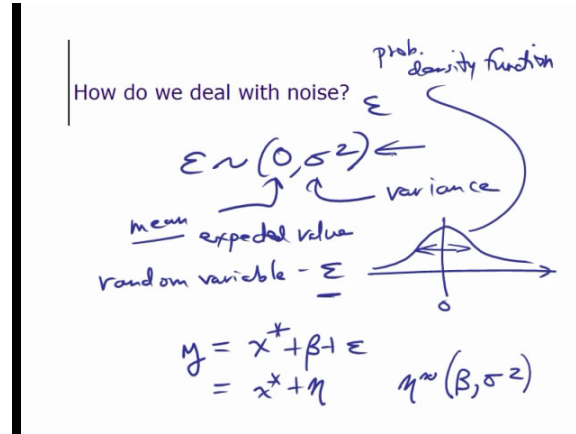
- x^* : the true value (unknown)
- y : the measurement, which is a function of x^*
- $\beta + \epsilon$: the error
 - β : bias or offset that affects the accuracy
 - β with a larger absolute value means low accuracy
 - ϵ : the measurement noise, which is a random variable having two parameters:
 - mean
 - variance (σ^2): the larger variance, the lower precision

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Bias and variance in measurements

Slide: 2 of 7

Video Time: 02:27 - 05:56



This slide further discusses the noise and the mathematical ideas of quantifying a random phenomenon. The noise ϵ is a random variable, or a random quantity, which can be described by a distribution. We can model the distribution as a probability density function (PDF), and we take the zero-mean Gaussian distribution (normal distribution) as an example justified by the Central Limit Theorem.

$$\epsilon \sim (0, \sigma^2)$$

The good thing about random variable is that it can be manipulated or operated like the other variables, then we can keep track of what's happening to the distribution. The random variable ϵ is parameterized by the following things:

- a mean of zero, the mean is also known as expected value
- a variance of σ^2 , the variance determines the distribution around the mean

There exists more than one way to model random phenomenon. Recalling the previously introduced model, the measurement equals the true value plus an offset β , plus a measurement noise ϵ .

$$y = x^* + \beta + \epsilon$$

The β and ϵ can be combined into η , then the above model turns into:

$$y = x^* + \eta$$

where η has a mean that is given by β and a variance given by σ^2 .

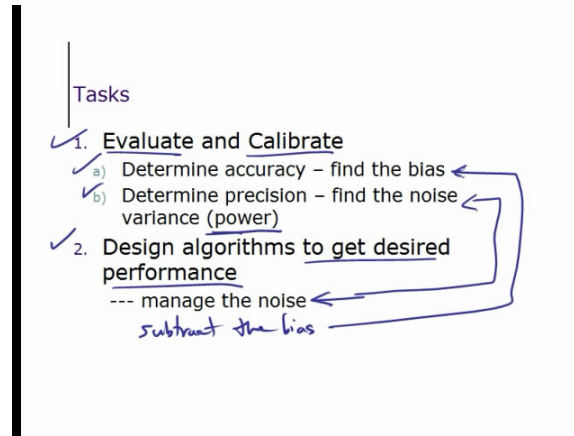
$$\eta \sim (\beta, \sigma^2)$$

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Bias and variance in measurements

Slide: 3 of 7

Video Time: 05:57 - 09:38



This slide considers what sort of issues or problems we have with the signal coming from the transducer. It discusses two steps and several substeps how to deal with the signal.

- First step: Evaluation and calibration (fidelity)
 - Determine accuracy
 - find the bias data
 - Determine the precision
 - find the noise variance (power), the random power of the signal is proportional to the square of that signal
 - for a random signal, dealing with the statistical phenomenon of variance is dealing with physical phenomenon of the power

$$p(t) = v(t)i(t) \propto v^2(t)$$

- Second step: Design algorithms to get desired performance
 - manage the noise
 - is connected with determining how bad the noise is
 - subtract the bias
 - in a powerful but useful way

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Bias and variance in measurements

Slide: 4 of 7

Video Time: 09:39 - 15:44

1a. Estimate the bias

$$Y_i = x^* + \beta + \varepsilon_i \quad (1)$$

goal: estimate β

$i = 1, \dots, N$ N independent measurements

$\varepsilon_i \sim (0, \sigma^2) \Rightarrow$ ALL bias is captured by β

$$Z_i = \underline{Y_i} - \underline{x^*} = \underline{\beta + \varepsilon_i}$$

In order to further understand what bias (β) is, this slide illustrates the definition of bias (β) as well as how to estimate the it. The idea is when we take N independent measurements, the noise is statistically independent from measurement to measurement, the equation can be expressed as:

$$Y_i = x^* + \beta + \varepsilon_i, i = 1, \dots, N$$

where

- x^* is true value
- β is bias term
- ε_i is random measurement noise, and $\varepsilon_i \sim (0, \sigma^2)$ means all of the bias is captured by the term β

We can rewrite the equation by subtracting the truth from the measurement Y_i :

$$Z_i = y_i - x^* = \beta + \varepsilon_i$$

To estimate $\hat{(\beta)}$ of bias, we can compute the sample mean from a set of measurement $\{Z_1, \dots, Z_N\}$. The definition of this sample mean is:

$$\hat{\beta}_N = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N Z_i$$

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Bias and variance in measurements

Slide: 5 of 7

Video Time: 15:45 - 19:29

1b. Estimate the measurement noise

Sample variance $\rightarrow V_z = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N (z_i - \hat{\beta})^2$
Squared variation

UNBIASED $\rightarrow V_z = \frac{1}{N-1} \sum_{i=1}^N (z_i - \hat{\beta})^2$

measurement noise ϵ has an
estimated variance (power)
of V_z Our estim

$\epsilon \sim (0, \sigma^2)$

This slide discusses how to estimate the measurement noise by using sample variance. It introduces and compares two expressions for the sample variance estimates, one is biased and the other is unbiased. Each of these expressions for the sample variance is used in different cases and if the number of sample is large, there won't be too much difference. The first estimate is biased, which takes the average of the variation squared as follows:

$$V_z = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N (Z_i - \hat{\beta})^2$$

The second estimate of measurement noise is called the unbiased estimate, the difference from the previous expression is dividing by $N - 1$ instead of N . This estimate has the expression as:

$$V_z = \frac{1}{N-1} \sum_{i=1}^N (Z_i - \hat{\beta})^2$$

The measurement noise ($\epsilon \sim (0, \sigma^2)$) has an estimated variance of V_z , this variance is the power, i.e. the estimate of σ^2 or the power of the measurement noise is V_z .

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Bias and variance in measurements

Slide: 6 of 7

Video Time: 19:30 - 23:41

2. Manage the noise
in the field

$$\text{Var}[\hat{\beta}_N] = \frac{\text{Var}[\varepsilon]}{N} = \frac{\sigma^2}{N}$$

$\uparrow N$ more indep. measurements get us closer to the true value.

independence: ε thermal Gaussian

This slide introduces signal processing algorithms to deal with the signal in the field. Specifically, it discusses managing the amount of noise and removing the bias. In other words, the objective is to minimize the effect of the noise and to eliminate the uncertainty. First is to understand how much noise there is, the variance of the estimate turns out to be the variance of the noise ε divided by N .

$$\text{Var}[\hat{\beta}_N] = \frac{\text{Var}[\varepsilon]}{N} = \frac{\sigma^2}{N}$$

- More measurements get the estimate closer to the true value, i.e., increasing the value of N reduces the variance of the estimate.
- important proviso: independent measurements
 - the noise is usually thermal noise or Gaussian noise, it exists in every electronic component including transducers and the analog electronics follows them.
 - the noise is independent from sample to sample. That is, the noise at time t is statistically unrelated to noise at time $t + 1$, as long as the interval is large enough.

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Bias and variance in measurements

Slide: 7 of 7

Video Time: 23:42 - 27:44

Bias and Noise: Putting it all together	
$y_i = x^* + \beta + \varepsilon_i$ $Z_i = \beta + \varepsilon_i$	
Lab: Calibration	Field: Data Acquisition
<ul style="list-style-type: none">✓ M cal samples✓ know x^*- estimate bias $\hat{\beta}_M = \frac{1}{M} \sum_{i=1}^M Z_i$ <ul style="list-style-type: none">- estimate noise variance $V_z = \frac{1}{M} \sum_{i=1}^M (Z_i - \hat{\beta})^2$	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Sample N times & average $V_N = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N y_i$ $= x^* + \beta + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N \varepsilon_i$ $\text{Var}(V_N) = \frac{\sigma^2}{N}$ <ul style="list-style-type: none">- subtract $\hat{\beta}$

This slide summarizes what has been covered so far. It discusses what happens in the lab and in the field and reviews the equations that have been introduced.

$$y_i = x^* + \beta + \varepsilon_i$$

$$Z_i = \beta + \varepsilon_i$$

- In the lab: calibration

- assuming there are M calibration samples
- assuming x^* is known by using a calibration device
- First task: estimate the bias

$$\hat{(\beta)}_M = \frac{1}{M} \sum_{i=1}^M Z_i$$

- Second task: estimate the noise variance

$$V_z = \frac{1}{M} \sum_{i=1}^M Z_i - \hat{\beta}^2$$

- In the field: data acquisition

- Task: sample N measurements and average those samples

$$V_N = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N y_i = x^* + \beta + \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N \varepsilon_i$$

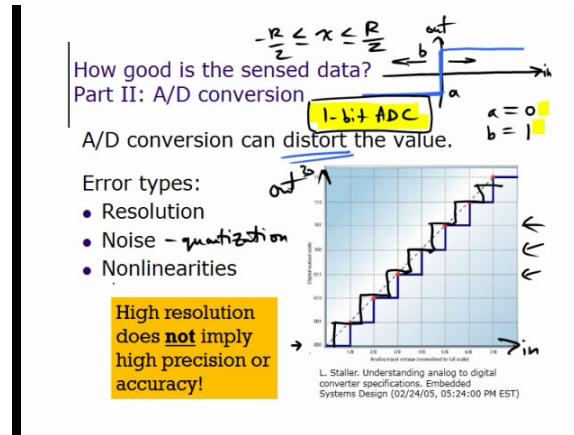
$$\text{Var}(V_N) = \frac{\sigma^2}{N}$$

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Quantization error in ADC, Module conclusion

Slide: 1 of 8

Video Time: 00:00 - 04:01



The previous clip discussed issues with respect to the fidelity of the data coming from the transducer. This clip focuses on the fidelity of the data when it is converted from analog to digital value. In this slide, it introduces the reason why A/D conversion can distort the value of the signal, the different error types and how to remove the bias.

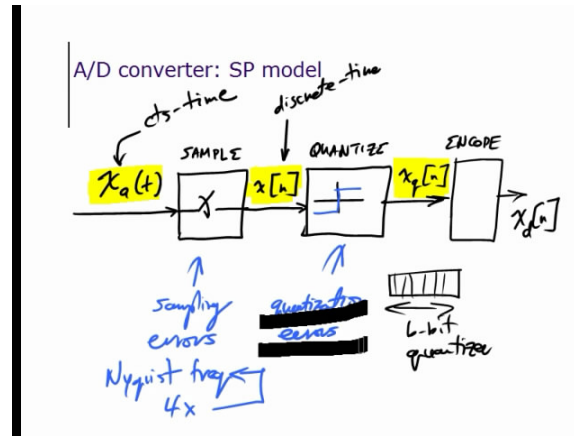
- Error types
 - resolution
 - quantization noise
 - nonlinearities
- How to remove bias
 - change the characteristics of quantization
 - center the quantization bins

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Quantization error in ADC, Module conclusion

Slide: 2 of 8

Video Time: 04:02 - 08:25



This slide introduces a classical signal processing model of the analog-to-digital converter, and points out the errors that play in the model. As showed in the slide, this analog-to-digital model includes the following members:

- $x_a(t)$: a continuous time continuous amplitude signal
- sampler: sampling the signal at periodic intervals in time
- $x[n]$: a discrete time continuous amplitude signal
- quantization: take discrete time signal and quantize its amplitudes
- $x_q[n]$: discrete in both time and in amplitude
- encoding: encode the quantized value to bit stream
- $x_d[n]$: bit stream

There are two kinds of errors that come into play:

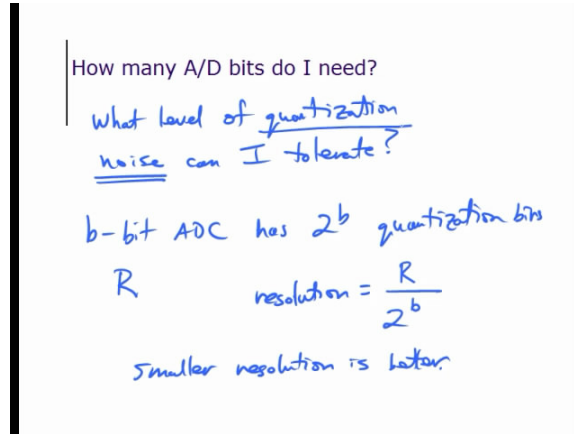
- sampling error: set up the sampling frequency of the signal, this frequency has to be at least of two times of the highest frequency component by the Nyquist sampling theorem.
- quantization error: turn a signal that is continuous in amplitude into a signal that is discrete in amplitude. These finite number of quantization levels can be then encoded with a finite number of bits.

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Quantization error in ADC, Module conclusion

Slide: 3 of 8

Video Time: 08:26 - 10:33



In order to answer the question of how many bits of resolution does one need to get a high-quality signal, this slide translates this question into that of determining what level of quantization noise can be tolerated.

- a b – bit quantizer (analog-to-digital converter) has 2^b quantization bins
- if the input range is R in the system, then the resolution (in volts) is

$$resolution = \frac{R}{2^b}$$

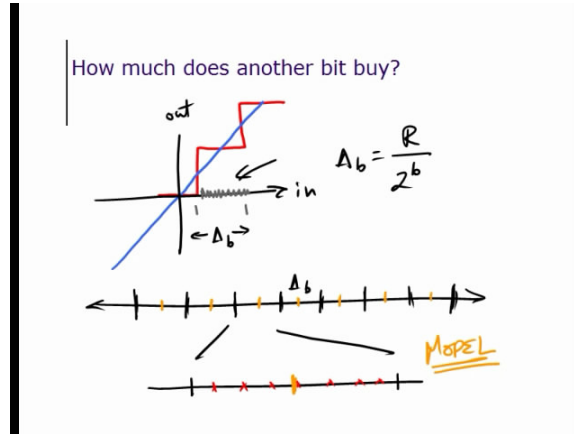
- resolution you can think of as the width of each quantization bin:
 - smaller resolution is better
- for fixed input range R , the more number of bits, the finer the resolution, which means there is less quantization noise

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Quantization error in ADC, Module conclusion

Slide: 4 of 8

Video Time: 10:34 - 13:41



This slide continues discussing the characteristics of an analog-to-digital converter. It introduces how the quantization error is generated with an example, figures and equations.

- the analog to digital converter is not an ideal device, the resolution is not infinite.
- the quantization interval (i.e., resolution) can be seen as the bin size (Δ_b) for b bits.

$$\Delta_b = \frac{R}{2^b} \quad (1)$$

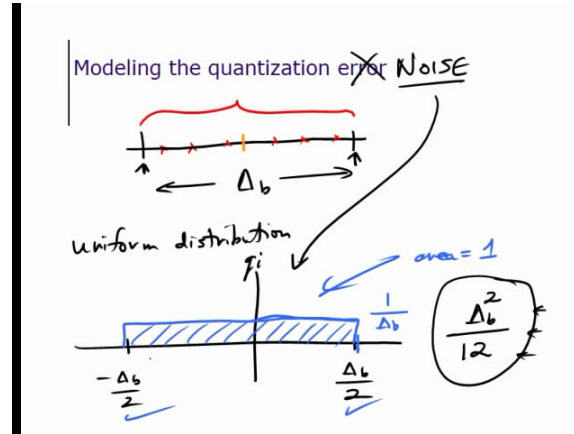
- all the analog values in the within the bin size is represented as one digital value thus we have quantization error (or round off).

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Quantization error in ADC, Module conclusion

Slide: 5 of 8

Video Time: 13:42 - 17:49



This slide presents a model for the quantization noise and discusses the rationale of this model.

- Basics

- quantization bin: quantization interval (Δ_b)
- input values: could be anywhere in the continuum of quantization interval, the distribution is uniform
- quantized representative value: on average in the middle of quantization interval

- Modeling

- use tools from probability and statistics
- the quantization noise is uniformly distributed in the range from $-\frac{\Delta_b}{2}$ to $\frac{\Delta_b}{2}$
- the uniform distribution is flat
- all the probabilities sum up to 1
- the quantization noise has a mean q_i
- the variance can be computed as $\frac{\Delta_b^2}{12}$
- the bigger Δ_b is, the worse resolution gets and we have a larger variance of quantization noise
- variances are statistical measurements of power

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Quantization error in ADC, Module conclusion

Slide: 7 of 8

Video Time: 22:12 - 25:24

Remaining Questions

- How often to sample s^{-1}
- Where to sample s^{-1}
- How to encode the information for transmission
- How to use the information for the construction of predictive models

This slide addresses a couple of remaining points that are important in the A/D design.

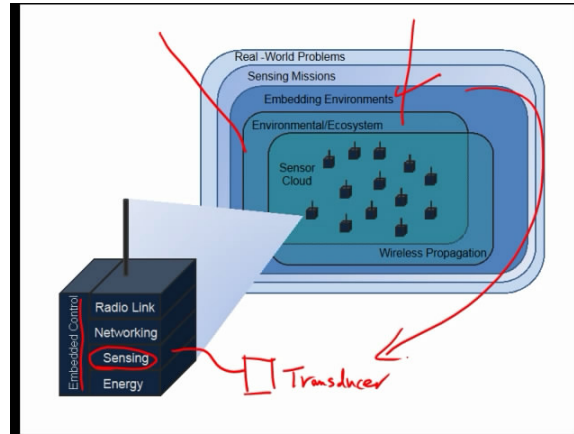
- How often to sample
 - This determines the data rate for our system
 - Depends on the Nyquist frequency and Nyquist rate for the phenomena
- Where to sample (where to put sensors)
 - expectations of the designer and end user of the data
 - temporal sample rate is in $second^{-1}$, spatial sampling rate is in $meter^{-1}$
- How to encode the information for transmission
 - source coding (compression)
 - channel coding (error correction)
- How to use the information for the construction of predictive models (top-level picture)
 - the information: represents physical phenomena
 - the models: predict the environment

Module: [ADC] A/D Conversion

Clip Title: Quantization error in ADC, Module conclusion

Slide: 8 of 8

Video Time: 25:25 - 26:38



This concluding slide discusses the issues in analog, digital and mixed signal processing in the context of the overall diagram for a WSN. Those issues are presented in the context of the application or the embedding environment. They come to play since they will drive transducer design, which in turn and drive how we manage electrical signal produced by that transducer.

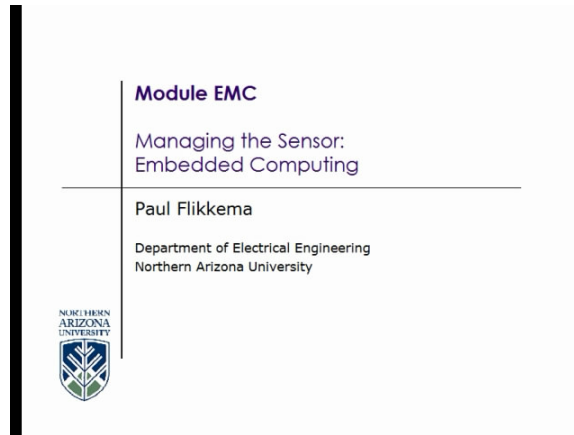
- sensing
 - connecting a transducer to a sensor
 - how to manage the sensing
- embedded control
 - the analog-to-digital converter as well as some analog electronics may be on chip with the microcontroller

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Introduction

Slide: 1 of 8

Video Time: 00:00 - 01:24



This slide reviews the characteristics of complex engineered systems and introduces the topic of [EMC] module - embedded computing. Complex engineered systems are more than just the sum of their parts and have the following characteristics:

- multilayered
- multifaceted
- multidisciplinary
- tend to be distributed
- have embedded intelligence

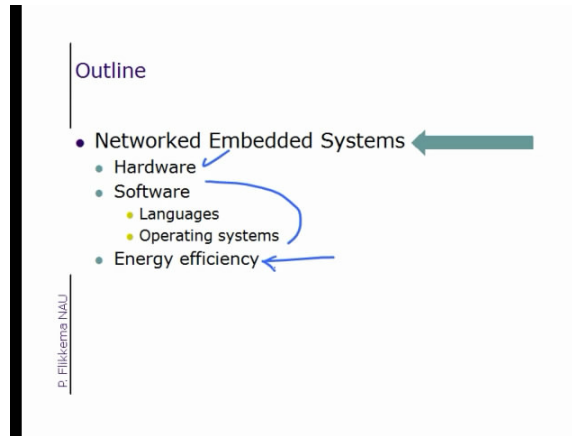
Wireless sensor networks are an example of a complex engineered system, where each sensor node has embedded microcontroller, which is used to manage the sensor. How do we engineer the intelligence into the sensor to achieve the desired performance of the whole system?

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Introduction

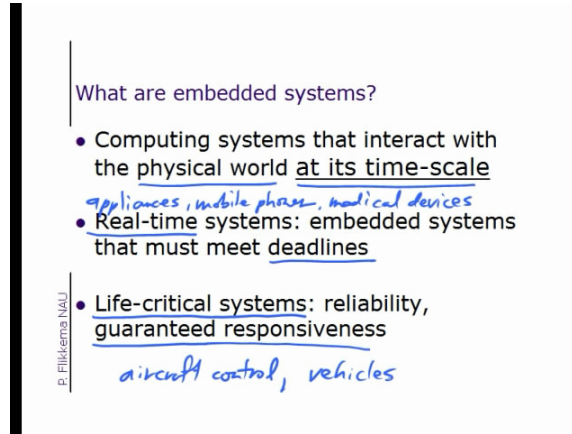
Slide: 2 of 8

Video Time: 01:25 - 02:01



Wireless sensor networks can be viewed as a type of networked embedded system. This slide outlines this module and lists the aspects that will be covered.

- Key ideas
- Hardware
- Software
- Energy efficiency (very important)



This slide discusses what are embedded systems and compares them with interactive computing systems. While interactive computing systems interact with human beings and there is no time deadline to get the information, embedded systems are different at the following aspects:

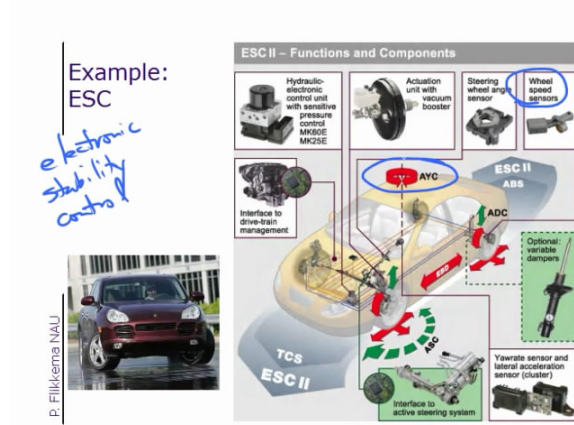
- interact with the physical world at its time-scale. There are numerous applications of embedded systems such as:
 - microwaves or ovens
 - mobile phones or smart phones
 - many medical devices
- must be real-time systems, the computation must meet a deadline
 - soft deadline
 - hard deadline
- are often used in life critical systems, must have reliability and guaranteed responsiveness
 - aircraft control
 - vehicle control such as cars and trucks

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Introduction

Slide: 4 of 8

Video Time: 04:02 - 05:13



This slide introduces an example of a networked embedded systems; that is, electronic stability control.

The electronic stability control (ESC) system is like sensor network that is on board a vehicle. which can be used to control the dynamics of the vehicle by:

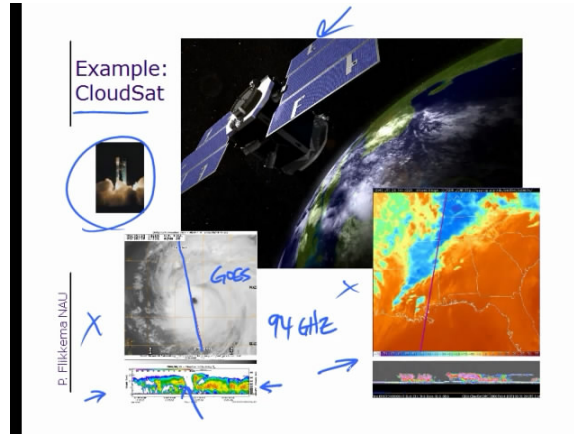
- using wheel speed sensors to monitor for skidding (ASC - automatic skid control)
- using yaw sensors for the yaw control (AYC = automatic yaw control)
- using an actuation system to take over for the driver safely

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Introduction

Slide: 5 of 8

Video Time: 05:14 - 07:01



This slide introduces another example of networked embedded system, a satellite called CloudSat. The slide discusses in detail how the satellite tracks the structure of clouds thus help scientist to better predict the change of weather. A satellite is a networked embedded system since it has

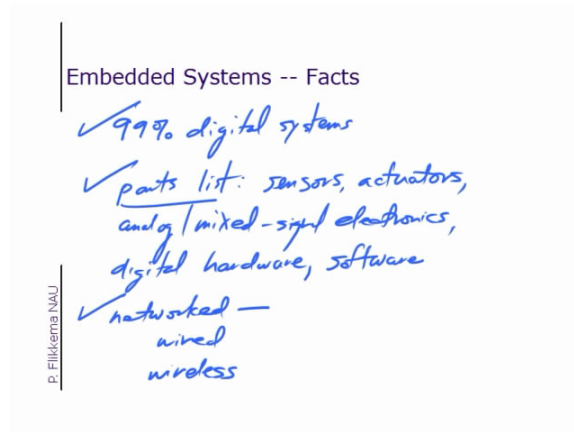
- many control systems
- many sensors
- many actuators and they are distributed
- there is no central computer

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Introduction

Slide: 6 of 8

Video Time: 07:02 - 09:18



This slide discusses some facts about embedded systems. In particular, there are three key aspects.

- Embedded systems are pervasive in today's world, 99% of all the digital silicon is used in embedded systems. The processor market is huge.
- In terms of the parts list, the embedded systems contain the following things:
 - sensors
 - actuators (as was seen for electronic stability control)
 - analog/mixed-signal electronics
 - digital hardware
 - software
- Many embedded systems are networked using:
 - wired communication
 - wireless communication

WSN nodes are deeply embedded systems

- Many nodes => low cost nodes
- Low cost =>
 - Low clock frequency 10 MHz ✓
 - Small program memory 64KB ✓ => low power consumption
 - Small data memory <10KB ✓
 - Long battery life
- Long battery life =>
 - Low power consumption

P. Filikema IMU

L → energy

WSN nodes are a deeply embedded systems in that they have close contact with out physical environments through sensors and potentially actuators. This slide discusses some requirements of WSN nodes:

- Sensor networks require many nodes, and many nodes implies
 - have low total system cost
 - cost of each node is small
- In order to have low cost design, sensor nodes utilize:
 - a low clock frequency (e.g. 10Mz)
 - small program memory (e.g. 64kB)
 - small data memory (e.g. less than 10kB)
 - long battery life
- In order to have long battery life, sensor nodes leverage:
 - low power consumption
 - energy harvesting (e.g., systems powered by solar wind, vibration, or temperature differences)

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Introduction

Slide: 8 of 8

Video Time: 11:15 - 13:09

Energy consumption is a critical factor

Would like to have digital hardware optimized for the WSN node application

- ✓ Full-custom is too expensive for small-volume markets
- ✓ FPGA power consumption is decreasing
 - Need strong peripheral support
- Software-programmable MCU's currently best

P. Filikens IAU

This slide discusses the reasons why energy consumption is a critical factor and reviews the WSN energy consumption issues.

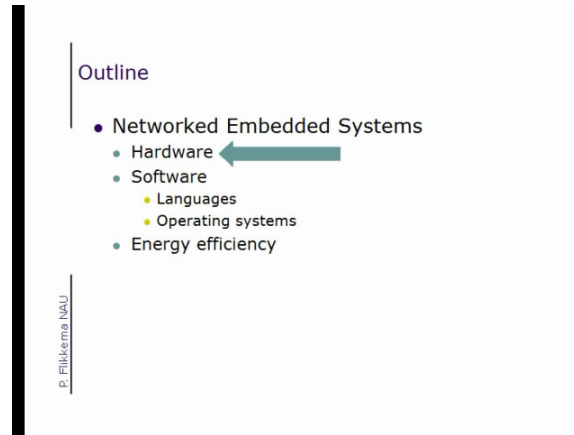
- Low energy consumption of WSN hardware is a critical factor for two reasons:
 - Makes feasible energy scavenging that enables long node life.
 - The total life cycle cost of the sensor network has to be economically feasible for people to adopt them. Long node life lowers this cost.
- Digital hardware must be optimized for WSN node applications, but
 - Full-custom is very expensive for small volume markets.
 - FPGA power consumption is decreasing, but it doesn't have strong support of peripherals.
 - Currently the best solution is software programmable hardware or microcontroller units (e.g., TI's MSP430).

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Hardware

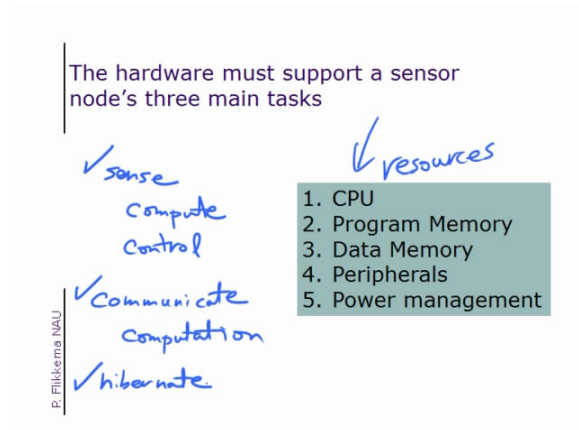
Slide: 1 of 14

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:42



This slide revisits the outline of the [EMC] module and introduces what will be covered in this clip.

- hardware used in networked embedded systems or more specifically wireless sensor nodes
- focus: the computational part of the hardware
- software programmable hardware called microcontroller units (MCU)



A microcontroller unit (MCU) has a number of resources that can be used for implementing the main functions that the sensor node must perform. This slide describes these resources and the main functions.

- The resources include:
 - Central processing unit (CPU)
 - Program memory
 - Data memory
 - Peripherals
 - Power management hardware
- There are essentially three main functions the WSN node accomplishes:
 - Sense
 - needs to do computations and control the transducers and actuators
 - Communicate
 - also involves computation such as source coding or data compression
 - Hibernate
 - turns off as many as possible resources to save energy

Microprocessor (MPU) or Microcontroller (MCU)?

- An MCU performs dedicated functions within an overall system
- MCU's contain
 - rich set of on-chip peripherals
 - on-chip program (non-volatile) program memory
 - on-chip data memory (usually volatile)

P. Flikkema/NAU

This slide discusses the differences between a microprocessor (MPU) found in computers and smart devices, and a microcontroller (MCU) found in wireless sensor networks and numerous other embedded systems.

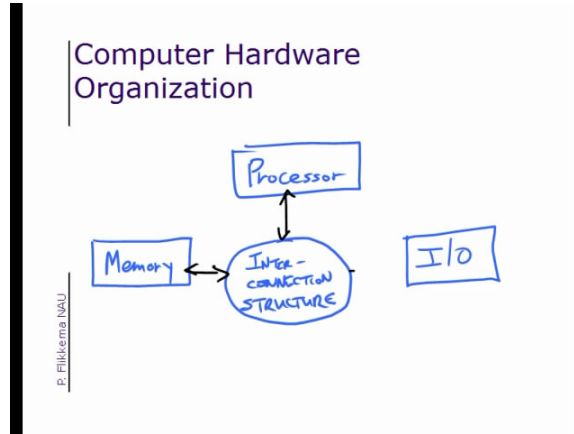
- An MCU performs dedicated functions within an overall system, it contains a number of resources that an MPU doesn't have
- The resources MCU's contain (MPU's don't have):
 - rich set of on-chip peripherals, which includes
 - analog-to-digital converters
 - counters
 - timers
 - general-purpose inputs/outputs (I/O)
 - analog circuitry
 - two kinds of on-chip memories
 - on-chip program memory, which is designed to be non-volatile (the chip does not need to be reprogrammed every time)
 - on-chip data memory, which is usually volatile (random access memory)

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Hardware

Slide: 4 of 14

Video Time: 04:26 - 05:28



This slide presents a basic block diagram of a typical computer, which includes not only microprocessors (MPU) but also microcontrollers (MCU).

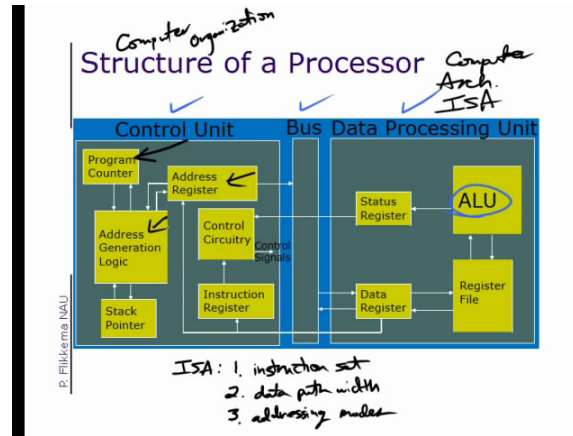
- A computer contains these subsystems:
 - processor
 - memory
 - input/output (I/O)
- The subsystems are connected together by the interconnection structure

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Hardware

Slide: 5 of 14

Video Time: 05:29 - 08:28



This slide provides a detailed view of the processor blocks from the computer organization point of view.

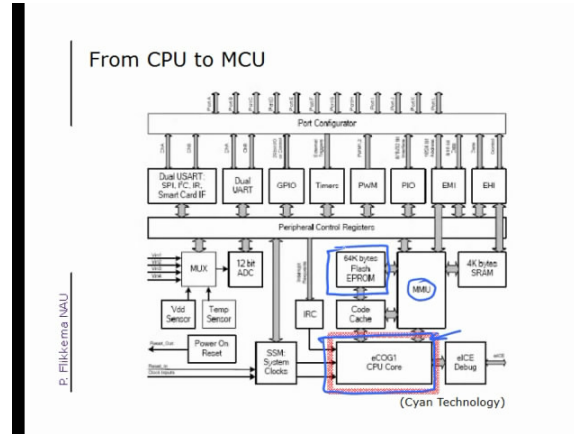
- Computer processor contains three main components:
 - control unit
 - bus
 - data processing unit
- Arithmetic logic unit (ALU) serves as a connection to computer architecture (or instruction set architecture). ALU is designed according to the target instruction set of the processor.
- Instruction set architecture (ISA) contains three main components:
 - instruction set: the core basic instructions the processor can implement
 - data path width: e.g., 8, 16 or 32 bits
 - addressing modes: include indirect addressing, indexed addressing, indexed indirect addressing and several other modes
- Important blocks in control unit:
 - program counter: points to the executing instruction or the instruction that will be executed shortly
 - address logic: makes sure the processor can talk to external (on-chip) memories

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Hardware

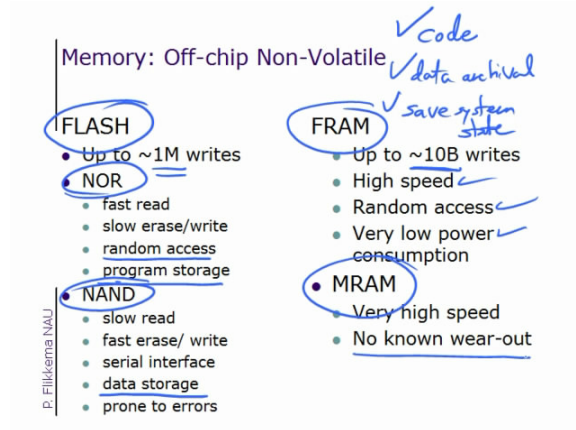
Slide: 6 of 14

Video Time: 08:29 - 09:59



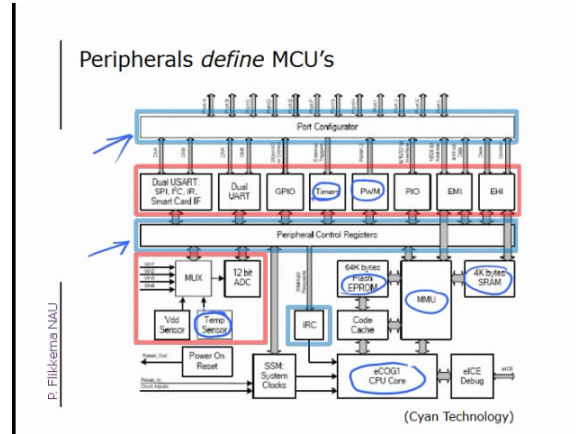
This slide presents a block diagram of a typical microcontroller unit and discusses it from the central processing unit (CPU) perspective.

- There are a lot of components in MCU besides CPU
- The processor core is surrounded by:
 - Two types of on-chip memories
 - FLASH: dedicated to program memory
 - SRAM (static RAM): dedicated to data memory
 - Memory management unit (MMU): connects the processor core to on-chip memories



This slide introduces various types of off-chip non-volatile memories.

- Reasons for using off-chip memory
 - program code space is not enough, so off-chip storage is needed
 - data archival for logging system activities or data acquisition activities
 - to save system state in case of power failure or crash
- There are three kinds of non-volatile memory
 - FLASH: most popular and lowest cost
 - NOR: good for program storage (allows for random access)
 - NAND: good for data storage (is used in MP3 players and USB drivers)
 - FRAM
 - much longer lifetime in terms of write cycles
 - high speed
 - good random access
 - low power consumption
 - MRAM
 - no known wear-out process
 - very high-speed
 - quite expensive
 - memory capacity is very small



This slide revisits the block diagram of a MCU and details what defines the microcontroller.

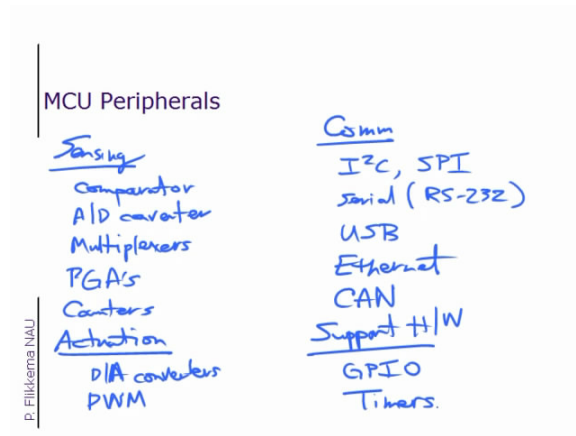
- Microcontroller is defined by all the peripherals
 - port configurator: maps peripherals to physical pins on the chip, such as
 - timers
 - pulse width modulation (pwm)
 - temperature sensors
 - peripheral control registers: the processor writes to this register to control the peripherals/ports

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Hardware

Slide: 9 of 14

Video Time: 13:42 - 16:31



This slide discusses the various categories of peripherals.

- Peripherals are on-chip devices that allow the microcontroller to interface with the physical world
- Categories of peripherals:
 - Sensing
 - comparator
 - A/D converter
 - multiplexers
 - PGA's (programmable gain amplifiers)
 - counters
 - Actuation
 - D/A converters
 - PWM (pulse width modulation)
 - Communication
 - I²C for wire communication
 - SPI (serial peripheral interconnect)
 - serial (RS-232)
 - USB
 - Ethernet
 - CAN (control area network)
 - Support hardware
 - GPIO (general purpose I/O)
 - timers

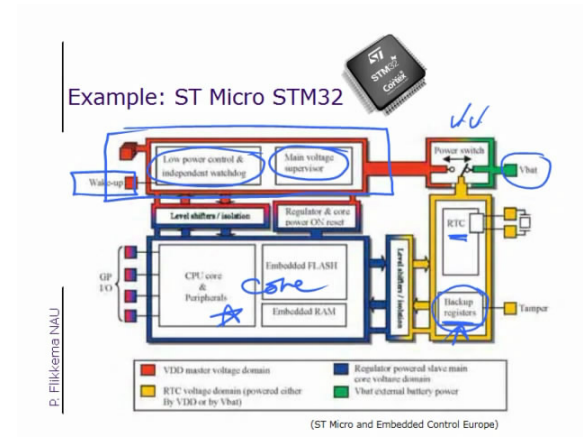
How can we improve energy efficiency in embedded systems?

1. **Ensure that every electronic component uses the minimum amount of energy to do its job**
 - Optimize process technologies
 - Digital, analog, RF
 - Improve power regulation and management
2. **Ensure that no electronic component uses energy unless it is doing something useful**
 - Clock domains (and gating)
 - Power domains (and gating)
 - Dynamic voltage scaling

P. Filikema/NAU

This slide describes two different aspects of improving energy efficiency for embedded systems.

- Ensure that every electronic component uses the minimum amount of energy to do its job
 - optimize process technologies used in developing and fabricating the device, which include:
 - digital
 - analog
 - radio frequency (RF)
 - improve power regulation and management
- Ensure that no electronic component uses energy unless it is doing something useful
 - clock domains
 - power domains
 - dynamic voltage scaling



This slide uses an example of an MCU to illustrate how embedded system maximizes energy efficiency. The example is using STM32 from ST micro, which is a 32-bit MCU based on one of the ARM cores.

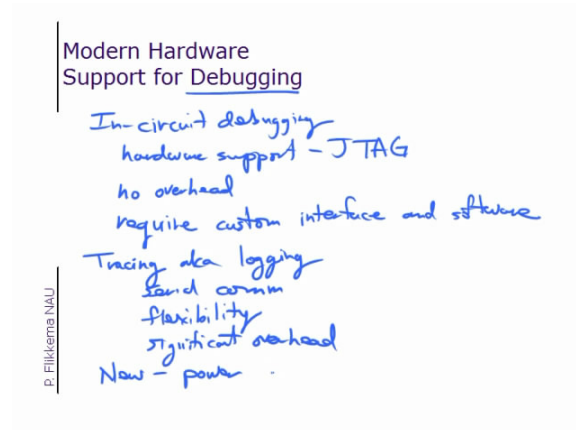
- STM32 contains four domains, each of them has a different voltage to maximize the efficiency of the device for the various activities.
 - Slave main power domain (in blue)
 - CPU core & peripheral
 - FLASH
 - RAM
 - Master voltage domain (in red)
 - Main voltage supervisor
 - Low power control & independent watchdog
 - RTC voltage domain (in yellow)
 - Real-time clock (RTC)
 - Backup registers (low leakage)
 - External battery power (in green)
 - Power switch
- The master voltage domain is almost always on thus allows the slave main power domain go to sleep, it can also put the entire device to sleep.
- When the device is in a sleep, back up the state of the system in the backup registers as opposed to CPU core saves a lot of energy.
- The power switch allows the real-time clock battery to last much longer by switching the power sources.

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Hardware

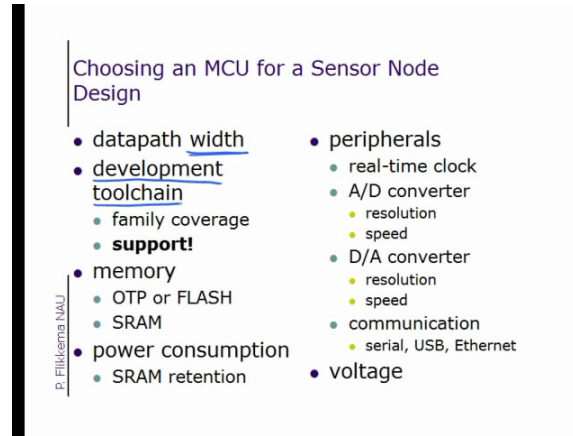
Slide: 12 of 14

Video Time: 20:29 - 23:56



Writing the software for MCUs in embedded systems is very difficult, and debugging takes the majority of time for system development. This slide introduces some tools that help with debugging.

- In-circuit debugging
 - in the form of JTAG hardware support
 - allows interrogating the processor to understand its states (what is in registers, memory, etc.)
 - no overhead
 - however does requires custom interface and special software
- Tracing (logging) (old tool)
 - serial communication to log into to PC
 - flexibility
 - significant overhead (particularly in terms of timing)
- Power debugging (new tool)
 - understands what power is being used and how to debug code systematically to minimize power use



This slide discusses how to choose a MCU for a sensor node design.

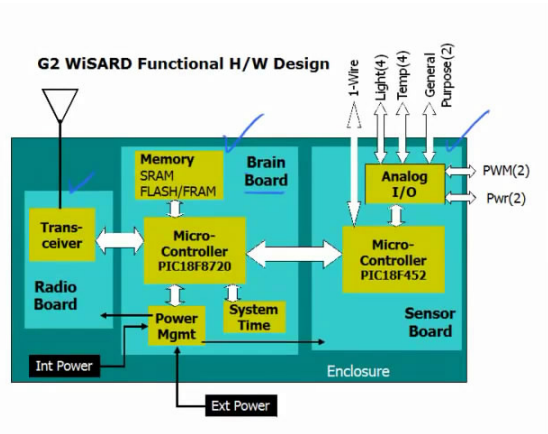
- When picking a MCU for a particular application, we need to consider the following aspects:
 - datapath width
 - there is 4-bit, 8-bit, 16-bit and 32-bit data path, the expense of MCU raises as the data path width increases
 - development toolchain
 - it's important to understand the capabilities of the toolchain and being able to get support
 - memory
 - FLASH
 - OTP (one-time programmable)
 - RAM or SRAM
 - power consumption
 - low power SRAM retention
 - peripherals
 - real-time clock
 - A/D converter (resolution and speed)
 - D/A converters (resolution and speed)
 - communication
 - voltage
 - different devices require different supply voltages

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Hardware

Slide: 14 of 14

Video Time: 26:59 - 29:03



This slide uses a hardware block diagram of an example sensor node to illustrate the idea of system thinking. As shown in the block diagram, this design includes three printed circuit boards and two MCUs.

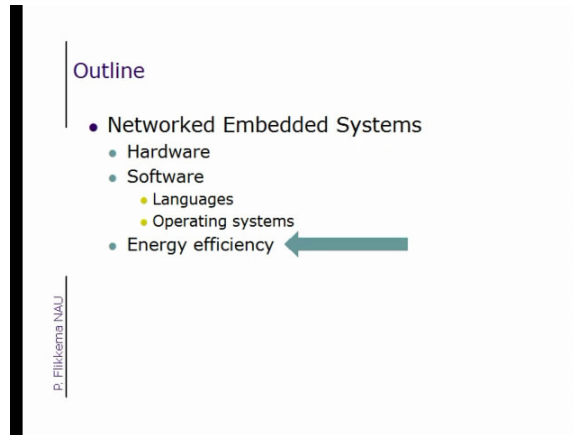
- Radio board (on the left)
- Brain board (in the middle)
 - MCU (PIC18F452)
 - controls the activities of the sensor
 - connects to the radio transceiver which is on radio board
 - external memory: SRAM, FLASH, FRAM
 - power management: allows for automatic power supply switching
 - internal battery power
 - external power
- Sensor board (on the right)
 - MCU (PIC18F8720)
 - deals with all the analog I/O with transducers (light, temperature and general-purpose transducers)

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Software

Slide: 1 of 9

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:29



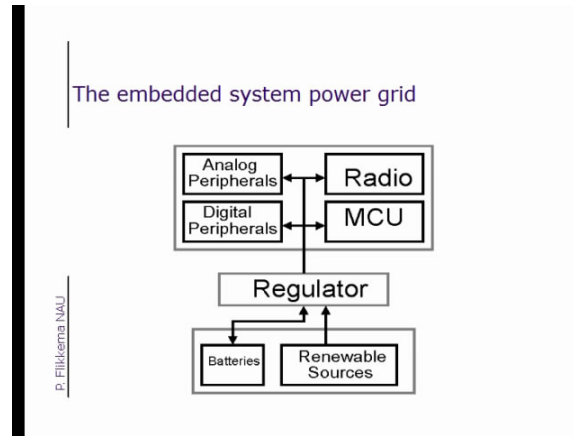
This slide introduces the main content of this clip. As shown in the outline, the focus of this clip is energy efficiency of networked embedded systems (particularly, wireless sensor networks).

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Software

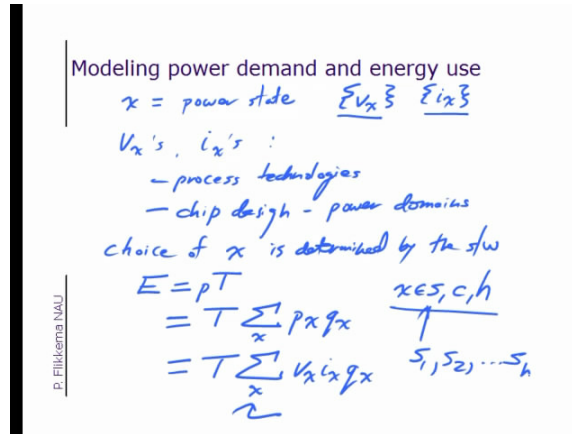
Slide: 2 of 9

Video Time: 00:30 - 03:01



This slide shows a block diagram of power flows in an embedded system.

- Sources of energy
 - Batteries
 - Renewable sources (solar, wind, vibration, temperature difference, etc.)
- Regulator: routes the power between power sources and the actual power consumer
- Energy consumer
 - Radio (the most significant energy consumer)
 - MCU
 - Analog peripherals
 - Digital peripherals



This slide models the power consumption of an embedded system.

- Assuming x is the index of a power state of the system, for each power state there is an associated voltage v_x and associated current i_x .
 - v_x 's and i_x 's are determined by two things:
 - process technologies
 - chip design and power domains
 - The choice of the power state x is determined by the software running on the MCU.
 - The energy used can be expressed as:

$$E = pT = T \sum_x p_x q_x = T \sum_x v_x i_x q_x$$

$x \in s, c, h$

- p_x : the power associated with each power state x
- q_x : the percentage of time spent in each power state x
- x can stand for three possible states:
 - sensing (s)
 - communication (c)
 - hibernation (h)
- Within each of those states (s, c, h), there can be a lot of sub-states. There may be n different transducers connected to the sensor and each one of those has a different power draw (p_x) because of its associated voltage (v_x) and current (i_x).

Measuring Power and Energy

- On-line
 - Switched capacitors
 - Current mirror
 - On-chip ADC with precision resistor
 - Monitor regulator
 - Requires switching regulator
- Off-line

Difficult to deal with signal measurement...

P. Filikema MAU

This slide discusses how to measure power and energy in an embedded system.

- There are two basic types of management.
 - On-line
 - Switched capacitors (current mirror design)
 - high-resolution, expensive
 - Precision resistor with on-chip ADC
 - low cost, difficult to work in sleep mode
 - Monitor regulator
 - requires switching regulator
 - Off-line
 - uses equipment external to the embedded system, depends more on building models based on measurements
- In all these cases it's difficult to deal with signal measurement as discussed in the next slide.

Why is measuring energy difficult?

- Power signal is **wideband**
 - Brief pulses (<1 ms) of activity
 - Hours or days of hibernation
 - =>Need high-quality time measurement
- Power signal is **multi-scale** in magnitude
 - Up to ~50 mA when active
 - As low as ~2 μ A when hibernating
 - Requires scaling of measurement

P. Filkkema / NAU

This slide discusses why measuring energy used in embedded systems can be difficult.

- The power signal is wideband
 - brief pulses (< 1 ms) of activity
 - hours or days of hibernation => sharp short pulses => wide bandwidth
 - needs high-quality multi resolution measurement of time
- The power signal is multi-scale in magnitude
 - up to $\sim 50mA$ when active
 - as low as $\sim 2\mu A$ when hibernating
 - requires scaling or multi resolution measurements

How can we improve energy efficiency?
1. Embedded Systems

1. **Ensure that every electronic component uses the minimum amount of energy to do its job**

- Optimize process technologies
 - Digital, analog, RF
- Improve power regulation and management

2. **Ensure that no electronic component uses energy unless it is doing something useful**

- Clock domains (and gating)
- Power domains (and gating)
- Dynamic voltage scaling

P. Filikema NLUU

This slide revisits the question of how to improve the energy efficiency for embedded systems and discusses it from hardware-oriented/software-oriented perspective.

- Hardware-oriented goal
 - Ensure that every electronic component uses the minimum amount of energy to do its job
- Software-oriented goal
 - Ensure that no electronic component uses energy unless it is doing something useful
 - Clock domains and gating: turn on or turn off the clock for particular subsystems
 - Power domains and gating: turn on or turn off the power for specific subsystems
 - Dynamic voltage scaling: fine-tuning the minimum required voltage for specific subsystems

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Software

Slide: 7 of 9

Video Time: 15:24 - 16:50

WSN engineering invokes cross-layer design challenges!

- PHY and MAC
- Routing and Application (self-organization)
- MAC and Embedded Software (co-design)
- Embedded Software and ULP MCU's
- Source and Channel Coding

Ultra-low power

P. Flikkema NMU
P. Flikkema

The slide features a list of five bullet points. The fourth bullet point, 'Embedded Software and ULP MCU's', is underlined in blue. A blue arrow points from the handwritten text 'Ultra-low power' to this bullet point. Another blue arrow points from the same bullet point to a black arrow on the right side of the slide. The text 'WSN engineering invokes cross-layer design challenges!' is at the top, with 'cross-layer' underlined in blue.

This slide discusses the idea of cross layer design and its challenges. Different layers that must be considered and impact each other:

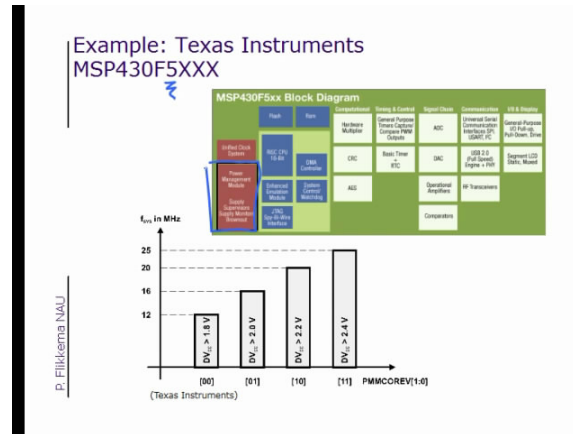
- PHY and MAC
- Routing and application (self-organization)
- MAC and embedded software (co-design)
- Embedded software and ULP (ultra low power), MCU's
- Source and channel coding

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Software

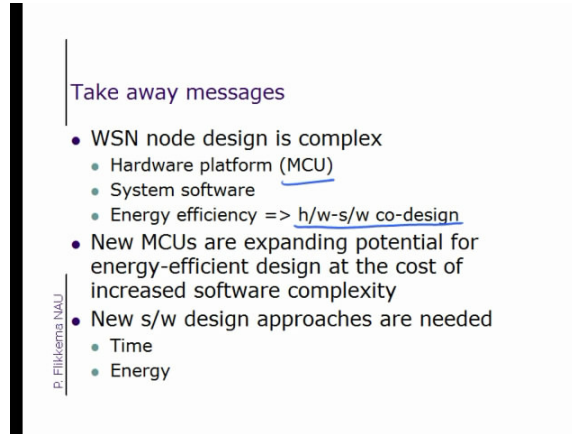
Slide: 8 of 9

Video Time: 16:51 - 18:49



This slide uses MSP430 MCU as an example to illustrate the interaction between the software running on the embedded system and hardware technology.

- The MSP 430 MCU is a popular microcontroller from Texas Instrument, it is one of the lower power consumption devices available.
- In the block diagram of the MSP 430 MCU, the power management module and supply voltage supervisor interacts with software. We can choose the supply voltage for the core by programming with software.
- The plot on the bottom shows that:
 - if the clock runs at 12 MHz, the voltage supply can be 1.8 V
 - if the clock runs at 25 MHz, then 2.5 V supply will be needed
 - lower clock speed, lower power consumption



This slide recaps what has been covered in this [EMC] clip.

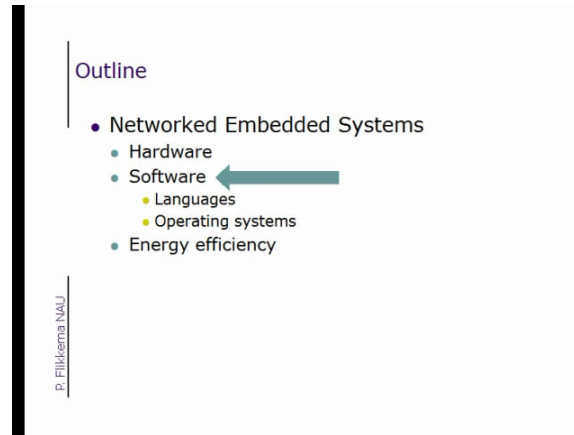
- WSN node design is complex
 - Hardware platform
 - there are a lot of different subsystems and components (include MCU)
 - System software
 - controls all the subsystems and peripherals
 - Energy efficiency
 - needs to consider co-design and the interaction between hardware and software
- New MCU provides more opportunities for optimizing the energy efficiency design at the cost of increased complexity
- New and better software design approaches are needed to understand energy consumption upfront.

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Energy Efficiency

Slide: 1 of 11

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:30



This slide describes the main content of this clip. The focus of this clip is software for networked embedded system, in particular the deeply embedded systems that are designed into wireless sensor network nodes. It will give a basic introduction and highlight the differences between writing software for embedded system and for traditional interactive computer systems.

The slide is titled "Software Languages" in purple. It contains three main bullet points, each with sub-bullets. The first bullet point states that C is the lingua franca of embedded systems programming, with a sub-bullet noting that until recently, many systems were programmed using assembly language. The second bullet point states that C is close to the hardware but not too close, with sub-bullets mentioning a reasonable balance of design speed and code efficiency, and that occasionally critical sections are written in assembly language. The third bullet point suggests that a more high-level language may succeed in the future. A vertical name "P. Filikera NLU" is on the left side, and a footnote at the bottom states "*not including safety-critical systems".

This slide introduces programming languages for embedded systems.

- Assembly language
 - until recently, embedded systems were programmed primarily in assembly language
 - gets the maximum capability out of the minimum amount of memory space
- C language
 - C can get the same efficiency as assembly language
 - easier to maintain the software once it's written and debugged
 - C is close to the hardware, but not too close
- Other high-level languages
 - haven't had a big impact yet
 - people keep working on other high-level languages in order to get better programming efficiency and less bugs

How to control peripherals: two ways

Direct Access	Library Access
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• direct writes to <u>control and data registers</u>• Tedious for programmer• Lean and fast• Less portable<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Macros help	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• access via <u>function calls</u>• Easier for programmer• <u>Invokes overhead</u><ul style="list-style-type: none">• Code: library routine• Time: function call• More portable<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Family-specific

P. Filikena NMU

The C-language was not designed for embedded systems interacting with the physical world. We have had to come up with a combination of software and hardware to control and manage the peripherals on an MCU. This slide introduces two methods to accomplish this.

- Direct access
 - directly writes to control and data registers of the peripheral
 - tedious for programmer since it requires one to understand every aspect of the peripheral
 - lean and fast
 - less portable (not portable from device to device within an MCU family)
- Library access
 - access via function calls
 - easier for programmer
 - invokes overhead in terms of processor cycles
 - more portable

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Energy Efficiency

Slide: 4 of 11

Video Time: 04:14 - 07:24

Interfacing with the physical world:
how to handle asynchronous events

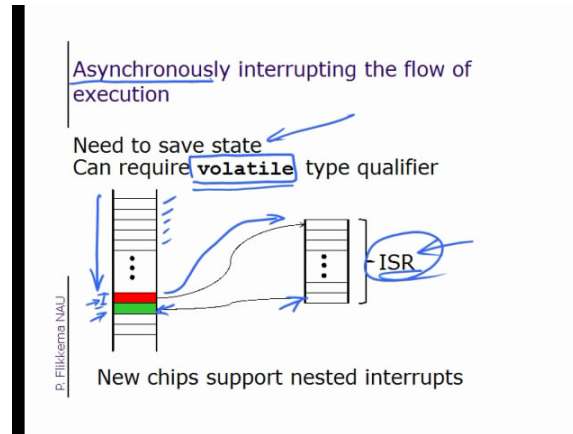
Two approaches:

- **Polling:** Program explicitly checks whether a signal has changed
- **Interrupts:** Program clears, then enables, a latch that will trigger when a signal changes
 - **Interrupt handler** (or **ISR**) is a (small) routine that is invoked "as soon as possible" after the signal change

P. Filikena NLUU

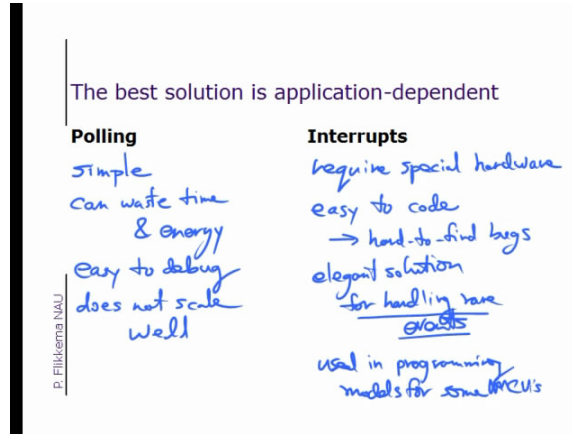
One of the most important aspects of embedded systems is interfacing with the physical world and dealing with asynchronous events. This slide discusses two approaches to handle asynchronous events.

- Polling
 - program checks periodically whether a signal has changed
- Interrupts
 - requires additional specialized hardware and software
 - when an event occurs, the hardware latch will trigger and the interrupt handler (ISR) will be invoked as soon as the current instruction completes execution



This slide graphically illustrates interrupts in more detail.

- The graph shows the process of interrupting, where each box represents an instruction
 - when an interrupt occurs during the execution of an instruction (red), the hardware latch is triggered, which invokes the interrupt service routine (ISR)
 - when the ISR is complete, the flow of execution will go back to the following instruction (green)
- Issues of interrupt
 - need to save state when an interrupt happens (e.g., the program counter, the address of next instruction)
 - need volatile type qualifier to protect data from changing when compiling the code
 - require additional hardware and software that allow for asynchronous interruption of the flow of execution
 - need new chips supporting nested interrupts, which allow for interrupts interrupting ISR



This slide reviews the pros and cons of polling and interrupts

- Polling
 - simple
 - can waste time and energy
 - easy to debug
 - does not scale well to have a lot of inputs, difficult to poll them sufficiently often.
- Interrupts
 - require special hardware
 - easy to code
 - hard to debug as creating all possible asynchronous interrupt scenarios is difficult
 - useful in handling rare events (e.g. toxic gas release detection)
 - useful in programming models for some MCU's

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Energy Efficiency

Slide: 7 of 11

Video Time: 14:22 - 16:39

Operating Systems

Purposes

- allocate resources via scheduler
 - time on hardware resources
 - CPU, DMA, peripherals
- Provide *mediated, abstracted* interfaces to
 - memory (including a file system)
 - Peripherals
 - I/O

P. Filikena NLUJ

Embedded systems can get complex but we can use operating systems to manage the complexity. This slide discusses purposes of operating systems.

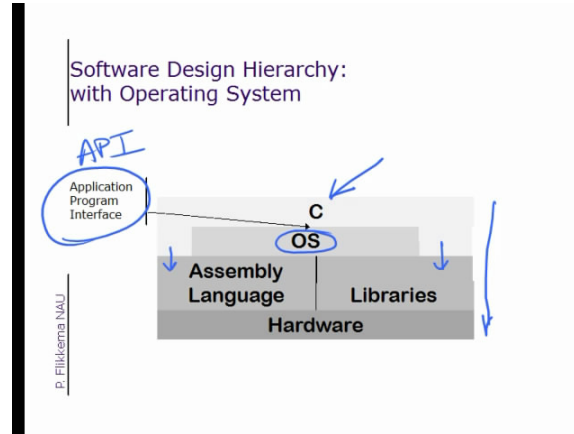
- Manages and allocates resources via scheduler
 - disk space
 - memory space
 - execution time, which is allocated on different hardware resources including CPU, direct memory access (DMA), peripherals
- Provides mediated, abstracted interfaces to
 - memory (e.g. file system)
 - peripherals
 - input/output (I/O)

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Energy Efficiency

Slide: 8 of 11

Video Time: 16:40 - 17:39



This slide shows the software design hierarchy for embedded systems.

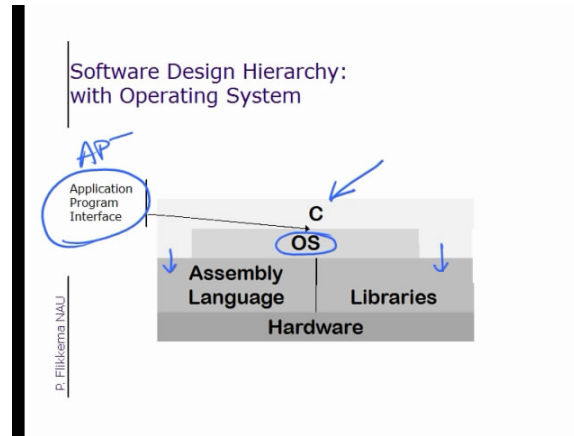
- Hardware (the foundation) that code is being written for
- Assembly language layer
- Interface between hardware and assembly language layer
 - assembler: turn assembly language into machine code
 - linker: links together different modules
 - loader: installs the code on hardware
- Libraries
 - for example, library to do 16-bit calculations on 8-bit controllers.

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Energy Efficiency

Slide: 9 of 11

Video Time: 17:40 - 18:58



This slide moves up the software design hierarchy and introduces two more layers.

- C language
 - can be compiled into assembly language
 - there can be also a set of libraries for C language
- Operating system (OS) or event loop
 - provides application program interface (API)
 - provides resources for the program

Operating systems are a form of executive

Type	Properties	Examples
Event loop	Simplest Tasks are functions Periodic task execution	Hand-written
Time-triggered executive	Time-triggered Time slotted into frames/slots Scheduler runs once/frame Tasks are functions	WiSARD executive FlexRay OSEKtime Distributed RTOS's
Cooperative OS	Event-driven Task queue with reserved slots NesC	TinyOS Contiki Nut/OS FreeRTOS
Pre-emptive OS	Most complex Priority-driven	FreeRTOS Linux Many RTOS's

P. Filikera NAU

tick

systemtick

This slide shows a table comparing different types of operating systems (OS) from simple to complex.

- Event loop
 - simplest, periodic execution, little overhead
 - hand-written
- Time-triggered executive
 - time-triggered, system-tick (systick) drives the program evolution forward.
 - WiSARD executive, developed at NAU, is an example.
- Cooperative OS
 - event-driven
 - TinyOS
- Pre-emptive OS
 - most complex, priority-driven
 - Linux

Module: [EMC] Managing The Sensor: Embedded Computing

Clip Title: Energy Efficiency

Slide: 11 of 11

Video Time: 22:23 - 24:19

Innovative software architectures are needed!

- Programs should be more obvious
- Prototyping should be easier
- Time should be a first-class concept
- Software design process should incorporate
 - co-design with hardware and application
 - energy-awareness
 - minimization of energy consumption

P. Flikkema NLUU

The last slide concludes this segment on software with a look forward.

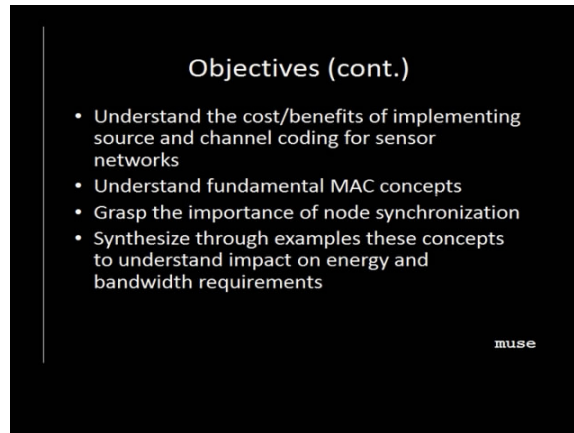
- Better programs than C and assembly are needed
- Prototyping should be easier
- Time should be a first-class concept
- To minimize energy consumption and develop energy efficient embedded systems, software design process should incorporate:
 - co-design with hardware
 - energy-awareness

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: Module Objectives and WSN Constraints

Slide: 1 of 6

Video Time: 00:00 - 02:34



This slide describes the goal of this lecture clip, namely to link the methods from communication theory to the requirements of wireless sensor networks. In particular, the clip will emphasize the understanding of the following points:

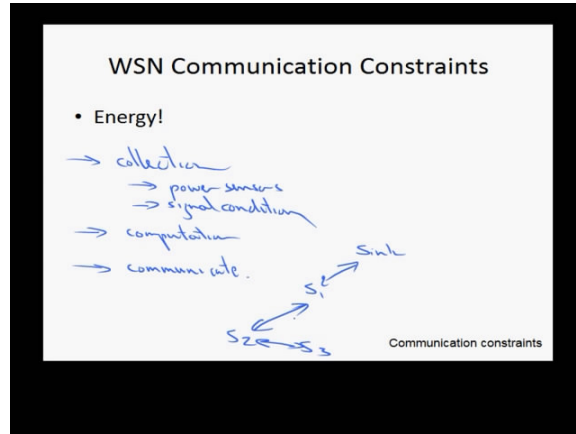
- Understand the constraints of wireless sensor networks and how they influence our communication theory choices.
- Understand the choice of digital communications over analog schemes.
- Understand the choice of digital phase modulation over frequency or amplitude schemes.
- Other objectives: the costs and benefits of implementing source and channel coding.
- Understand the fundamental concepts of medium access control (MAC).
- Understand the importance of node synchronization which is to ensure data is being received when intended
- Examples of the tradeoff between energy and bandwidth will be presented.

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: Module Objectives and WSN Constraints

Slide: 2 of 6

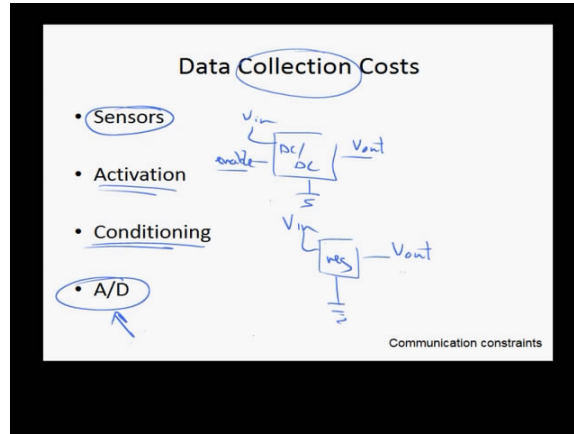
Video Time: 02:35 - 04:41



Sensor networks are subject to energy constraints (e.g., sensor nodes cannot be changed or recharged regularly as they are broadly distributed). In a practical sensor network, there are three causes of energy consumption:

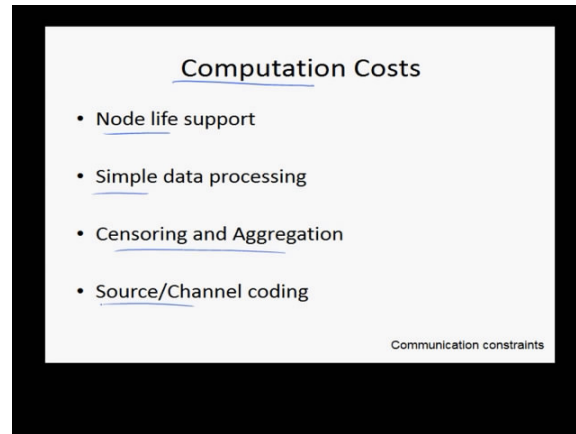
- Data collection (e.g., powering sensor, signal conditioning, etc)
- Computation (e.g., averaging, coding, etc)
- Communication (node-to-sink transmission, data forwarding, etc)

Conclusion: all operations need to conserve the limited energy resources.



This slide discusses the data collection costs, which are associated with acquiring the desired data.

- Each sensor or transducer may have unique power requirements.
- Each sensor may have unique signal conditioning circuits.
 - Different sensors may require different operating voltages.
 - To limit current draw, we may design a circuit that only enables a sensor when data is being collected.
 - There are advantages to implementing the digital communication system instead of analog systems, but such systems need energy to support A/D conversion.



This slide analyzes the energy use in computation, which is performed primarily by a micro controller unit (MCU).

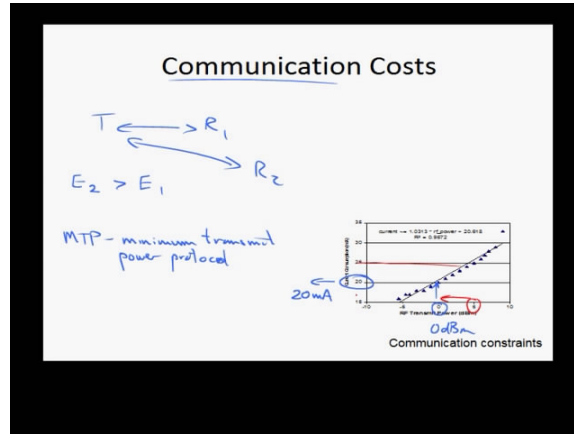
- In particular, the energy consumption in computation mainly comes from the following four aspects:
 - Basic life support: clock circuitry, wake up and sleep operations.
 - Simple data processing: evaluating statistics and running additional algorithms.
 - Censoring and aggregation: look at not only the sensor's own data but also that from neighbors.
 - Source and channel coding (e.g., for data compression and error correction coding)
- The use of energy for computation is a lot cheaper than the energy cost for transmitting data.

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: Module Objectives and WSN Constraints

Slide: 5 of 6

Video Time: 08:32 - 11:42



This slide discusses the the communication costs, which refers to the energy required to transmit and receive data.

- The power depends on not only the amount of transmit power, but also on the large and small-scale propagation effects.
 - The transmitter power needs to be increased as the T-R distance increases
 - Each wireless sensor has a radio chip, and each radio chip will have a unique curve that relates its transmit power to the current requirements.
- The cost of receiving or the modulating wireless communication signal is also considerable.
- A sensor node can utilize a MTP protocol (Minimum Transmit Power) to transmit only the power that is needed, but not any additional power.

Putting it all together

$$E_{com} = E_{RX} + E_{TX} = \alpha + \beta d^n$$

Annotations for E_{com} :
- α : Rx cost
- βd^n : Tx cost
- $\alpha + \beta d^n$: Admission constraint

$$E_{tot} = E_a + E_p + E_{RX} + E_{TX}$$

Annotations for E_{tot} :
- E_a : collection acquisition
- E_p : computational processing

Communication constraints

This slide summarizes the overall model of communication costs by integrating different parts together.

- The communication cost is due to both reception and transmission of data:
 1. The cost per received bit is essentially constant
 2. The transmission costs per bit are dependent on the T-R distance
 3. A simplistic model

$$E_{com} = E_{RX} + E_{TX} = \alpha + \beta d^n.$$

Where α and β are constants related to receiving and transmitting respectively.

- The total energy needed can be given as:

$$E_{tot} = E_a + E_p + E_{RX} + E_{TX},$$

which is the sum of following parts:

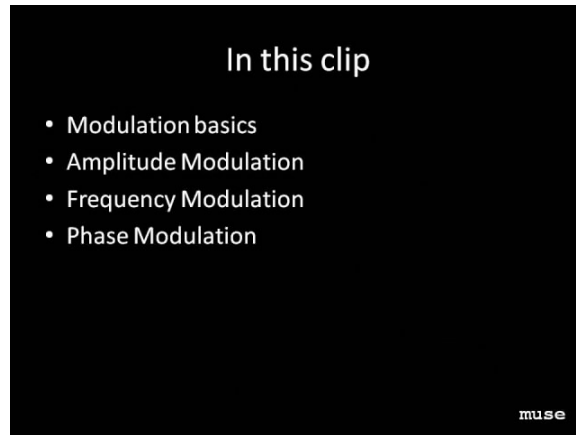
- Data collection and acquisition (E_a)
 - Computaton and processing (E_p)
 - Receiving data (E_{RX})
 - Transmitting data (E_{TX})
- It is important to quantify these needs through the use of a power budget.
 - In the remainder of this clip, we will focus on techniques which influenced the communication costs. The goal is to justify the choice of methods used in wireless sensor networks using energy needs and energy constraints as a guide.

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: General Modulations Approaches

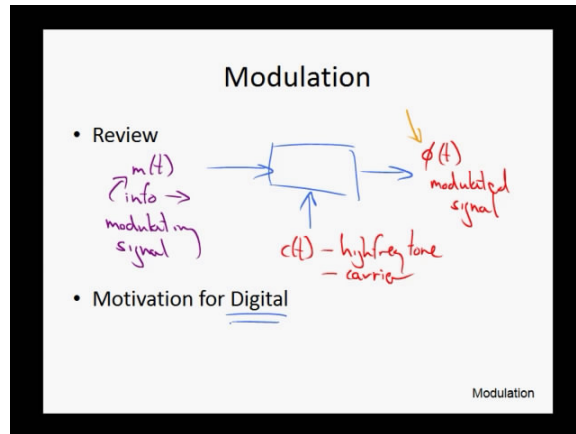
Slide: 1 of 14

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:09



This slide states the main points of this clip:

- Modulation basics
- Amplitude Modulation
- Frequency Modulation
- Phase Modulation



This slide introduces the fundamentals about modulation and discusses the motivation for digital communications.

- Modulation is the process of varying a high-frequency tone (which we call the carrier) with an information signal, which produces the modulated signal.
 - The information is contained in modulated signal and at high-frequency and therefore suitable for wireless communications.
- The motivations for digital communications
 - Coding or other mathematical manipulation can be done on digital data
 - The digital data can be readily stored.
 - More importantly, digital modulation methods are energy-efficient.

The Carrier

$$c(t) = A_c \cdot \cos(2\pi f_c t + \theta_c)$$

amplitude freq phase

Modulation

This slides reviews what is a sinusoid and thus discusses three modulation methods. Each method modifies a different parameter of the sinusoid carrier.

- A sinusoid can be defined as

$$c(t) = A_c \cdot \cos(2\pi f_c t + \theta_c)$$

Here, A_c is the carrier's amplitude, f_c is the frequency, and θ_c is the phase.

- In modulation, we can modify these three parameters: the amplitude, the frequency, and the phase, resulting in three modulation methods:
 - Amplitude modulation
 - Frequency modulation
 - Phase modulation

These three methods will be reviewed in terms of using a generic information signal.

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: General Modulations Approaches

Slide: 4 of 14

Video Time: 03:25 - 04:32

Amplitude Modulation (AM)

DSB-SC (double sideband – suppressed carrier)

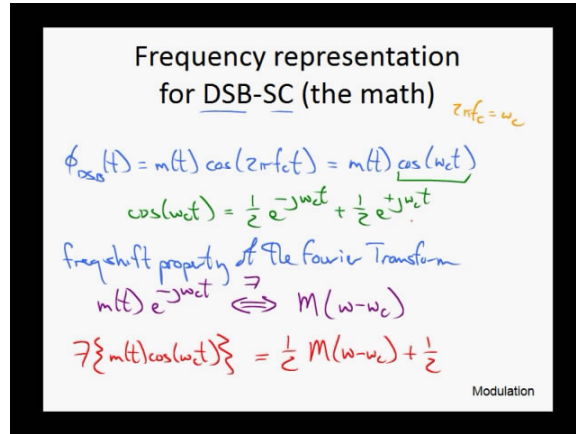
$$\phi_{DSB-SC}(t) = \underline{m(t)} \cdot \cos(2\pi f_c t)$$

Modulation

This slide introduces amplitude modulation, particular the simplest formulation called double-sideband-suppressed carrier (DSB-SC). The modulation is simply done by multiplying the carrier with the information signal $m(t)$, resulting in:

$$\phi_{DSB-SC}(t) = m(t) \cdot \cos(2\pi f_c t).$$

The next slide will discuss where the terms “double-sideband” and “suppressed-carrier” come from.



This slide derives the frequency representation for DSB-SC using the frequency-shift property.

- It starts with a time-domain representation, as follows

$$\phi_{DSB}(t) = m(t) \cos(2\pi f_c t) = m(t) \cos(\omega_c t).$$

, where $2\pi f_c := \omega_c$.

- By employing the frequency shift property of the Fourier transform, as

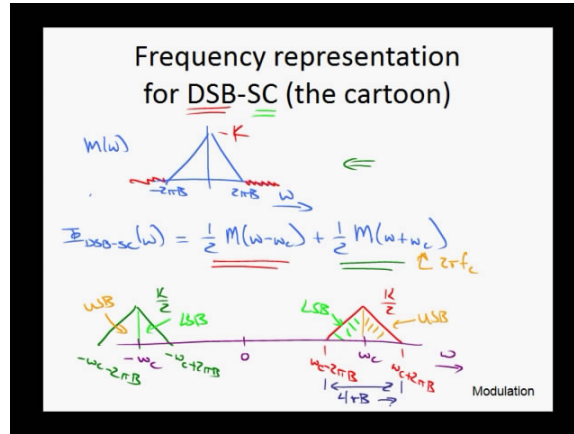
$$F[m(t)e^{-j\omega_c t}] = M(\omega + \omega_c).$$

Here, M is the Fourier transform of m . Combining the derivation above results in

$$F[m(t)\cos(\omega_c t)] = \frac{1}{2} (M(\omega - \omega_c) + M(\omega + \omega_c)).$$

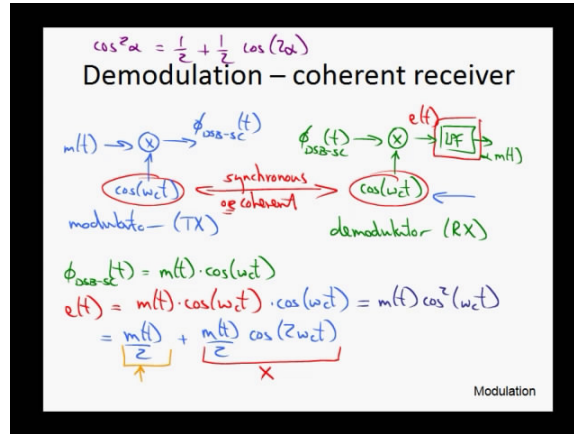
as from Euler's expansion

$$\cos(\omega_c t) = \frac{1}{2} e^{+j\omega_c t} + \frac{1}{2} e^{-j\omega_c t}.$$



This slide illustrates the process of DSB-SC modulation.

- The first figure (top) shows the spectrum of the information signal, which is band-limited, meaning no energy exists outside the range of $+B/-B$ (Hz).
- The second figure (bottom) shows how the spectrum of the modulated signal is generated by shifting two copies of the original spectrum, one to the left and the other to the right.
 - With this figure, it also explains the upper side band and lower side band, and thus why this is called double sideband.
 - The modulated signal that is has energy concentrated about our carrier frequency, and its total bandwidth requirement is simply twice that of our original information signal.



This slide explains how a coherent receiver extracts the original information, $m(t)$, from a modulated signal via demodulation.

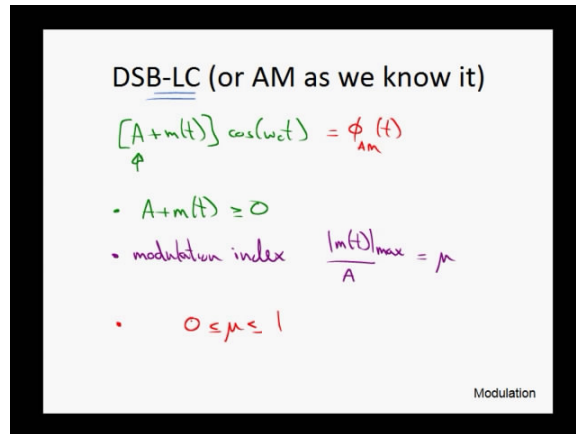
The figure shows the diagram of both a transmitter and a coherent receiver. Formally, the demodulation process goes through two steps:

- Generates an intermediate signal as follows

$$\begin{aligned}
 e(t) &= m(t) \cos(\omega_c t) \cdot \cos(\omega_c t) = m(t) \cos^2(\omega_c t) \\
 &= \frac{m(t)}{2} + \frac{m(t)}{2} \cos(2\omega_c t).
 \end{aligned}$$

- Applies a low-pass filter to remove the second high frequency component

This slide finally emphasizes the importance of coherence: the carriers in modulation and demodulation should have the same frequency and phase.



This slide discusses the double-sideband, large-carrier technique (DSB-LC), which was developed to overcome the difficulty of amplitude modulation that relies on a coherent receiver (i.e., a synchronous detector). The mechanism is as follows

- The information signal $m(t)$ is first offset by a large DC component A , resulting in $A + m(t)$, prior to modifying the amplitude of our carrier.
- Then we can employ an envelope detector in the receiver to process the signal.
- A is chosen subject to the constraint: $A + m(t) \geq 0$, and we can characterize this with modulation index:

$$\mu := \frac{|m(t)|_{\max}}{A},$$

which has $0 \leq \mu \leq 1$.

The image shows a slide with handwritten mathematical equations. The title is "Frequency representation of DSB-LC". The first equation is $\phi_{AM}(t) = [A+m(t)] \cos(\omega_c t)$. This is expanded to $A \cos(\omega_c t) + m(t) \cos(\omega_c t)$. Red annotations identify $A \cos(\omega_c t)$ as the "carrier" and $m(t) \cos(\omega_c t)$ as $\phi_{DSB-LC}(t)$. The second equation is $\Phi_{AM}(\omega) = A\pi \delta(\omega - \omega_c) + A\pi \delta(\omega + \omega_c) + \frac{1}{2} M(\omega - \omega_c) + \frac{1}{2} M(\omega + \omega_c)$. A small "Modulation" logo is in the bottom right corner of the slide.

This slide discusses the frequency domain representation of DSB-LC.

- It first expands the time-domain representation as follows

$$\phi_{AM}(t) = [A + m(t)] \cos(\omega_c t) = A \cos(\omega_c t) + m(t) \cos(\omega_c t)$$

The first term corresponding to the carrier and the second term is the information-modulated signal. Even when the information becomes zero, the first term remains.

- The frequency domain representation is given by

$$\Phi_{AM}(\omega) = A\pi\delta(\omega - \omega_c) + A\pi\delta(\omega + \omega_c) + \frac{1}{2}M(\omega - \omega_c) + \frac{1}{2}M(\omega + \omega_c).$$

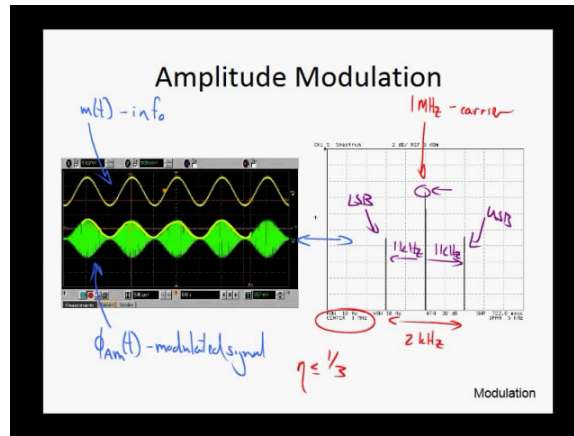
Here, the delta-functions are solely related to the fact that we have a carrier and again if the information signal goes away, this “large carrier” component remains.

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: General Modulations Approaches

Slide: 10 of 14

Video Time: 21:30 - 25:14



This slide illustrates the information signal (in sinusoidal form), modulated signal, as well as their frequency spectrum.

- It identifies the carrier and information components respectively.
- It explains the working mechanism of an envelop detector based on this example.
- The limitation: in order to implement this, a large component or large amount of the total signal power must be allocated to the carrier, thus reducing overall energy efficiency.

Frequency Modulation (FM)

$$\omega_i(t) = \omega_c + k_f m(t)$$

\Downarrow

$$\theta_i(t) = \omega_c t + k_f \int m(t) dt$$

linear: $f(\alpha + \beta) = f(\alpha) + f(\beta)$

$$\begin{aligned} m_1(t) &\rightarrow \theta_1 \\ m_2(t) &\rightarrow \theta_2 \end{aligned}$$
$$\begin{aligned} \cos(\theta_1 + \theta_2) &\stackrel{?}{\neq} \cos(\theta_1) + \cos(\theta_2) \\ &= \cos(\theta_1)\cos(\theta_2) - \sin(\theta_1)\sin(\theta_2) \end{aligned}$$

Modulation

This slide introduces frequency modulation (FM), in which the carrier's instantaneous frequency is linearly dependent on our information signal.

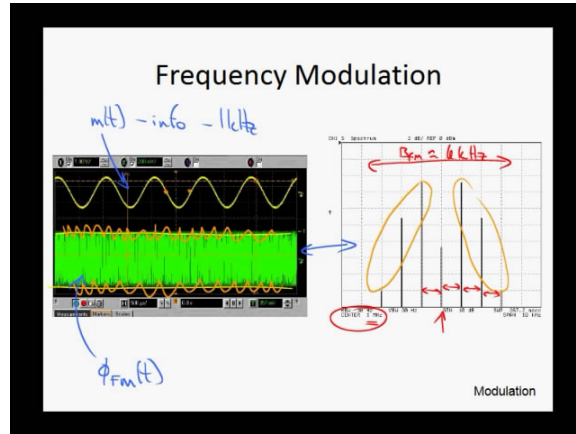
- The instantaneous frequency changes as the signal voltage $m(t)$ changes, as

$$\omega_i(t) = \omega_c t + k_f m(t).$$

- As a result, the instantaneous phase is linearly dependent on the integral of our information signal, as

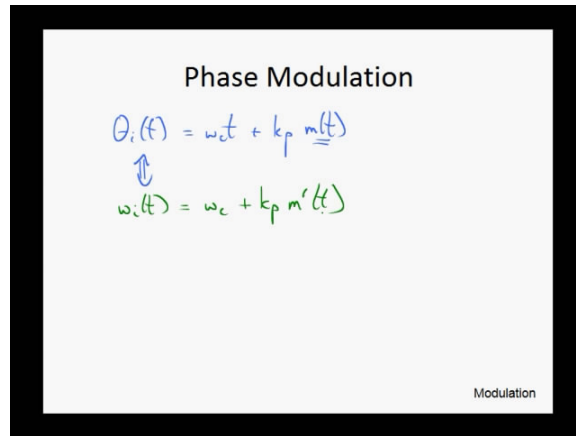
$$\theta_i(t) = \omega_c t + k_f \int m(t) dt.$$

- FM is not a linear modulation method. The argument relies on the fact that $\cos(\alpha + \beta) \neq \cos(\alpha) + \cos(\beta)$ in general.
- As a consequence of nonlinearity, FM has bandwidth requirements that exceed those of AM which is a linear technique.



This slide illustrates the FM technique using a 1kHz tone as an example information signal.

- The left figure shows the time-domain waveforms.
 - The modulated signal has nearly constant envelope, which benefits us on the receiving end as it is less susceptible to the additive noise than AM is.
- The right figure shows the spectrum of the FM-modulated signal.
 - Multiple sideband components (at 1kHz intervals) arise due to the nonlinearity of FM. The overall bandwidth requirements for FM for this example is approximately 6 kHz.
 - As the carrier component is not dominating the overall spectrum, the overall power efficiency for FM exceeds that of AM.
- Modifying frequency is much more efficient than modifying amplitude and thus sensor nodes should use nonlinear modulation technique as opposed to employ amplitude modulation.



This slide introduces phase modulation, as follows.

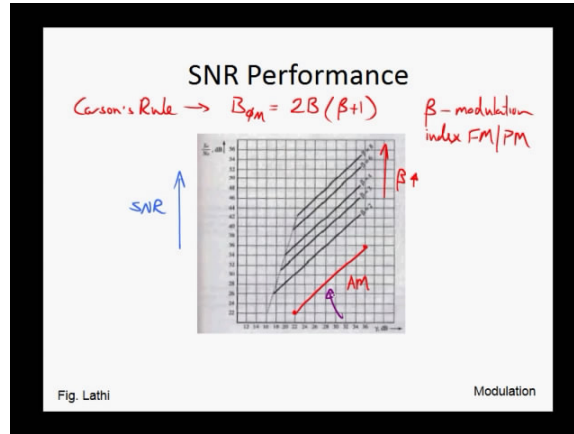
- The instantaneous phase of the carrier is linearly dependent on the information signal, as

$$\theta_i(t) = \omega_c t + k_p m(t).$$

- As a result, the instantaneous frequency is dependent on the derivative of the information signal, as

$$\omega_i(t) = \omega_c + k_p m'(t).$$

- Phase modulation is also a nonlinear technique and hence it will too have a constant envelope and significant power in the spectral sidebands.



This slide discusses the trade-off between bandwidth requirement and energy efficiency of the modulation schemes.

- FM and PM, as nonlinear modulation techniques, generally require more bandwidth than that of AM.
 - The amount of bandwidth can be approximated using Carson's rule:

$$B_{\phi M} = 2B(\beta + 1),$$

where β is the modulation index for FM/PM.

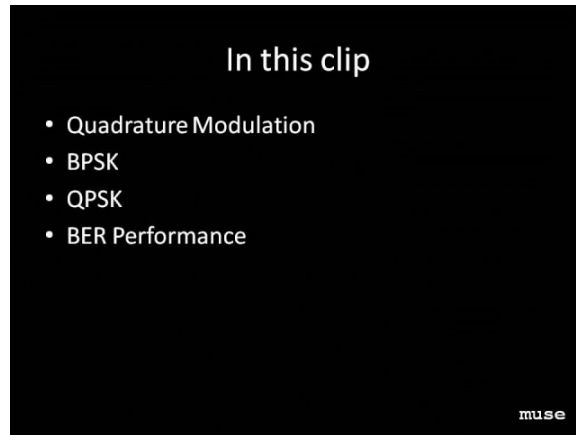
- The graph demonstrates the trade-off between signal power and bandwidth.
 - As β is increasing, meaning that more bandwidth is required, there is more significant improvement on signal-to-noise ratio (SNR), meaning better quality of the received signal.
- For sensor networks, using more bandwidth than we would expect given the data rates is typical as techniques such as error correction coding and spreading are employed.

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: Modulation for Digital Systems

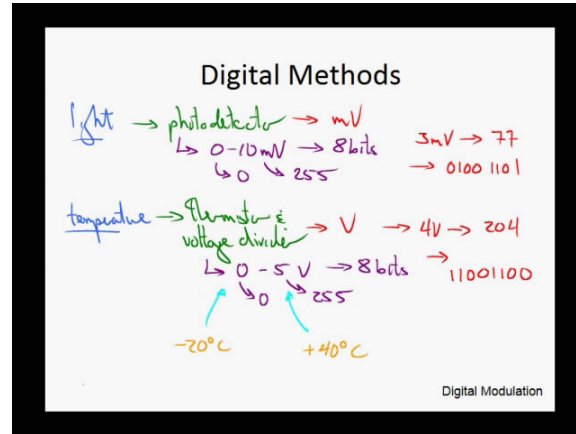
Slide: 1 of 8

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:09



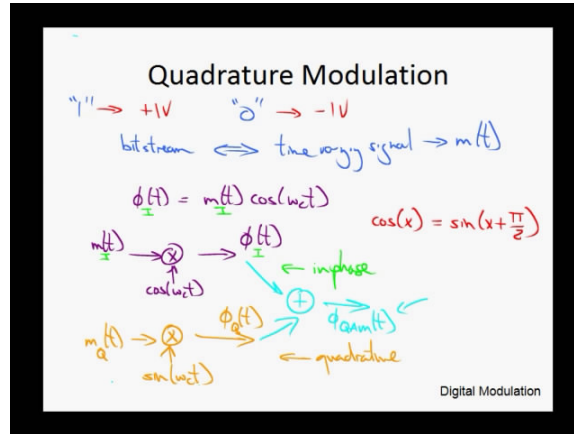
This slide lists the main points that are going to be covered by the clip.

- Quadrature Modulation
- BPSK
- QPSK
- BER Performance



This slide uses a sensor network with nodes collecting two types of measurements (light and temperature) to motivate the use of digital methods.

- In this example, the ranges of voltage of the thermometer and photodetector differ greatly: the former is 0 - 5 V, while the latter is 0 - 10 mV.
- The 8-bit A/D converters are used to convert the voltage outputs to digital representation (bit strings).
- A digital system yields bit strings to represent numbers, enabling operations that are difficult to perform in analog systems, including
 - mathematical manipulation (e.g., averaging)
 - data compression
 - storing the numbers to RAM
- A good understanding of the expected range of phenomena is necessary for choosing the transducer appropriately, and one has to ensure the A/D operates over the desired voltage range.

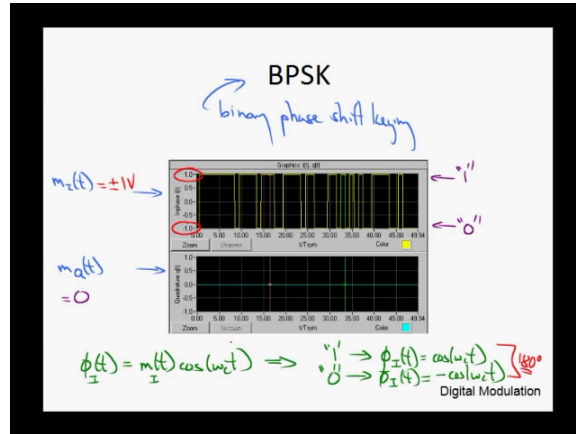


This slide introduces quadrature modulation for transmitting digital data.

- Digital data can be represented by a stream of bits. The 0-bit and 1-bit are assigned with different voltages in transmission. Consequently, a bit stream is converted to a time varying signal, denoted by $m(t)$.
- Consider double-sideband suppressed carrier modulation
 - A mixer can be used to multiply the information signal with a cosine carrier, resulting in

$$\phi_I(t) = m_I(t) \cos(\omega_c t)$$
 - The sine function can also be used as the carrier, resulting in

$$\phi_Q(t) = m_Q(t) \sin(\omega_c t)$$
 - Due to the orthogonality between cosine and sine function, the two modulated signals described above can be added together and sent simultaneously across the channel. This technique is referred to as quadrature amplitude modulation.
 - Here, $\phi_I(t)$ and $\phi_Q(t)$ are respectively referred to as inphase component and quadrature component.
- In digital systems, these individual signals $m_I(t)$ and $m_Q(t)$ will take on a finite number of voltages, and two common methods are often used in sensor networks that are introduced later: BPSK and QPSK.



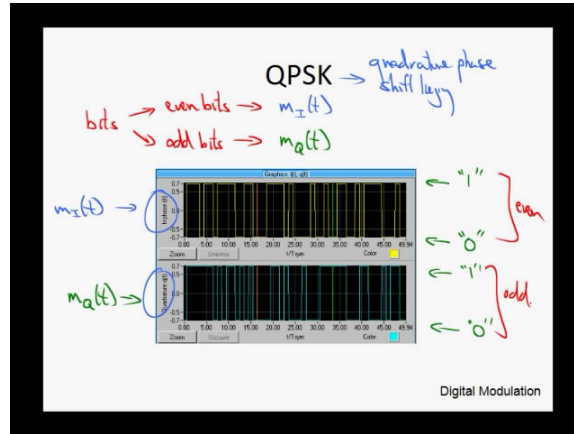
This slide introduces BPSK (binary phase shift keying) and uses the figure to illustrate the modulated signal.

- The top and bottom windows in this figure respectively show the inphase and quadrature phase components of the modulated signal produced by BPSK.
- With BPSK, only inphase component is used, and there is nothing in the quadrature phase.
- Here, 1-bits are represented by +1 volt signal and 0 bits are represented by -1 volt signal.
- The time-domain representation of the modulated signal

$$\phi(t) = m(t) \cos(\omega_c t).$$

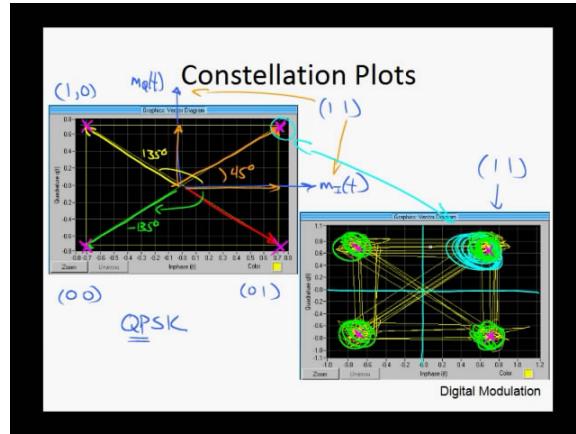
when sending data 1, the modulated signal is $\cos(\omega_c t)$, and when sending data 0, the modulated signal is $-\cos(\omega_c t)$.

- There is a 180° phase shift between these two signals.



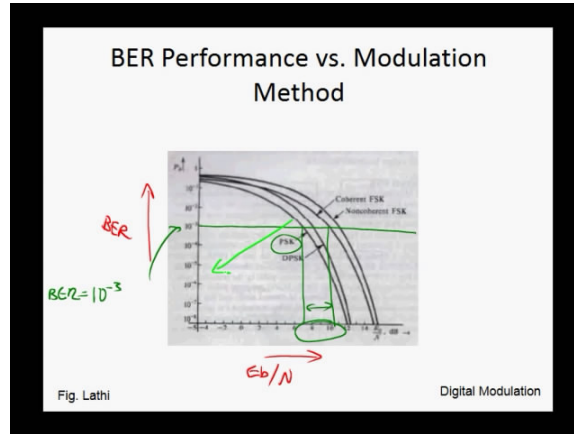
This slide introduces QPSK (Quadrature Phase Shift Keying), and briefly discusses its advantage over BPSK.

- QPSK employs both inphase and quadrature passes, and hence two information signals are sent across the channel at the same time and at the same carrier frequency.
- The bit stream is split into two paths: for example, one with all even bits, and the other with all odd bits, which are respectively represented by the inphase signal $m_I(t)$ and the quadrature phase signal $m_Q(t)$.
- Each quadrature signal takes on only one or two values, e.g. 1-bits may be represented by positive voltages, and 0-bits by a negative voltages.
- Using QPSK as a comparison to BPSK, we can either reduce the required bandwidth in half or double the overall data rate using the same bandwidth.



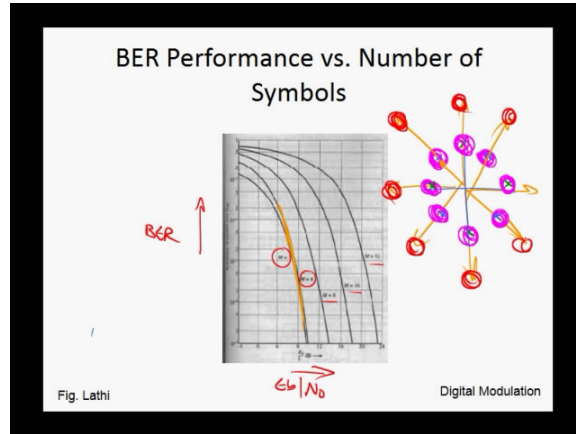
This slide introduces constellation plots as a convenient way to demonstrate digital quadrature modulation, and based on such plots, illustrates the impact of noises on QPSK demodulation.

- In QPSK, there are four possible data pairs: $(1, 1)$, $(1, 0)$, $(0, 1)$, and $(0, 0)$, which correspond to four different points in the constellation plot.
 - For example, when both even bit and odd bit are 1, then both inphase and quadrature voltages are positive, resulting in the composite carrier with phase angle 45° .
 - Likewise, the phase angle for $(1, 0)$ is 135° , and that for $(0, 0)$ is -135° , etc.
 - In the plot, the length of each one of the four vectors is the same, but takes on distinct phases.
- The signal being transmitted across the channel is impacted by noise, which results in an altered constellation plot, as shown in the bottom right of the slide. The four points are not as distinct as in the noiseless case.
- The bits can still be recovered without error, provided that the noise is not significant enough to generate deviations that move the signal across the decision boundary.



This slide uses the bit-error-rate vs energy-per-bit curves to justify the use of digital phase modulation as opposed to frequency modulation.

- The choice of digital phase modulation is originated from the desire to conserve energy resources in sensor networks.
- In this figure, the vertical-axis is the bit-error-rate (BER), while the horizontal-axis is the energy per bit.
- It can be seen from this graph that at 10^{-3} bit error rate, the energy consumption of phase shift keying is $3dB$ less than that of frequency shift keying.
- In general, such curves can be used to ascertain how good our digital communication scheme is.
- The efforts in communication theory is to develop schemes (e.g., error correction coding) that move the curves to the lower left direction.



This slide uses the BER vs energy-per-bit curves to justify the use of QPSK as opposed the schemes that send more bits at a time (e.g., 8PSK).

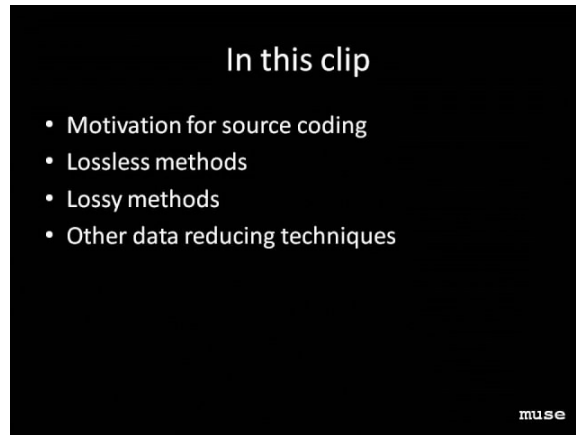
- In general, more energy is needed if more bits are sent at the same time.
- The curves show that QPSK is as efficient (in terms of energy efficiency) as BPSK, but the schemes with $n = 3, 4, 5$ bits sent at the same time are not as efficient.
 - As n increases beyond 2, the boundaries between the constellation points decreases as we add constellation points, and consequently, to ensure that these points remain separated when noise is added, the signal voltage needs to increase, incurring higher energy consumption.
- The conclusion is that moving to digital modulation schemes beyond QPSK is not energy efficient choice and such techniques are thus not implemented in practice for wireless sensor networks.

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: Source Coding

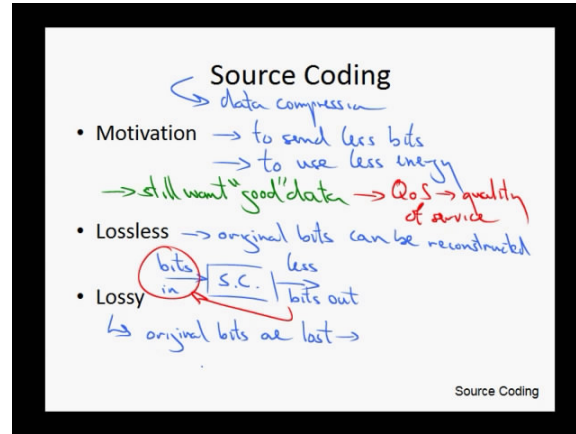
Slide: 1 of 10

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:09



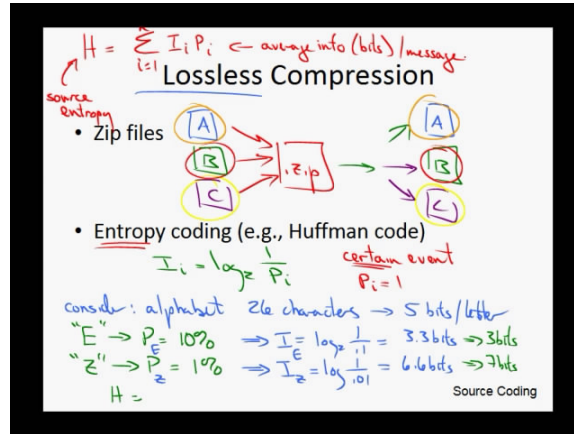
This slide lists the main points of the clip.

- Motivation for source coding.
- Lossless methods.
- Lossy methods.
- Other data reducing techniques.



This slide discusses the motivation for the use of source coding (commonly known as data compression), and describes two forms of source coding: lossless and lossy compression.

- The key motivation of source coding is to send less bits, and thus reduce the energy (or bandwidth) needed for data transmission.
- Compression techniques used for other systems are primarily motivated by the need of improving throughput and minimizing bandwidth/storage requirements, which are different from that in sensor networks, where compression is mainly for energy efficiency.
- Source coding need to preserve good data. The sense of “being good” is application-specific, and is related to the quality-of-service (QoS) issues.
- Source coding comes in two forms:
 - Lossless compression, in which original bits can be reconstructed.
 - Lossy compression, part of the original information are lost. Hopefully the important information that was represented in the bits is captured in the fewer bits that are sent across the channel.



This slide describes two ways of doing lossless source coding: zip coding and entropy coding.

- Compressing files into a zip file is a popular form of lossless source coding.
 - When several files are to be sent, which are essentially a set of bits, one can compress them into a zip file, which contains fewer bits.
 - At the receiving end, the original files can be exactly recovered by uncompressing the zip file, with nothing lost.
 - The cost of doing source coding is that some computation power is needed at both the transmitting node and receiving node.
 - The advantage is that this additional computation energy is much much less than the communication energy that would be needed to send all the information.
- Entropy coding is another way of lossless source coding.
 - The basic idea is to assign bits proportional to the information contained in the message to be sent.
 - The information of a message is quantified as

$$I_i = \log_2 \frac{1}{P_i}.$$

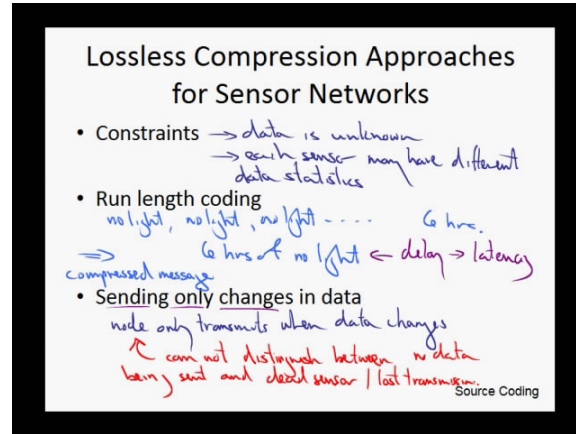
P_i is the probability that the message i occurs.

- A certain event, namely the event that always happens, i.e. $P_i = 1$, has zero information.

- Entropy encoding assigns fewer bits to something is more likely to happen, and more bits to something that is less likely to happen, thus on average the number of bits to be sent will be less.
- Consider an example of sending characters in alphabet: the letter “E” occurs 10% of the time, compare that to the letter “Z”, whose probability is 1%, then the information for the letter E is $I = \log_2(1/10) = 3.3$ bits, and the information for the Z is $I = \log_2(0.01) = 6.6$ bits.
- The source entropy is defined to be

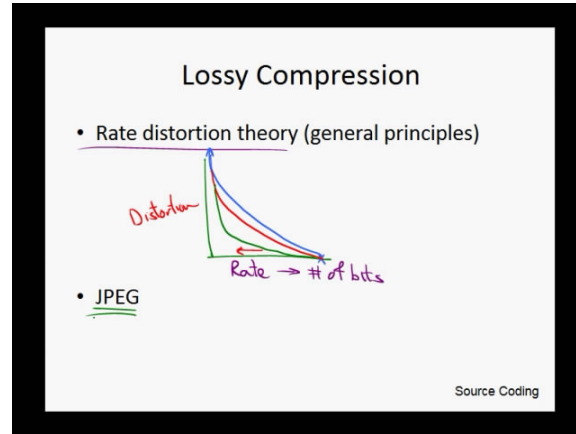
$$H = \sum_{i=1}^n I_i P_i.$$

This is the average number of bits per message using entropy coding, which is the theoretical minimum for lossless source coding.



This slide first discusses the limitations with entropy coding, and then describes run length coding, and again discusses its limitations.

- The problems with entropy coding:
 - The data statistics needed to derive the coding scheme is generally unavailable for WSN.
 - Different sensors may have different data statistics, and thus a single code may not suit all nodes equally well.
- Run-length coding: multiple occurrences of value is sent and in one bulk of transmission.
 - A light sensor is advisable to send a compressed message stating that “there is no light throughout six hours at night” rather than repeatedly sending “no light” messages.
 - The problem of run-length coding is long delay. One way to address is issue is to only send changes in our data set, that is the note only transmits the when data changes.
 - The problem with this method is difficult to distinguish between no data being sent and a dead sensor, or lost transmission.
- In sum, lossless compression techniques for sensor networks remains in need of a good solution.



This slide introduces lossy compression techniques and uses rate-vs-distortion curves to illustrate the underlying rate distortion theory.

- The difficulty of implementing lossless compression is minimizing the bits while still achieving full data recovery.
- A lossy compression technique reduces the number of bits by giving up some fidelity, while preserving the most important pieces of information.
- The technique is based on the rate distortion theory, which is a branch communication theory that deals with the theoretical bounds for compression given certain fidelity constraints.
- The slide shows a graph, where the horizontal axis is rate, i.e. number of bits we need to send, and the vertical axis is the measurement of distortion.
 - Generally, the distortion increases as the bit rate decreases.
 - It is desirable to develop a compression scheme such that the amount of distortion doesn't increase very much, even as the rate drops quite a bit. It is only when the rate goes very low that the distortion increases considerably.
 - Such curves provide a way to quantify the quality resulting from a particular lossy compression technique.
- An important lossy compression technique, that is the JPEG compression for images, is to be introduced in the next slide.



This slide shows two images: the left one is the original image, and the right one is a compressed version by JPEG, and uses this two images to illustrate the idea of lossy compression.

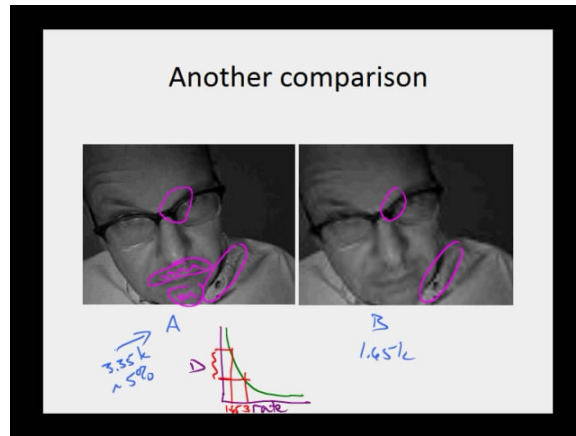
- With JPEG coding, the information that describes the sharp changes are loss. Thus the result is a blurred version of the original image.
- JPEG coding, when applied to different images, tend to give the same amount of compression, while the quality can change.
 - In the given example, the original image is 67.7K, while the compressed version is 1.65K, about 2.5% of the original size.
- JPEG coding first converts the image (two dimensional signal) via cosine transform into the frequency domain, and discards high frequency components that describe the sharp details.
 - The quality of the compression depends on how much of the high frequency information is loss.
 - Whether the quality is good enough depends on particular application context.

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: Source Coding

Slide: 7 of 10

Video Time: 26:40 - 29:09



The slide compares two compressed images to illustrate the rate distortion theory.

- The size of the left image (A) is 3.35 K and that of the image on the right (B) is 1.45K.
- It can be seen that the left image has higher quality than the right one, preserving more details.
- From these images, one can draw a rate distortion curve that reflects the trade-off between quality and data compression.
- For a particular application, the trade-off of adding twice many bits for significantly improved quality may be worthwhile. For other applications, the more compressed image may still be of sufficient quality.

Lossy Compression Approaches
for Sensor Networks

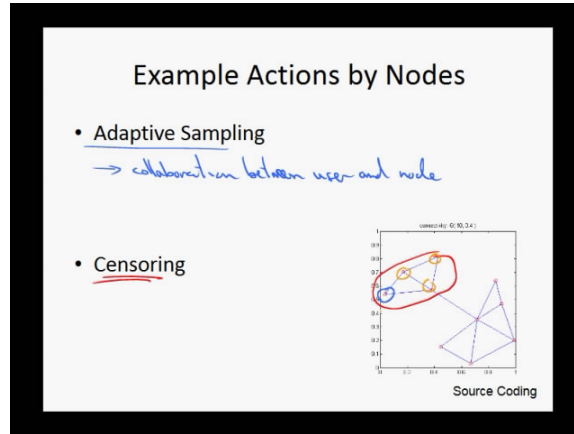
- Constraints
 - limited data
 - delay
 - Fidelity / distortion
- Transformations / Mathematical Operations
 - average, max, min, standard deviation
- Predictive coding / Modeling

```
graph LR; A["models  
node"] -- "xmit  
anomalous value" --> B["models  
use"]
```

Source Coding

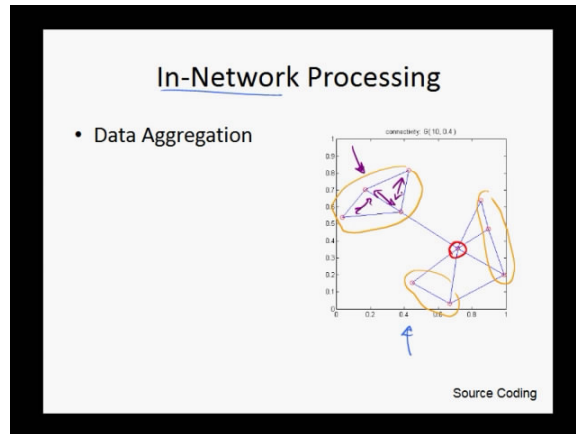
This slide discusses the constraints of using lossy compression in sensor networks, and two practical ways of doing lossy compression in sensor networks.

- The constraints of using lossy compression:
 - Lossy compression generally requires a lot of data to work well, and there may not be a lot of data at a sensor network.
 - Acquiring a lot of data takes a lot of samples and that may introduce delays in our system.
- Practical ways of doing lossy compression in sensor networks:
 - Transform the data. Particularly, the sensor nodes can calculate statistics (mean, max, min, standard deviation, etc) and in some applications, only transmitting these statistics would be enough.
 - Using prediction based on models. The end-user and the sensor nodes run the same models, and the sensor nodes only transmit anomalous value, the deviation from the model prediction.
 - If a piece of data isn't sent, then the end-user assumes that the data is consistent with the model. But it is difficult to distinguish no data from node or link failures.



This slide discusses other actions that a sensor network can employ to reduce the amount of data to transmit.

- The first action is adaptive sampling where the rate which data is being collected is not uniform in time.
 - The nodes would be programmed to adjust the rate at which samples are taken adaptively.
 - Some kind of collaboration between user and node to determine what this sampling rate will be.
- The second action is censoring, where some nodes are suppressed and do not transmit information to the end-user.
 - If a particular node detects that the information it is providing to the end-user is redundant when compared to its neighbors, it will not transmit.
 - It is sort of a collaboration between nodes and these notes step out of the network in terms of providing information.
- Both techniques rely on collaboration and modeling.
 - There's a chance that these models are not correct, which would cause a node to transmit more often or less often than it should.
 - There's risks of losing important information due to the node being censored or data sampling at too slow of a rate.



This slide describes in-network processing, as a technique to reduce the amount of bits to be transmitted.

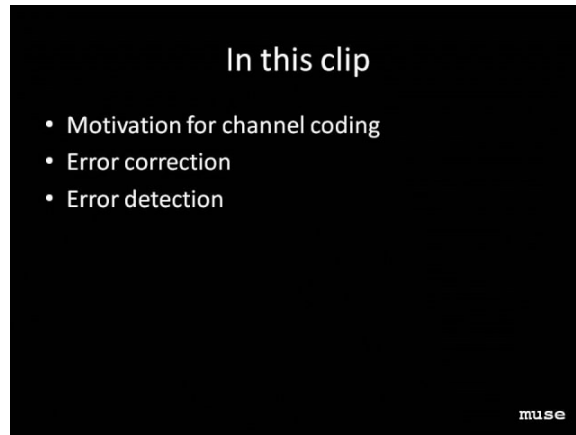
- A way of network processing is data aggregation, where data from multiple nodes is summarized before being delivered to the end-user.
 - Consider a group of nodes, as illustrated in the diagram. They may be taking their data reporting it to each other and then coming up with a summary of what is going on in this particular geographical area, which is then sent to the end-user.
- There's risk of losing specific important pieces of information during the process of aggregation.

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: Channel Coding

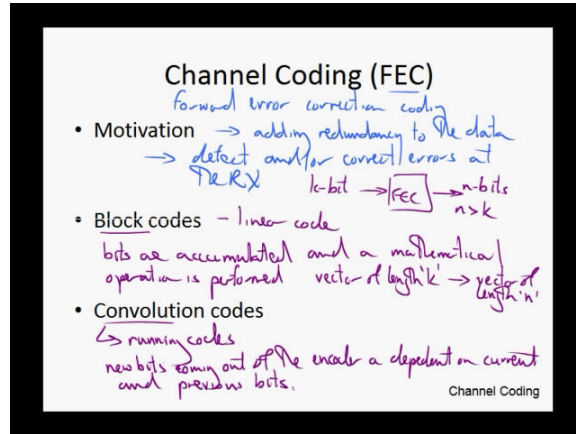
Slide: 1 of 6

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:09



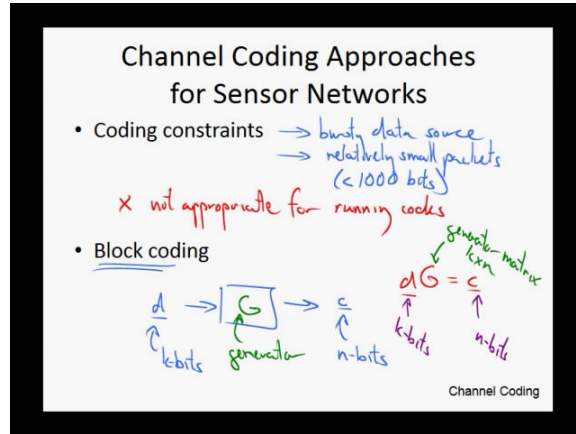
This slide lists the main points of the clip:

- Motivation for channel coding
- Error correction
- Error detection



This slide discusses channel coding techniques. Channel coding or forward error correction coding is the process of adding additional bits to the data stream to enable the receiver to detect and/or correct errors.

- While adding redundant bits to the data stream increases the transmission energy or bandwidth, it can reduce overall energy needs.
 - if the data is sent and it's corrupted, then the receiver asks for data to be resent again. With these redundant bits, the receiver can correct these errors and these additional packets don't need to be sent.
- A channel coding process takes in with k bits of information and then sends out n bits, where $n > k$.
- There are two general categories of codes: block codes and convolution codes.
 - Block code, also called the linear code, can be viewed as a linear mapping from a vector of length k to a vector of length n .
 - In convolution codes, bits are put out for every new bit coming in, and this is done on a running basis. In particular, new bits coming out of the encoder, are dependent on current and previous bits.

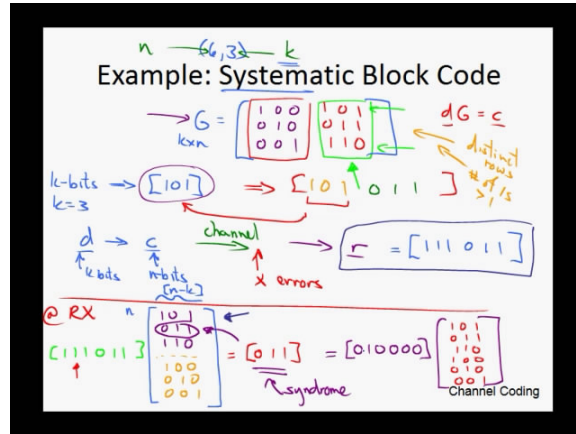


This slide discusses the constraints in sensor networks for channel coding and justifies why block coding is more appropriate in the context of sensor networks.

- Convolution codes are not appropriate for sensor networks.
 - In general convolution codes and more approaches called Turbo codes are much more efficient than block codes, which is, however, this assumes the condition where there are large data sets.
 - A general sensor network can be thought of as a bursty data source and the data that the nodes send out are relatively small packets (it is unusual to see anything beyond 1000 bits).
- Block coding is implemented with a linear operation: the encoder takes in a k bit vector d and produces a code word c of n bits via a generator matrix of size $k \times n$, as

$$dG = c.$$

This is simply a matrix multiplication where the elements of the matrix are ones and zeros and operation is mod 2.



This slide uses a simple example to illustrate how systematic block coding works in practice to help the receiver to correct errors. The example is a a (6, 3) systematic block code. The encoder brings in $k = 3$ bits and yields $n = 6$ bits.

- The generator matrix have dimensions $k \times n$, as

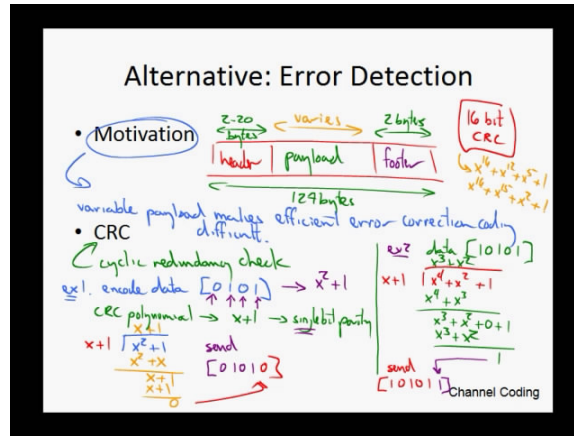
$$G = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

- Suppose the input data is [1 0 1]. Then the resultant code is [1 0 1 0 1 1]. The first three bits here as identical to the incoming data.
- The second part of the generator matrix G have distinct rows, and each row in this part has more than one 1-bits.
- This particular code is designed to correct a single error that can occur anywhere in the 6 bits that we were transmitting.
- At the receiving end, the received data multiply another matrix as below to create the syndrome.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

- Consider an example where the second bit is erroneous, then the received code is [1 1 1 0 1 1].

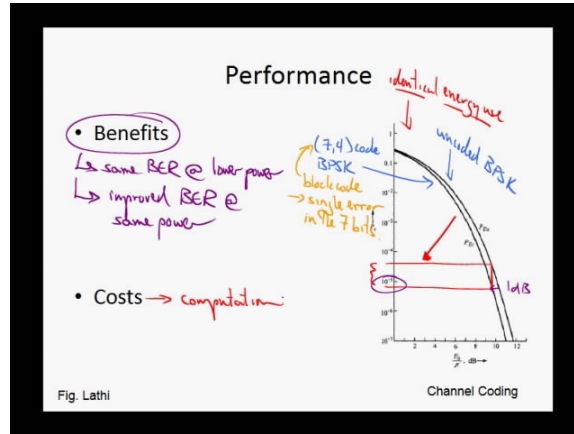
- That the received vector times this new matrix results in $[0 \ 1 \ 1]$ as the syndrome. Comparing this output with the new matrix indicates that the second bit is wrong.
- The syndrome corresponding to any valid code has all zero bits.
- Generating the code words to send across the channel is a very simple operation, and at the receiving end this operation is very easy to undo.
- The problem with this though is that it assumes that you have this fixed number of bits, that is not necessarily true for the data streams that are produced by real sensor nodes.



This slide first explains why error correction coding is not actually implemented in sensor networks, and then describes a very popular error detection code: the CRC code.

- Real sensor networks in practice haven't implemented error correction, but focus more on error detection.
 - The reason is that the amount of data that a sensor may send is variable, and thus it's difficult to design a code that is efficient.
 - Designing error correction code for the smallest amount of data may not lead to efficiency benefits.
- Error detection codes detect errors but not necessarily tell where the error occurs.
- A typical data packet comprises three parts: a header with 2 to 20 bytes, a payload limited to 127 bytes, and a footer with 2 bytes. The payload length varies within the limit.
- The error detection can be done via CRC code (cyclic redundancy check). The CRC code is implemented by dividing the data polynomial with the CRC polynomial. The slide uses two examples to illustrate this.
 - Example 1: encode data [0 1 0 1]. The data polynomial is $x^2 + 1$. Dividing it with the CRC polynomial $x + 1$ ends up with a remainder 0. The sent data is [0 1 0 1 0]
 - Example 2: encode data [1 0 1 0 1]. The data polynomial is $x^4 + x^2 + 1$. Dividing it with the CRC polynomial $x + 1$ ends up with a remainder 1. In this case, the data together with the CRC parity is [1 0 1 0 1 1].
- One bit CRC code can only detect single-bit error. To detect more errors, sensor networks typically use 16-bit CRC codes.

- The CRC approach is appropriate for sensor networks, as in highly multipath environment, it often loses a big chunk of the packet that is lost and CRC has good performance under these conditions.
- Techniques are available to implement CRC codes very efficiently, and the cost of doing CRC is very small.



This slide concludes the discussion of channel coding by looking at the benefits of employing error correction techniques along with the costs.

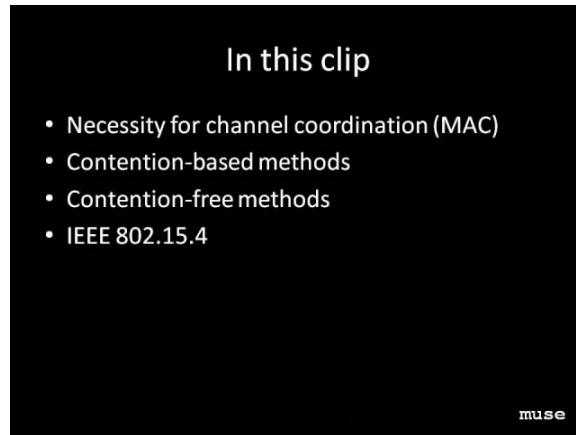
- In the figure shown in the slide there are two BER curves, the curve on the right corresponds to a system using BPSK (without error correction), and the curve on the left corresponds to a system using (7, 4) block coding
 - The (7, 4) code is a block code and it will correct the single error in the 7 bits.
 - We have backed off the transmission power in the coded case so that the energy cost for the two scenarios is equivalent.
- The following can be observed from the curves
 - At a bit error rate of 10^{-5} , the scheme employing error correction coding would reduce the power requirements by 1dB.
 - For the same power, it would be able to decrease the bit error rate by nearly one order of magnitude.
 - The reason why this shift is small is that the code is very small. Coding schemes become more efficient as more data are available to work with.
- In summary, channel coding can get the same bit error rate at lower power, or get improved bit error rates at same power.

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: Medium Access Control (MAC)

Slide: 1 of 10

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:09



This slide lists the main points of the clip.

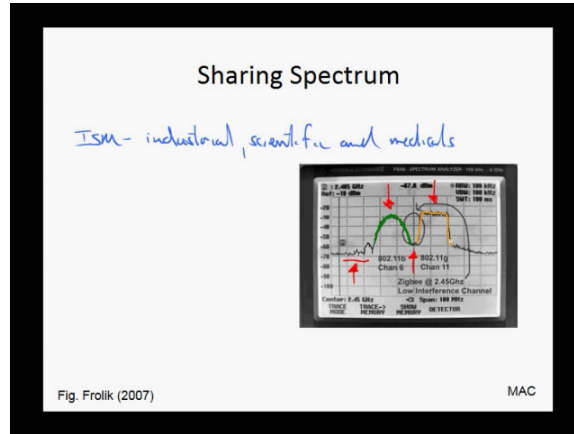
- Necessity for channel coordination (MAC)
- Contention-based methods
- Contention-free methods
- IEEE 802.15.4

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: Medium Access Control (MAC)

Slide: 2 of 10

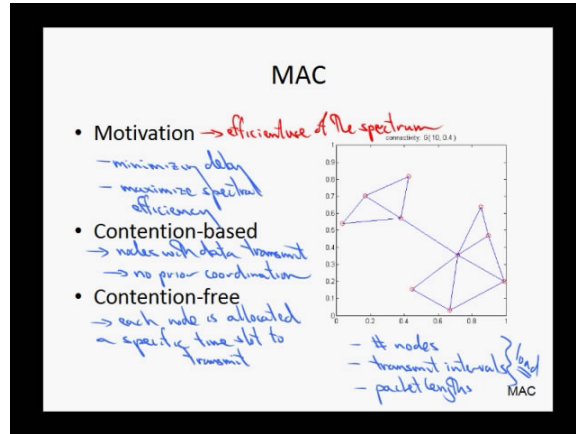
Video Time: 00:10 - 02:40



MAC protocols (Median Access Control protocols) are techniques which enable wireless devices to share the communication channel.

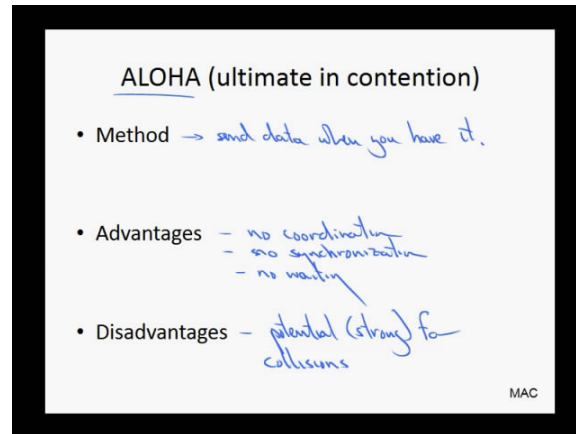
In terms of wireless communication frequencies, sensor networks operate in what are referred to as unlicensed spectrum, called ISM.

- These bands were originally intended for industrial, scientific and medical use but now serve for variety of commercial networks.
- The ISM bands are at 900 MHz, 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz.
- Most of sensor networks are using the 2.4 GHz band.
 - This figure shows that the 2.4 GHz band is occupied by both a 802.11 b Wi-Fi network and a 802.11 g network (the green one is 802.11 b and the orange one is 802.11 g).
 - 802.11 g is much more efficient in utilizing the same amount of bandwidth.
 - To set up a sensor network, it is advisable to choose a channel that would not interfere with or be bothered by existing systems such as the two shown in the figure.



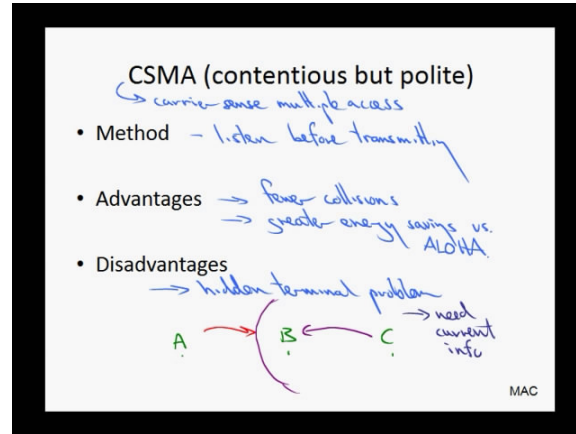
This slide introduces MAC protocol design and describes briefly two categories of MAC protocols: contention-based and contention-free.

- The design of a MAC protocol should take several factors into consideration: (1) the number of nodes, (2) transmit intervals, and (3) the packet lengths, which increase the load on the channels.
- The MAC protocol has the objective of minimizing delay and maximizing spectral efficiency, or simply to make efficient use of spectrum.
- The MAC protocols fall into two categories: contention-based and contention-free.
 - In contention based protocols, there's no prior coordination, and there is the possibility that two nodes would want to transmit at the same time and would interfere or collide.
 - In contention free protocols, each node is allocated a specific time slot to transmit, and thus collisions do not occur.



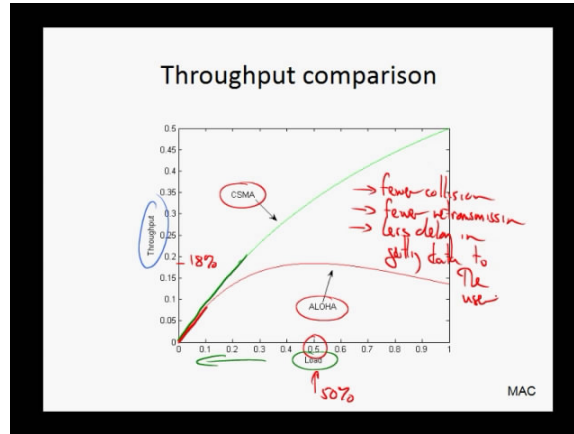
This slide describes the simplest MAC protocol: ALOHA, as below.

- In ALOHA, the transmitter of each node sends the data whenever they are ready without any coordination with other nodes.
- This is a way to send data from various distributed locations through a satellite to another location.
- The main advantages of ALOHA is its simplicity:
 - No coordination: nodes don't have to communicate with each other to be scheduled in order to transmit data.
 - No synchronization: no node has to worry about particular start time when they want to send data.
 - No waiting: if a particular node has a lot of data to send, just simply send it right away.
- The main disadvantage of ALOHA is strong potential for collisions.
 - When two packets are being sent at the same time, neither gets received due to a collision.
 - However, when the offered loads are very low, ALOHA may be of use.



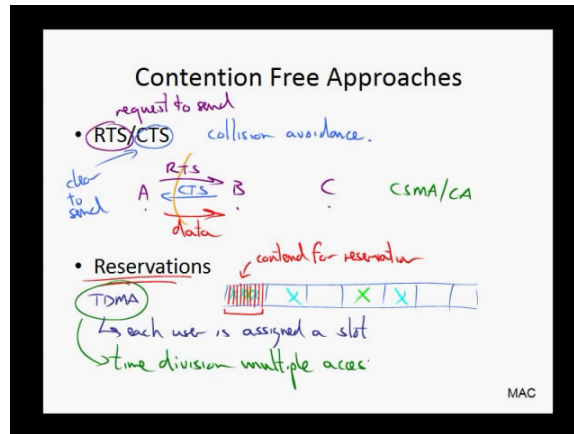
This slide describes Carrier Sense Multiple Access (CSMA), which improves on ALOHA in that nodes first listen before transmitting.

- In CSMA, when a node has data to send, if the channel is idle the node will send it, otherwise, it will check again after some random time.
- The advantage of CSMA is that if the channels are already occupied, the nodes won't waste energy trying to transmit, thus leading to (1) fewer collisions, and (2) greater energy efficiency (as compared to ALOHA).
- Networks where the packet lengths are really short in comparison to the packet travel time such as a satellite communication systems are not suitable for CSMA.
 - The state of the channel is detected by the node that's doing the listening would not be current, and a node may judge that the channels is idle when there is already a packet in transmission.
 - This scenario is not applicable for sensor networks because the distances that signals are to be delivered through are really short.
- Problems with CSMA: The idleness detected by a listener doesn't necessarily mean that the channel is actually idle.
 - This is illustrated by the figure in the slide. Considering three nodes A, B, C. Suppose A and C are simultaneously sending data to B, and as they reside at different sides of B, they do not hear the other side's communication. This problem is referred to as the hidden terminal problem.



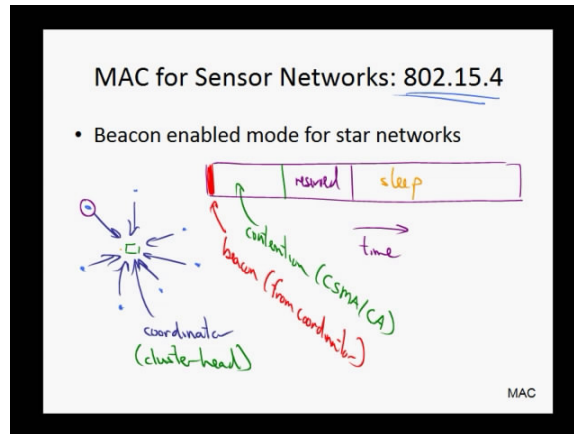
This slide uses a figure to compare the performance of two MAC protocols: ALOHA and CSMA. Overall, it shows that with CSMA, the throughput is improved with the nodes listening before talking.

- The horizontal axis of the figure is the channel load, and the vertical axis of the figure is the throughput, i.e., the channel efficiency.
- For ALOHA, it can be observed that the throughput begins to roll off beyond the point of 50% load, with more and more collisions. The maximum throughput for ALOHA is 18%, which occurs when the load is 50%.
- The CSMA protocol results in fewer collisions. It starts to roll off a little bit beyond the point of 25% load.
- In summary, CSMA has significant advantages over ALOHA:
 - It leads to few collisions, and thus fewer retransmissions, and less delay.
- Most WSN protocols do incorporate a CSMA type strategy as listening is cheaper than retransmitting.



This slide introduces two techniques to further reduce the risk of collision, as improvements upon CSMA, which are collision avoidance and time slot reservation.

- The collision avoidance method is described as follows:
 - Consider a simple network consisting of three nodes: A, B, and C. In collision avoidance, prior to sending the data, A first sends an RTS(request to send) to B. If B is available to receive the data from A (e.g., C is not already sending a packet to B), B will respond to the RTS with a CTS (clear to send).
 - This technique is referred to in conjunction with CSMA as CSMA/CA. Here, CA stands for collision avoidance.
- The other method is based on TDMA (Time Division Multiple Access).
 - In TDMA, each node is assigned a slot, and thus it can always use that slot without fear of having a collision with somebody else.
 - This is very inefficient when there are many nodes, especially when only a few nodes are transmitting and they have a lot of data. Nodes have to wait for their slot to come round each time in order to send out a packet.
 - It requires all the nodes be synchronized for this to work
 - Reservation can be used to address the issues: the first slot of the frame is broken into a bunch of smaller slots. If the node has a packet to send it will transmit a short request within this first set of slots and compete for reservation, and send the data through the slots that it successfully reserves during the contention phase.



This slide introduces the IEEE 802.15.4 protocol, the standard developed for low rate wireless personal area networks with a star topology.

- In a network with star topology, a set of nodes are to transmit to a single node, called coordinator or cluster head, as illustrated in the figure.
- 802.15.4 employs a frame structure for sending data and frames are used to break up time:
 - The frame begins with the coordinator transmitting a short beacon, followed by a set of slots which are in contention. Here, CSMA/CA is employed to reduce collision.
 - Another set of slots which are reserved for a particular node may be requesting in one of the contention slots.
- The protocol uses CSMA in the set of time where the slots are reserved. Data then gets sent and then the whole network goes to sleep. These frames repeat over and over again.

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: Medium Access Control (MAC)

Slide: 9 of 10

Video Time: 21:37 - 25:32

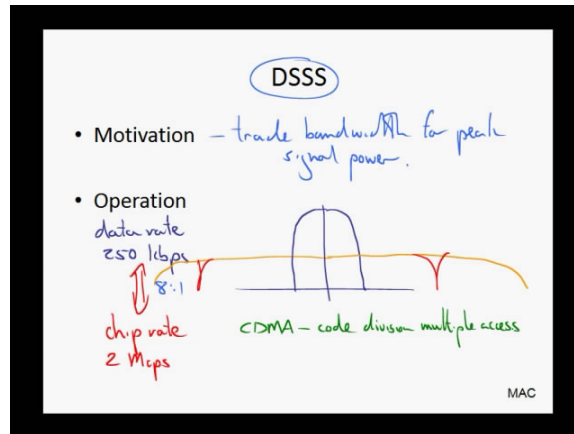
The slide, titled "Bandwidth details: 802.15.4", lists the following parameters:

- 2.4 GHz band (2.40-2.48 GHz)
- Sixteen channels spaced at 5 MHz (CH 11 – 26)
- Data rate – 250 kbps
- Direct sequence spread spectrum (DSSS)
- 4 bits → symbol → 32 chip sequence (8:1)
- Chip rate of 2 Mcps
- Modulation – O-QPSK
- Total bandwidth requirement: ~3 MHz

Handwritten annotations in red ink include "16 possible" above "16 channels" and "8:1" next to "32 chip sequence". A small "MAC" logo is in the bottom right corner of the slide.

The slide describes the bandwidth allocation details of the 802.15.4 protocol.

- Sensor networks utilize the ISM spectral allocations, and commonly operate in the 2.4 GHz band and that ranges from 2.4- 2.48 GHz.
 - The spectral allocations broken into 16 channels on space that 5 MHz intervals in these channels are numbered 11 to 26.
- 802.15.4 is intended for low data rate applications thus this standard is designed to support applications requiring up to 250 kb per second.
- 802 15.4 is employs a Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum (DSSS), which maps low data rate information into a higher data rate code sequence.
 - In DSSS, 4 bits of information come in and create one of 16 symbols, and each one of these symbols gets mapped to a unique 32 chips sequence.
 - The bits-to-chips is 8 to 1 ratio and thus the outgoing chip rate is 2 mega chips per second.
 - Chips can be thought of bits, that are just shorter in duration, thus we can use our digital modulation techniques. In particular, we use IQ modulation to send this chip stream and it's a form of QPSK, thus the total bandwidth requirements for 802.15.4 is approximately 3 MHz.



This slide discusses the advantages of using Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum (DSSS).

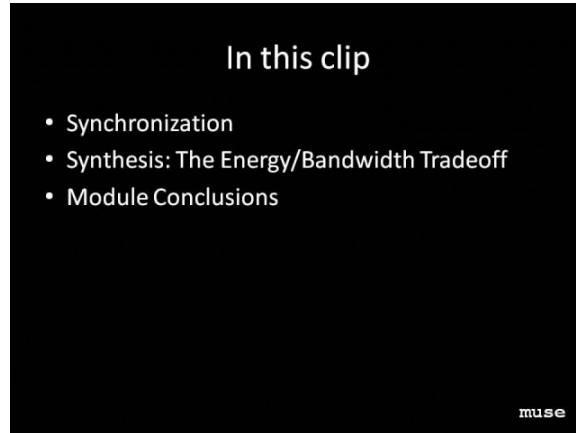
- The key motivation of using DSSS is to trade bandwidth for peak signal power.
 - As it maps the data to in groups of four bits to unique 32-chips sequences, these chips are sent out at a much higher rate at 2 Mega chips per second, and the ratio to the original data rate is 8 to 1.
 - The spectrum spreads out by a factor of 8 to 1, and thus the peak magnitude is much much less. In sum, the peak signal power is much less as we use more bandwidth.
- Another advantage is that the signal will be much less susceptible to a narrowband fades.
 - Small-scale fading effects, which reduce frequency selective fading, create very small, very steep, very narrow dips in terms of signal power at particular frequencies.
 - By spreading the spectrum, these effects will be less detrimental, and the receiver are likely to be able to reconstruct the signals corrupted due to narrow-band fading.
- DSSS is the basis of a cellular communication technique referred to as CDMA (Code Division Multiple Access), where each users signal is spreaded by a unique code, which is nearly orthogonal to all the other available codes that users could use.
 - 802 15.4 does not leverage this orthogonal code capability but does leverage the use of the wideband transmission to reduce the overall peak power requirements and to be less susceptible to narrowband fading.

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: Synchronization, Trade-off Study and Module Conclusion

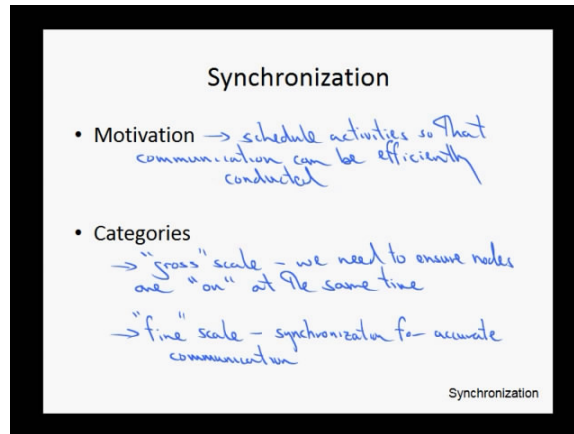
Slide: 1 of 11

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:09



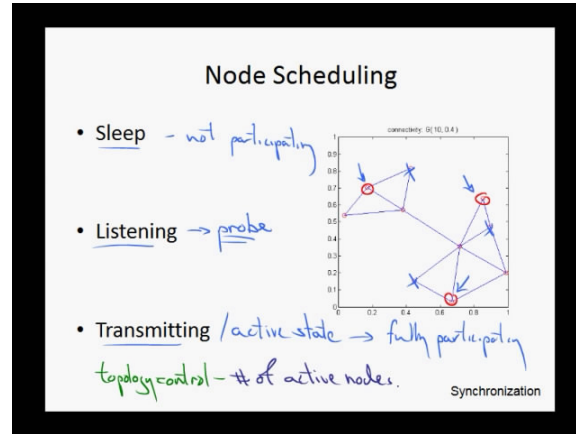
This slide lists the main points of the clip

- Synchronization
- Synthesis: The Energy/Bandwidth Tradeoff
- Module Conclusions



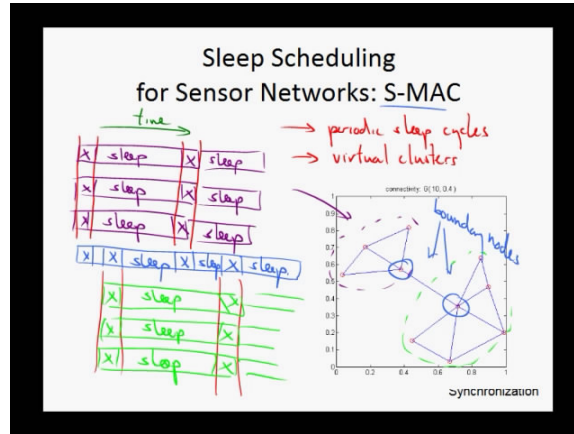
This slide motivates the use of synchronization and gives an overview of the two scales of synchronization used in networks.

- The key motivation of doing synchronization is to schedule activities so that communication can be efficiently conducted
 - we need to ensure that activities are scheduled to make best use of their energy and thus on times need to coincide.
- Synchronization needs to occur on multiple scales:
 - At the gross scale (without much accuracy), it is to ensure nodes are on at the same time.
 - At the fine scale it is for accurate communication, particularly to ensure that the data is being received correctly.



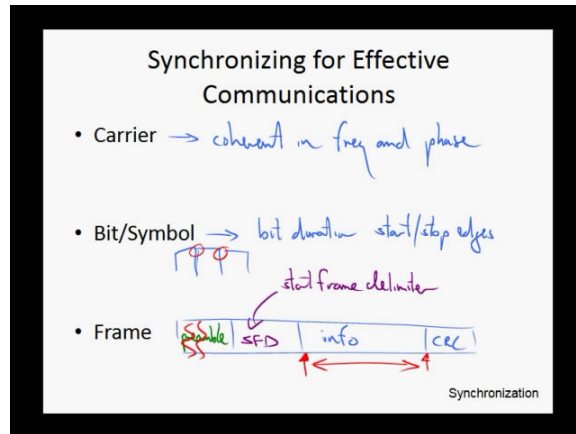
This slide discusses the three operational states of nodes, and how they can be scheduled.

- There are three states we want our sensor nodes to operate.
 1. Sleeping. The node is not participating in the network's mission.
 2. Listening. The node is ascertaining the status of the network to collect information as whether to move to a higher state or to back off to sleep state.
 - The node can “probe” in this state. It may send out messages and collect responses to determine the next action.
 3. Transmitting. This is also called the active state. The node is fully participating in the network's mission.
- These three activities will need to be scheduled through the programs built into the nodes or coordination with other nodes in the network.
- Another aspect is scheduling is topology control. The basic idea is that not all nodes need to participate to achieve the mission objective of the network.
 - Some nodes will basically be in a extended sleep state. They will only come online as other nodes in the network fail.



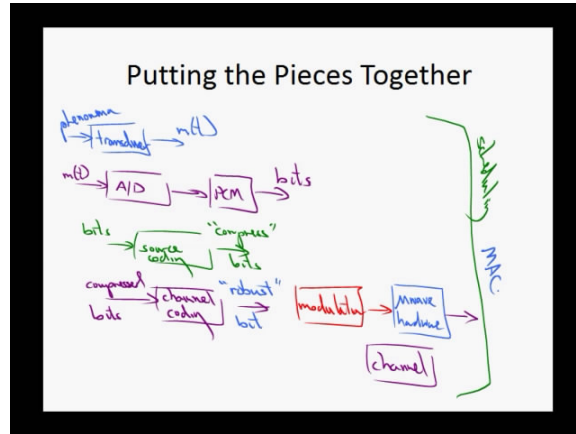
This slide describes a simple scheme for sleep scheduling in a distributed network, called S-MAC, in which the network is partitioned into virtual clusters, and sleep schedules are autonomously developed within each cluster. This scheme is illustrated with a simple case with two clusters as shown in the figure.

- Within each cluster, the nodes will be on where the “X” symbols are along the time line. These on times are synchronized.
 - The node may be listening for another node to be transmitting and will adjust the clock accordingly or take the initiative to send out transmissions to synchronize with its neighbors.
- The nodes within each virtual cluster are synchronized in the way described above. In order to get a fully connected network, different clusters are bridged via boundary nodes, which are on at the union of the on times of both clusters.
- In sum, the key aspects are periodic sleep cycles and virtual clusters that synchronize.
- There remain some problems:
 - The boundary nodes are a lot more active than other nodes in the network, using energy at a higher rate and thus having a shorter life. Their failures would lead to difficulties of maintaining the connectivity of the whole network.
 - It remains an issue how to adjust the period to meet the requirement of capturing the phenomena of interest, and once one node is adjusted, how to get the other nodes to synchronize with it.



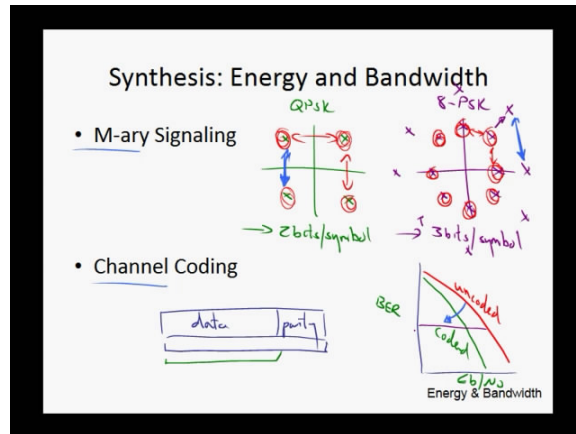
This slide introduces several synchronization techniques to guarantee effective communication.

- The first level of synchronization is with the carrier, which is to ensure that the received carrier is coherent in frequency and phase within the incoming signal.
 - These operations are performed by phase locked loop installed in the receiver hardware.
- The second level of synchronization is bit/symbol cyclization, using additional bits to signal the incoming of information.
 - Here, start/stop edges are used. In particular, special strings of bits are used instead of pure ones or zeros to signal the start/ends.
- The final level is frame synchronization, for the nodes to ascertain where the information stream begins.
 - Here, we use Start Frame Delimiter (SFD), which is a known sequence. When the receiver node sees this string of bits and recognizes that at the end of it, it is ready to receive the actual data.



This slide puts multiple components that have been introduced together and uses a diagram to show how they are integrated to form a communication system for a sensor network.

- The observed phenomena are captured by transducer to yield the signal $m(t)$.
- The signal $m(t)$ is converted to a bit stream through A/D process, with techniques like pulse code modulation (PCM).
- Source coding is used to compress the bits, such that transmitter can be on less time, saving energy.
- Channel coding is then used, which adds additional bits but in a smart way, to make it robust to channel affects.
- The encoded signals are then sent off to the channel, which may be subject to fading effects.
- These activities are coordinated through scheduling and medium access control (MAC).



This slide uses M-ary signaling and channel coding as two examples to demonstrate the energy/bandwidth trade-off in wireless communication systems.

- M-ary signaling enables one to send more than one bit at a time, but requires more power.
 - Compare the constellations of QPSK and 8PSK. In QPSK, each symbol represents 2 bits, and in 8PSK, each symbol represents 3 bits. 8PSK can reduce the overall bandwidth needs by two thirds over QPSK.
 - The gaps between the constellation points in 8 PSK are much more close than those between QPSK. In order to achieve equal gap in both methods, one has to increase the power in 8PSK, moving the constellation points out to these further locations, as illustrated by the top figures.
- In channel coding, the trade-off is switched.
 - In channel coding, redundant bits are added, and thus outgoing data rate as well as the overall bandwidth have to increase.
 - The benefit is that the bit error rate for the same amount of energy could be significantly reduced, which puts the BER curves to the lower left.

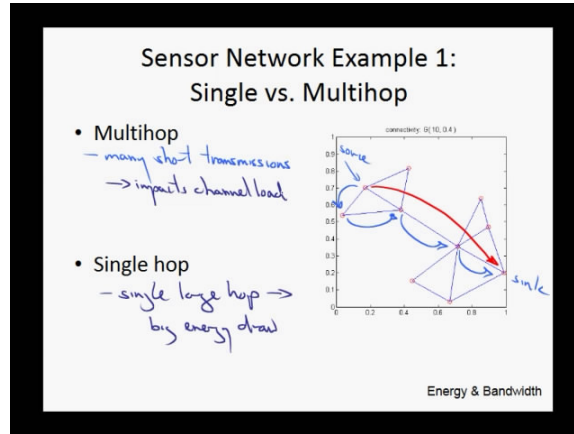
These are two traditional arguments for trading energy and bandwidth, the M-ary signaling is using more energy and less bandwidth, and in channel coding, the reverse is the case.

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: Synchronization, Trade-off Study and Module Conclusion

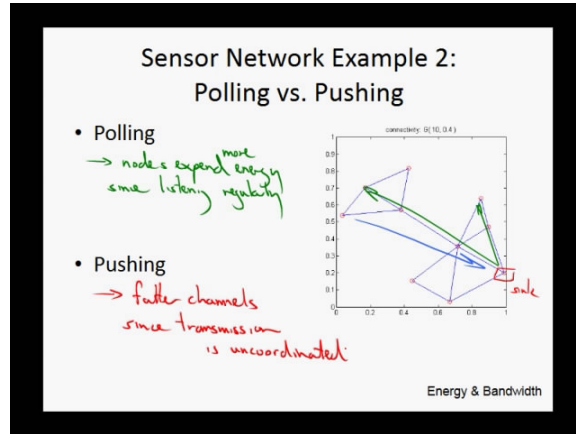
Slide: 8 of 11

Video Time: 24:18 - 26:25



This slides discusses another bandwidth/energy trade-off: whether to employ a single or multi-hop network.

- In multi-hop network, data is sent over multiple short links to the data sink, while a single hop network would send data directly from the source to the sink.
- The energy requirement for the single hop case would be significant for these very remote nodes as opposed to the lower energy draw from multiple nodes.
- The multi-hop transmissions need sufficient bandwidth to be successful, that is a multi-hop network puts a greater load on the channel while a single hop work put a greater load on a node's energy.
- If the distance between the source and sink is too large, single hop would not work, the question becomes whether to use lot of really short hops or to make fewer but greater longer hops.



This slide discusses another scenario that demonstrates the trade-off between bandwidth and energy, which contrasts the sink polling for data as opposed to sensor is pushing data to the sink.

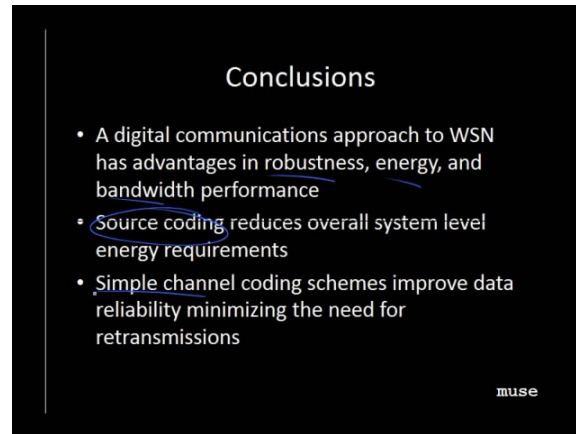
- In the polling case, the sink requests data from particular nodes in a coordinated fashion, and nodes have to be expending energy to listen.
- In the pushing case, the source nodes that have information simply transmit it to the sink. This is uncoordinated and thus it requires more bandwidth as opposed in polling.
- In summary, with polling, source nodes have to expand more energy by listening regularly. With pushing, more bandwidth is required due to the fact that the transmission is uncoordinated.

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: Synchronization, Trade-off Study and Module Conclusion

Slide: 10 of 11

Video Time: 28:44 - 31:14



This slide concludes our module on communication theory for wireless sensor networks ([CTA]) by summarizing several key points.

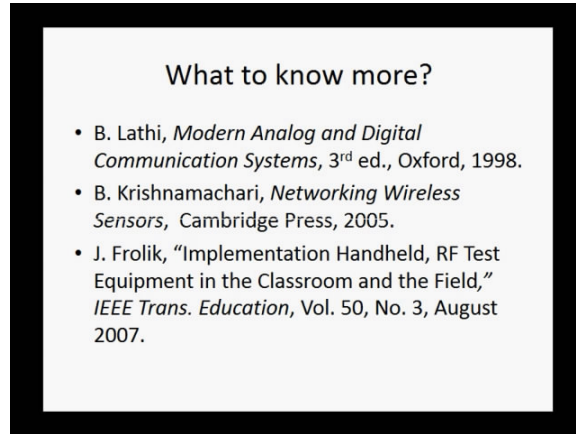
- Digital communication approaches to sensor networks have advantages in terms of robustness, energy and bandwidth performance over analog approaches.
- Employing source coding, that is compressing the number of bits that need to send across channel, reduces our overall energy requirements.
- Channel coding schemes improve overall data reliability by minimizing the need for retransmission. MAC and routing strategy should be designed appropriately for the networks.
- As the nodes in sensor networks tend to operate at very low duty cycles, synchronization is necessary.
- Finally, the integration of all these techniques is what enables a network to operate effectively and efficiently.

Module: [CTA] Communication Theory as Applied to Wireless Sensor Networks

Clip Title: Synchronization, Trade-off Study and Module Conclusion

Slide: 11 of 11

Video Time: 31:15 - 31:44



More materials are available from the textbooks and papers listed in this slide.

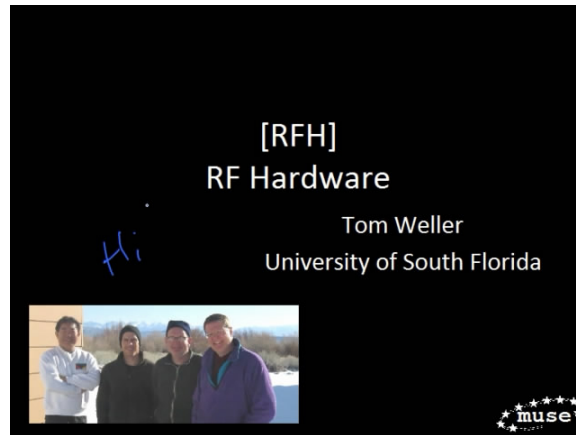
- B. Lathi. *Modern Analog and Digital Communication Systems*, 3rd edition. Oxford, 1998.
- B. Krishnamachari. *Networking Wireless Sensors*. Cambridge Press, 2005.
- J. Frolik. *Implementation Handheld, RF Test Equipment in the Classroom and the Field*. *IEEE Transaction on Education*, Vol 50, No 3, August 2007.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Introduction

Slide: 1 of 3

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:39



This slide introduces what will be covered in the [RFH] module on radio frequency hardware. The module will discuss in detail two topics:

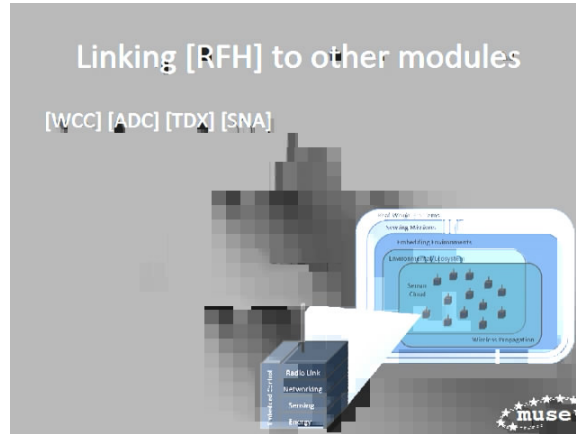
- The RF block diagram that is typical of the transceivers used in wireless sensor nodes
- Many of the RF components and devices that are part of the block diagram

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Introduction

Slide: 2 of 3

Video Time: 00:40 - 03:52

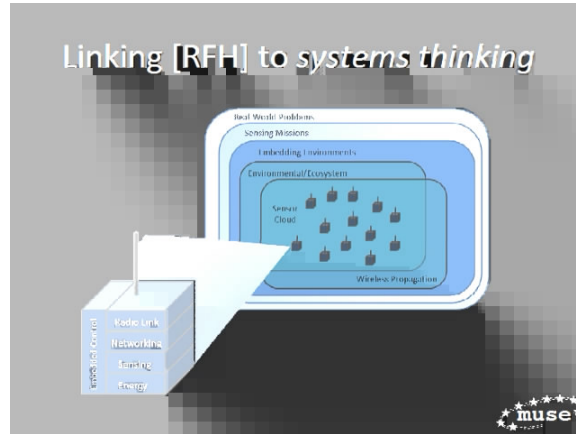


This slide illustrates how the module on radio frequency hardware is linked to other modules in the course, in particular those on the wireless communications channel (WCC), analog-to-digital conversion (ADC), transducers (TDX) and the sensor network architecture (SNA).

As one of the primary parts of a transmitter or receiver, the RF hardware plays an important role in defining the overall sensor network architecture:

- In terms of wireless sensor networks, RF hardware interfaces between the sensor node and the wireless channel
- Within the sensor node, RF components may directly connect to various transducers, or interface to the transducers through some form of analog to digital conversion.

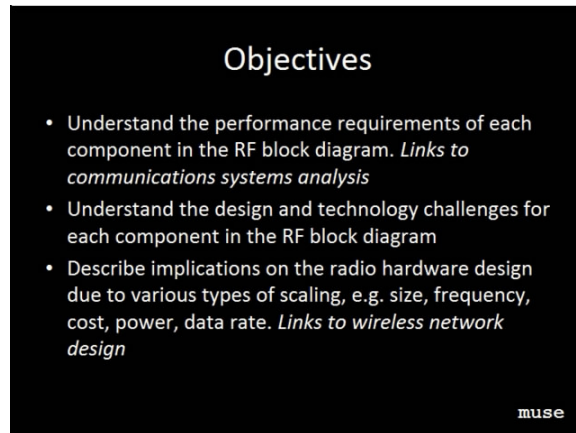
Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Introduction
Slide: 3 of 3
Video Time: 03:53 - 06:37



This slide discusses briefly how the RF hardware is related to systems thinking and how this hardware fits into the overall scheme of the sensor network architecture.

- As part of the radio link, the RF hardware is a key part of the sensors that make up the sensor cloud
- Within each of the sensors, the RF hardware design is especially important to the energy budget since the power amplifiers that are used in the transmitters can consume large fraction of the node's overall energy.
- Wireless propagation environment and the distance between sensor nodes have an impact on the size and power consumption of the power amplifiers.
- Sensing mission and embedding environment also impact the radio design in terms of its size, operational frequency, and cost.

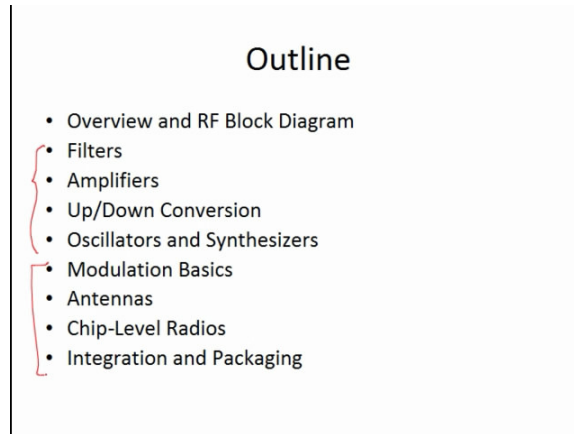
Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Overview & Block Diagrams
Slide: 1 of 11
Video Time: 00:00 - 01:02



This slide introduces three main objectives in this first clip on radio design:

- Understand the performance requirements of each component in the RF block diagram, these requirements are linked to the communication systems analysis.
- Understand the design and technology challenges for each of the components in the block diagram.
- Describe implications on the RF design due to various types of scaling, such as size, frequency, cost, power, data rate and so forth. These implications influence the wireless sensor networks design.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Overview & Block Diagrams
Slide: 2 of 11
Video Time: 01:03 - 01:57



This slide shows the outline for the different clips that are in the [RFH] module:

- Overview and RF Block Diagram
- Four topics that cover various the components:
 - Filters
 - Amplifiers
 - Up/Down Conversion and that basically means looking at mixers
 - Oscillators and Synthesizers
- Four topics that are on the system level:
 - Modulation Basics
 - Antennas
 - Chip-Level Radios
 - Integration and Packaging

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Overview & Block Diagrams
Slide: 3 of 11
Video Time: 01:58 - 03:15

Overview and RF Block Diagram

- Functional View of the Radio
- The Role of Analog RF Hardware in Today's Radios: RF Sub-system Block Diagrams & Requirements
- Some Design and Technology Issues
- Future Front-End Technology

This slide presents an overview of radio design and the RF block diagram, with an emphasis on the RF analog hardware. This clip will be covering the following points:

- Functional view of the radio, i.e. the performance specifications that apply to the radio as a subsystem.
- RF analog hardware
- Different diagram representation and requirements
- Different design and architecture issues
- Future radio design technology

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Overview & Block Diagrams
Slide: 4 of 11
Video Time: 03:16 - 04:10

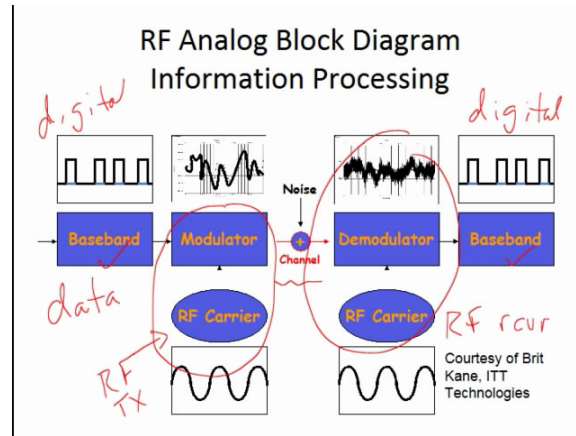
Functional View of the Radio

- Analog RF hardware – the link between the information (data) and the channel
- Multiple perspectives
 - High Level → how information is processed
 - Mid Level → components needed for each processing step
 - Low Level → design of each component

Following the overview, this slide first elaborates on the functional view of the radio. It defines the term RF analog subsystem and discusses multiple perspectives of the system.

- RF analog subsystem: refers to the parts of the wireless system that link the information (data) and the channel (the medium between two wireless devices)
- Multiple perspectives of the RF analog system:
 - High level: how information is processed and what analog hardware is required.
 - Mid level: breaks the analog portion into different components (e.g. filters, amplifiers) and shows how they all fit together.
 - low level: design of each component, a discussion that is the subject of other clips in the [RFH] module.

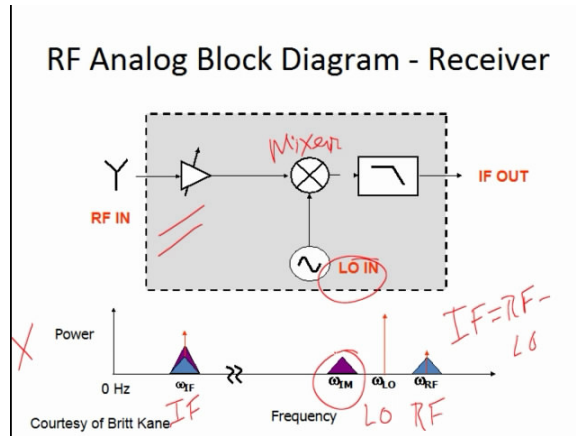
Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Overview & Block Diagrams
Slide: 5 of 11
Video Time: 04:11 - 05:50



This slide illustrates the different steps in the information processing sequence. The analog block diagram contains five components:

- Baseband digital signal: zeros and ones sequence that captures the information.
- RF transmitter (analog devices): up-converts the baseband signal to a RF carrier and transmits the signal to the receiver through the channel.
- Channel: the signal is injected into the channel via the antenna and retrieved from the channel with a second antenna at the receiver.
- RF receiver (analog devices): reverses the process in RF transmitter.
- Baseband digital signal: the data is extracted

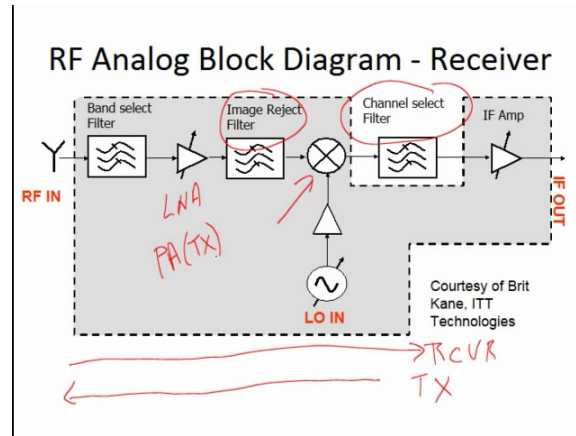
Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Overview & Block Diagrams
Slide: 6 of 11
Video Time: 05:51 - 08:19



This slide shows an expanded view of part of the analog demodulator section, specifically the part that receives the signal from the channel and down converts the signal from the RF carrier frequency to an intermediate or lower frequency. This slide illustrates the process of demodulation and heterodyne.

- Amplification stage
- Heterodyne (mixing or down conversion) stage
- Detection stage

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Overview & Block Diagrams
Slide: 7 of 11
Video Time: 08:20 - 10:50



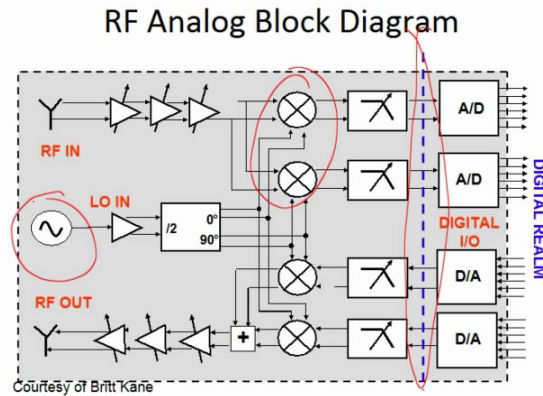
This slide further details the block diagram for the RF analog receiver in the previous slide and compare it with the block diagram for the transmitter. The RF analog block diagram contains the following components in a sequence as:

- antenna
- band select filter
- low noise amplifier (LNA)
- image reject filter
- mixer and a local oscillator
- channel select filter
- IF amplifier

Comparing with the receiver block diagram, the block diagram for the transmitter basically performs the same steps in the opposite order. There are only a few differences:

- the LNA will be replaced by a power amplifier (PA)
- the band select filter is moved before the power amplifier and no further filtering after the power amplifier and before the antenna.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Overview & Block Diagrams
Slide: 8 of 11
Video Time: 10:51 - 11:47



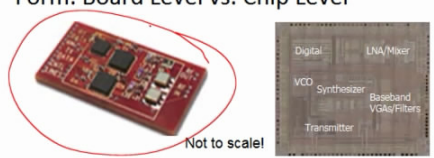
This slide shows a representative block diagram for a transceiver, which combines both transmit and receive functions. In this analog block diagram, there are several points worth noting:

- The receiver path on the top is essentially the same as the diagram on the previous slide, except that two mixers are being used.
- This receiver is called the IQ receiver where I is for the in phase signal and Q is for the quadrature phase signal.
- This diagram indicates the point where the analog and digital portions meet.
- The local oscillator signal (LO) can be shared between the receiver and transmitter portions of the radio.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Overview & Block Diagrams
Slide: 9 of 11
Video Time: 11:48 - 14:08

Some Design & Technology Issues

- Form: Board Level vs. Chip Level



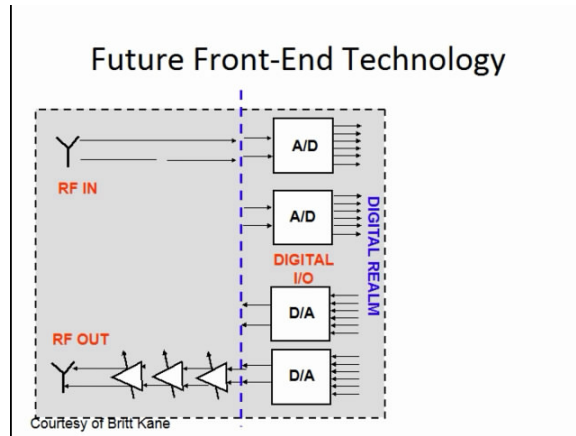
The image shows two radio designs side-by-side. On the left is a board-level design, a red printed circuit board populated with numerous surface-mounted components like capacitors, resistors, and integrated circuits. A red circle is drawn around it, and the text 'Not to scale!' is written below. On the right is a chip-level design, a square silicon wafer with various functional blocks labeled: Digital, LNA/Mixer, VCO Synthesizer, Baseband VGA/Filters, and Transmitter.

- Architecture:
 - Down-conversion: Single vs. Dual vs. Zero
 - Dual-band, multi-band
 - Multi-channel, redundancy

This slide introduces the radio design technologies including board level design and chip level design. It also discusses some aspects of radio architecture that the designers need to consider.

- Most radios today are of a hybrid or board level design:
 - Radios contain many discrete devices (oscillators, amplifiers, mixers, filters, capacitors and so forth), which are all typically surface mounted devices.
 - These devices are bonded to a printed circuit board and connected using signal traces.
 - The printed circuit boards usually have multiple layers including a DC power layer.
- A more advanced technology is the chip level radio, it's a very promising approach for small radios.
 - All or most of the components are built into a silicon wafer, including all of the analog and digital parts.
 - This chip can be packaged into a plastic and integrated into a larger system
 - The downside of this technology:
 - It's expensive to develop each radio
 - Once the chip is designed, it's very application-specific
- The issues of architecture design:
 - Down-conversion approaches: Single, Dual, Zero
 - Multi-band (e.g. they need to work world-wide)
 - Multi-channel (e.g. receivers on space satellites)

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Overview & Block Diagrams
Slide: 10 of 11
Video Time: 14:09 - 14:57



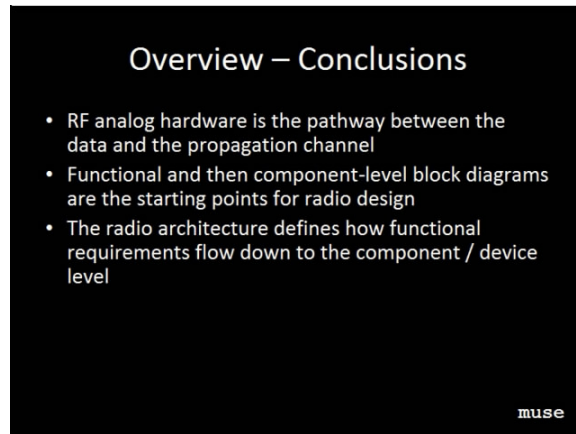
This slide discusses the front end of a software defined radio (SDR).

- All devices are digital except for the antennas and power amplifiers
- Requirements of this approach:
 - extremely high-speed, high-performance analog to digital (A/D) and digital to analog (D/A) converters, which often have a high DC power draw

Advantage of this approach

- nearly the entire radio can be redefined through software modifications

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Overview & Block Diagrams
Slide: 11 of 11
Video Time: 14:58 - 15:47



This slide concludes the overview and block diagram section:

- RF analog hardware links the data/information and wireless channel
- Functional and then component-level block diagrams are the starting points for radio design
- By using the block diagram that defines the particular architecture for the radio, system designers can then determine the specifications for each of the components.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters A

Slide: 1 of 10

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:39



This slide provides an overview that what this clip will be covering:

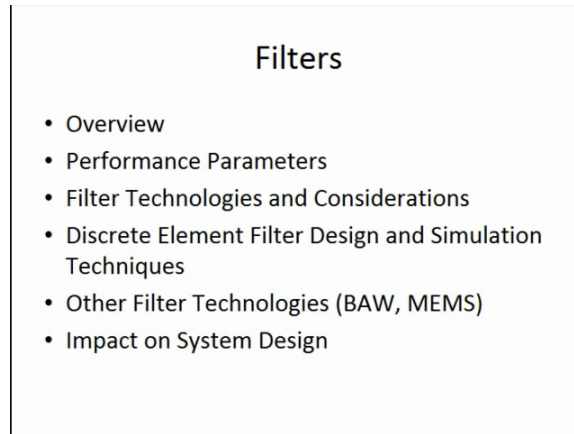
- Different filter characteristics and types
 - low pass filter
 - high pass filter
 - band stop filter
- Difference among filter technologies
 - surface acoustic wave (SAW) filter
 - planar filter
 - lumped element filter
- Filter performance on communication system design

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters A

Slide: 2 of 10

Video Time: 00:40 - 01:42



This slide provides an outline of this clip - Filters, the main points are listed as below:

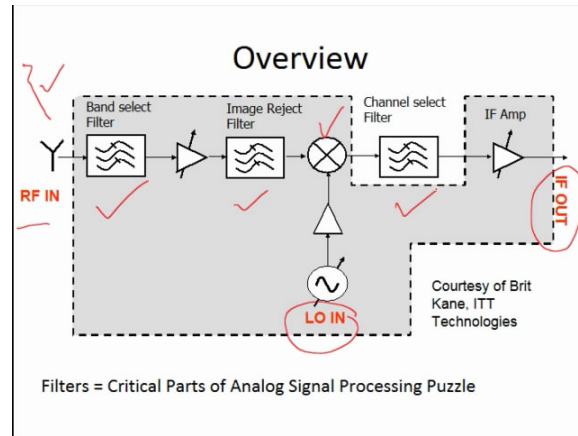
- Overview of some general considerations for filter design performance
- Performance parameters
- Filter technologies and considerations
- Design process for discrete element filter
- Simulation techniques (CAD tools)
- Advanced filter technologies (BAW, MEMS)
- Impact of filter performance on system design

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters A

Slide: 3 of 10

Video Time: 01:43 - 04:58



This slide introduces the various functions filters perform in wireless system, using a typical wireless receiver block diagram. It also discusses the challenges and significance of filter design and performance.

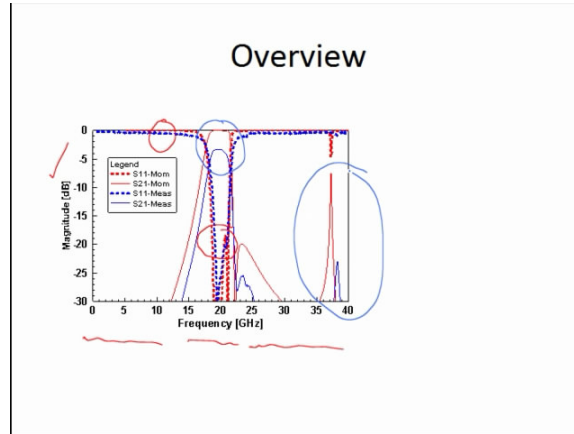
- The functions filters perform:
 - keeping unwanted signals out of the receiver (noise, harmonics, mixing products)
 - separating DC and high-frequency signals
- The components and their functions in a typical wireless receiver:
 - Antenna: receives the RF signal
 - Band select filter: selects the signal of interest within a bandwidth
 - Amplifier: amplifies the signal
 - Image reject filter: removes the image frequency
 - Mixer: the signal is mixed with the local oscillator signal (LO) and down converted to the intermediate frequency (IF)
 - Channel select filter: selects the IF signal and rejects the other mixing product
 - IF amplifier: amplifies the IF signal
- The significance of filter design and performance:
 - the overall cost, size, and performance of a wireless system is highly dependent on the characteristics of its filters
 - filter performance can impact the entire system design in terms of communication range, data rate and carrier frequency

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters A

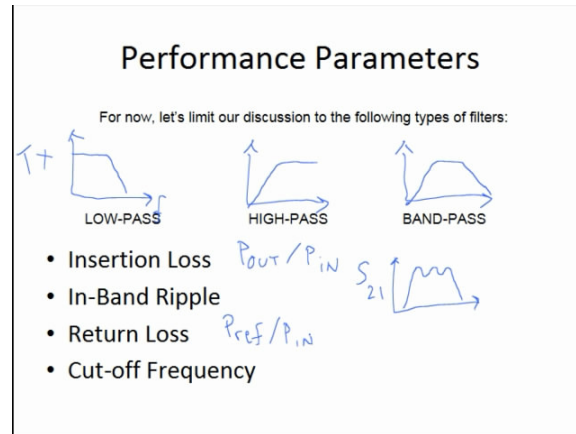
Slide: 4 of 10

Video Time: 04:59 - 08:20



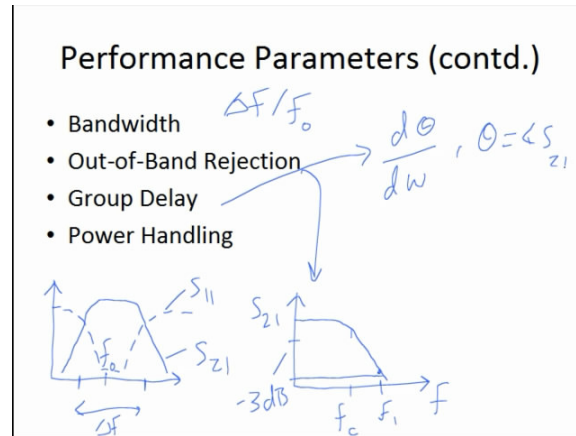
This slide uses a plot to illustrate how filter performance is characterized. This plot shows a comparison between a simulated and measured 20 GHz band-pass filter. The red curves are the simulated response, and the blue curves are the measured response. Observations about this plot are listed as follows:

- The S parameters are showed in dB
- S21: transmission parameter
 - increases in the pass-band, the transmission is increasing
 - decreases in the stop-band, the transmission is decreasing
- S11: reflection parameter, which does basically the opposite of S21.
 - decreases in the pass-band, less reflection occurs
 - is close to zero dB in stop-band, as most of the signal is being reflected
- In comparing the simulated response S21 with the measured response S21, there is some attenuation occurring in the transmitted signal and that happens because of loss in the filter.
- There is a secondary peak in S21 outside of the pass-band, which is the parasitic pass-band that the filter designer needs to deal with.



This slide discusses basic types of filter responses and basic performance parameters for filters.

- There are three basic types of filter responses:
 - Low-pass filter: high transmission at low frequencies, and then the transmission will decrease as the frequency goes up
 - High-pass filter: low transmission at low frequencies, and then the transmission will increase as the frequency goes up
 - Band-pass filter: low transmission at low frequencies, it will increase at high frequencies and then decrease again as the frequency goes even higher.
- There are four basic performance parameters:
 - Insertion Loss: is given by P_{out}/P_{in} across pass-band. Insertion loss in dB is equivalent to the S21 value.
 - In-Band Ripple: the amount of variation in the insertion loss across the pass-band, the value may vary from 0.01dB to 3dB for different filter designs.
 - Return Loss: is given by P_{ref}/P_{in} across pass-band. The return loss in dB is equivalent to the negative of the S11 value.
 - Cut-off Frequency: the frequency where S11 is equal to S21, which means that the same amount of power is being reflected and transmitted. It is generally applied to low pass or high pass filters.



Following the previous slide, this slide discusses a few more performance parameters.

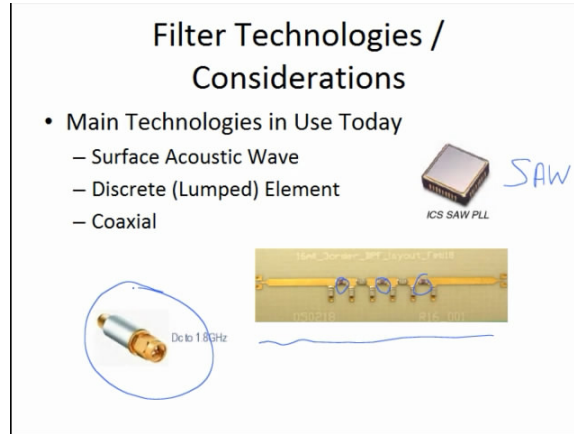
- Bandwidth: is given by $\Delta f/f_0$, where Δf is the frequency span between the lower and upper cutoff frequencies in a band-pass response, f_0 is the center frequency. It applies to the band-pass filters.
- Out-of-Band Rejection: is specified at a certain absolute or relative offset frequency from the center or edge of the pass-band, and that indicates how much attenuation is occurring at that point.
- Group Delay: is given by $d\theta/d\omega$, where θ is the phase angle of S_{21} .
 - A constant group delay versus frequency is often desirable since it means that the different frequency components of the broadband signal will all have the same time delay when they pass through the filter, otherwise it can lead to distortion of the wideband signal.
- Power Handling: how much power the filter can handle without being destroyed

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters A

Slide: 7 of 10

Video Time: 16:30 - 19:24



The next few slides are introducing different filter technologies that are available and some considerations in using these types of designs. This slide focuses on three main technologies that are in use today:

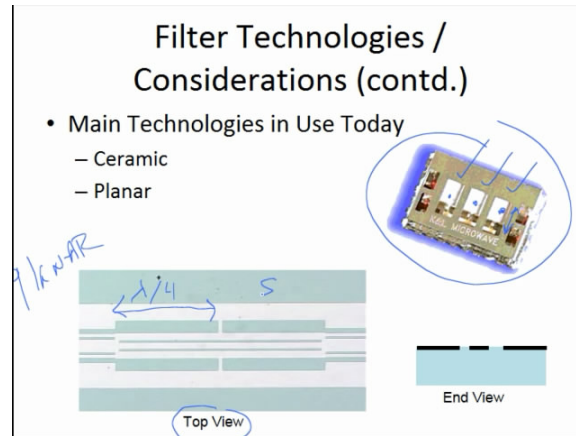
- Surface Acoustic Wave (SAW) filter: utilize the piezoelectric effect of certain materials
 - utilizes the piezoelectric effect of certain materials
 - compact in size
 - narrow bandwidth
 - center frequency of the filter is from the low RF range up to a couple of GHz
 - is used quite a bit in cell phones
- Discrete (Lumped) Element filter:
 - is made up of individual inductors and capacitors
 - is a band-pass filter
 - can be surface mount design (limited to the low GHz range) or monolithic design (up to very high frequencies)
- Coaxial filters
 - are integrated within a coaxial cable assembly by designing capacitive and inductive structures within the cable housing.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters A

Slide: 8 of 10

Video Time: 19:25 - 22:53



This slide introduces two other filter technologies: Ceramic filters and Planar filters.

- Ceramic filters
 - multi-GHz frequency range
 - inexpensive
 - are constructed using one or more resonators that are one quarter to one half wavelength in size
 - low loss
 - stable temperature
 - are applied in consumer applications such as cell phones and other wireless local area network applications
- Planar filters
 - low cost (the least inexpensive type of filter)
 - can operate on a frequency up to hundreds of GHz
 - high loss

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters A

Slide: 9 of 10

Video Time: 22:54 - 23:28

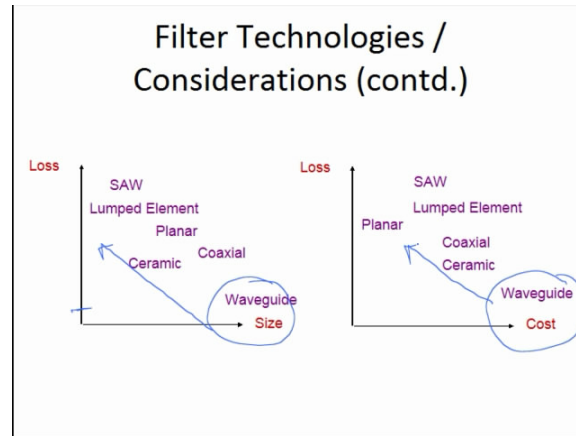
**Filter Technologies /
Considerations (contd.)**

- Main Technologies in Use Today
 - Waveguide



This slide introduces one more filter technology that is in use today - Waveguide filter, which has the following attributes:

- low loss
- can be designed to handle very large amounts of power
- is applied in high-powered radars, large radio transmitters and similar applications where weight and cost are not an issue, but high power levels are required
- big and bulky
- relatively expensive



To summarize the differences between the filter technologies and their main attributes, this slide shows two plots to give a qualitative comparison between loss and size, as well as loss and cost.

- Comparison between loss and size (on the left-hand side)
 - General trend: as the size increases, the loss decreases
 - SAW filters tend to have the most compact design and the greatest amount of loss
 - Waveguide filters tend to have the largest size and lowest amount of loss
- Comparison between loss and cost (on the right-hand side)
 - General trend: lower loss, higher cost
 - Waveguide filter tend to be the most expensive type of design
 - Planar filter tend to be the most inexpensive type of technology

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters B

Slide: 1 of 10

Video Time: 00:00 - 01:27

Discrete Element Filter Design

- Two Step Process: Design then Implement
- Common to design assuming ideal capacitors and inductors
- Implementation may require special techniques:
 - Actual filter technology may be different (e.g. planar instead of discrete element)
 - Values of discrete elements from design phase may not be practical

The next several slides are focusing on filter design methods. This slide discusses the “Two-Step” process to design filters for RF and microwave application.

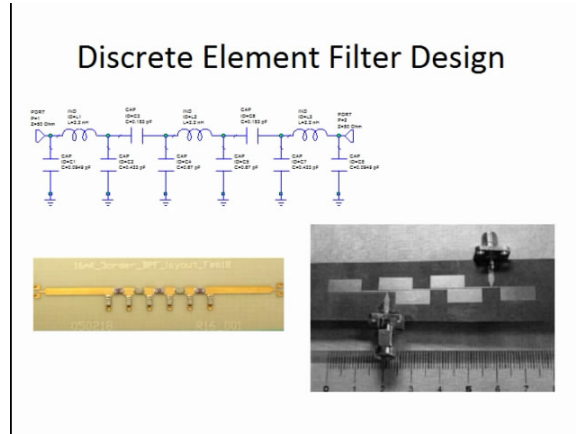
- Two Step Process
 - Design
 - assumes ideal capacitors and inductors based on discrete or lumped element filters
 - the design process is well documented and relatively straightforward
 - Implementation
 - actual filter technology may be different from the ideal design method
 - the capacitor and inductor values from design phase may not be practical
 - the resulting filter response by implementation only resembles the original or ideal response to a certain degree

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters B

Slide: 2 of 10

Video Time: 01:28 - 02:15



In this slide we see how a design is implemented in two different ways. As shown in the schematic in the upper left, the circuit topology and the ideal inductor and capacitor values are determined in the design process. This schematic can be implemented either as a discrete filter or as a planar filter, as long as the implementation has the same or similar electrical response as the design.

- A discrete filter (on the left)
 - has physical resemblance to the original schematic
- A planar filter (on the right)
 - has no physical resemblance to the original schematic but is electrically equivalent

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters B

Slide: 3 of 10

Video Time: 02:16 - 03:24

Discrete Element Filter Design

- Simple lowpass filter – need a circuit that allows low frequency signals to pass but blocks high frequency signals
- Frequency selectivity achieved using a device with a frequency-dependent impedance (capacitor or inductor)
- Two options for lowpass response:
 - Series impedance that changes from low to high as frequency increases → series inductor!
 - Shunt impedance that changes from high to low as frequency increases → shunt capacitor!

This slide introduces how to design a filter and takes the low pass filter as an example.

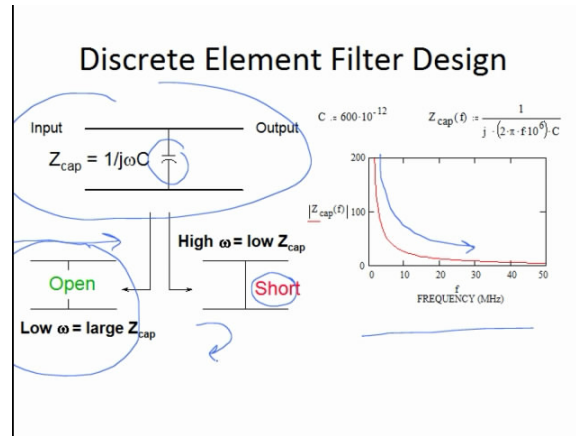
- Need a circuit that allows low frequency signals to pass but blocks while high-frequency signals
- Frequency selective device by using elements with frequency-dependent impedances:
 - inductors
 - capacitors
- two solutions to get a low pass response:
 - design the device to have a series impedance that changes from low to high as frequency increases, this can be realized using a series inductor
 - design the device to have shunt impedance that changes from high to low as frequency increases, this can be realized using a shunt capacitor

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters B

Slide: 4 of 10

Video Time: 03:25 - 04:58



This slide details the shunt capacitor solution for low pass filter. It analyzes the characteristics of the shunt capacitor circuit with the illustration of its schematic and the plot of its impedance as a function of frequency.

- Low frequency response:
 - at low frequency, the impedance is very high
 - the shunt capacitor appears as an open circuit and the signal can pass from the input to the output
- High frequency response:
 - at high frequency, the impedance is very small
 - the shunt capacitor could be approximated as a short-circuit in which the signal will be reflected back to the input

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters B

Slide: 5 of 10

Video Time: 04:59 - 06:24

Discrete Element Filter Design

- In order to control bandwidth, attenuation characteristics, etc. the following are needed:
 - Multiple components (inductors and capacitors)
 - A method to determine the value of each component
- A common filter design approach is called the “insertion loss method”
 - A frequency-dependent mathematical function is selected that mimics the desired insertion loss characteristic for the filter
 - An equation for the insertion loss of the selected filter topology is determined; the equation will be a function of the L & C values
 - The equation is forced to equal the desired mathematical function thereby determining the necessary L & C values

This slide discusses higher order filters that provides more freedom to design an appropriate filter response. It introduces the requirements for designing the higher order filter and the most common filter design approach.

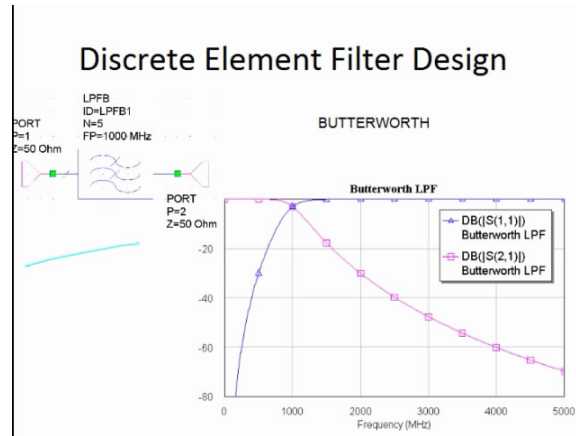
- In order to realize more complex responses, the following are needed:
 - More elements (inductors and capacitors)
 - Some methods to determine the value of each element
- The most common filter design approach is insertion loss method
 - A mathematical function is selected that yields the desired filter response
 - An equation for the insertion loss of the selected filter topology is generated
 - The equation is forced to fit the mathematical function by selecting the proper values of each of the elements

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters B

Slide: 6 of 10

Video Time: 06:25 - 07:26



Two very common mathematical functions that are used for the insertion loss method of filter design are the Butterworth and Chebyshev functions. This slide shows a symbolic representation of the Butterworth design and its frequency response.

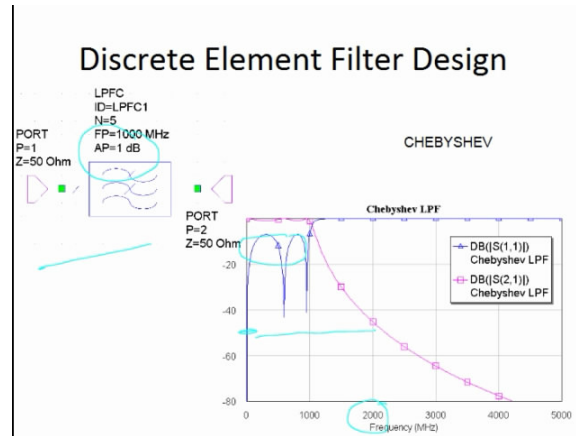
- $N = 5$: fifth order design
- $FP = 1000$ MHz: cutoff frequency is 1 GHz ($S_{11} = S_{21}$)
- The frequency response has a smooth shape: these filters are also called maximally flat
- Blue trace: the reflection coefficient (S_{11})
- Pink trace: the transmission coefficient (S_{21})
- At 2 GHz the S_{21} has fallen to approximately -30 dB

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters B

Slide: 7 of 10

Video Time: 07:27 - 08:56



This slide discusses the response characteristic of Chebyshev filter and compares it with Butterworth filter.

- Features of Chebyshev response:
 - $N = 5$: fifth order design
 - $FP = 1000$ MHz: cutoff frequency is 1 GHz
 - $AP = 1$ dB: the in band ripple is 1 dB
 - Return loss (S_{21}) has noticeable ripple in the pass-band and relative higher attenuation
 - At 2 GHz the S_{21} has fallen to approximately -45 dB
- Comparison between Chebyshev filter and Butterworth filter:
 - Compare with Butterworth response, Chebyshev response gets more out of band attenuation at the expense of more in band ripple
 - Both filters are fifth order but the L and C component values are different

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters B

Slide: 8 of 10

Video Time: 08:57 - 10:16

Discrete Element Filter Design

- **Finishing the design → once the component values are determined the design is implemented**
 - If a lumped element filter is being built the implementation is relatively straightforward
 - If a different type of filter is being built, the structures in the filter are made to emulate the L & C electrical response...the subject of more advanced filter design courses!
- **For high-pass, band-pass and band-stop filters: the topologies determined from the insertion loss method can transformed to alternate topologies in a fairly straightforward way...also the subject of more advanced filter design courses!**

After completing the basic design phase, the more typical and difficult phase is to implement the design. This slide discusses the main issues of filter design implementation.

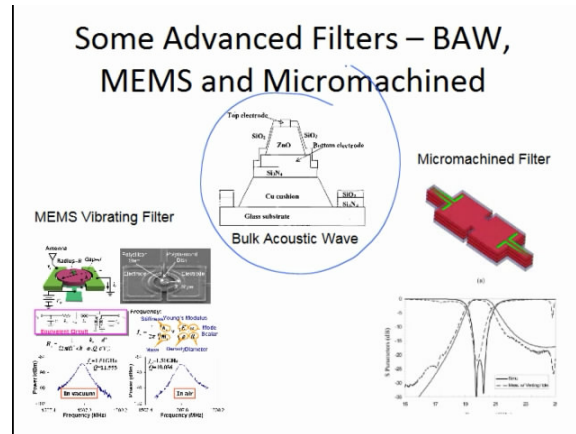
- If a lumped element filter is being built, the implementation from the electrical schematic to the printed circuit board layout is relatively straightforward.
- If an alternative topology is being built (e.g. planar filter), the response of the LC circuit needs to be mapped into the new type of filter.
- It's possible to transform in a fairly straightforward way the low pass response and schematic to those for high pass, band-pass and band stop filters.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters B

Slide: 9 of 10

Video Time: 10:17 - 11:55



Filters are a critical part of communication system and researchers are continually looking for better solutions. This slide introduces three state-of-the-art approaches for filter design.

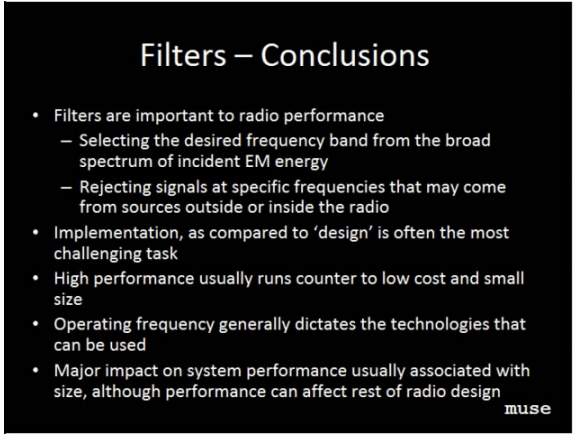
- Bulk Acoustic Wave (BAW) Filters
 - similar to Surface Acoustic Wave (SAW) filters in that using piezoelectric material
 - zinc oxide is used in this design
 - the center frequency depends mainly on the thickness of the zinc oxide material
- MEMS Vibrating Filters
 - involve an electrical to mechanical transduction
 - extremely narrow band response can be obtained
- Micromachined Filters
 - small filter structures can be created using materials such as silicon with extremely high precision
 - can be scaled to millimeter wave frequencies

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Filters B

Slide: 10 of 10

Video Time: 11:56 - 12:37



Filters – Conclusions

- Filters are important to radio performance
 - Selecting the desired frequency band from the broad spectrum of incident EM energy
 - Rejecting signals at specific frequencies that may come from sources outside or inside the radio
- Implementation, as compared to 'design' is often the most challenging task
- High performance usually runs counter to low cost and small size
- Operating frequency generally dictates the technologies that can be used
- Major impact on system performance usually associated with size, although performance can affect rest of radio design

muse

This slide summarizes the filter topic as follows:

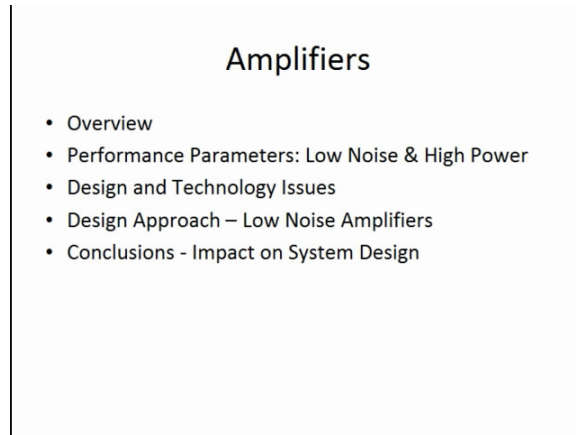
- Filters are important to radio systems and thus to overall wireless system
- Goals of filter design:
 - Select the desired frequency range from all incident electromagnetic energy
 - Reject unwanted signals that may come from inside or outside the radio
- The most difficult part of the process is often the implementation phase
- Many different methods for implementation exist and new ones are always being investigated
- The goals for performance usually push the limits on filter size and cost

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Amplifiers

Slide: 1 of 18

Video Time: 00:00 - 01:14



This clip covers low noise and high-power RF amplifiers that are typical of wireless communication systems. This slide gives an outline.

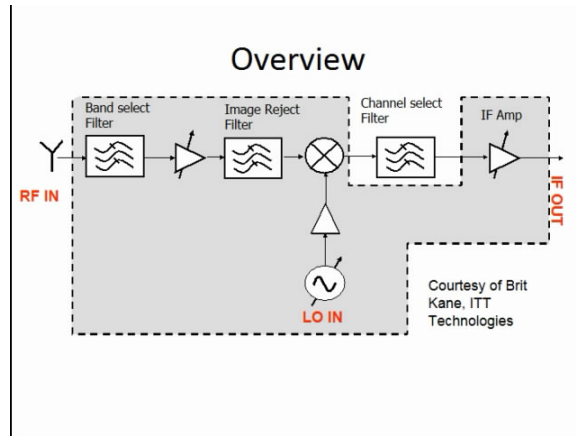
- Examples of amplifiers and their performance parameters
- Design and technology issues
- In the process of designing an amplifier, designers need to make trade-offs between such things as:
 - Gain efficiency
 - Bandwidth
 - Linearity
- Impact of amplifiers on system design

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Amplifiers

Slide: 2 of 18

Video Time: 01:15 - 01:38



This slide reviews the block diagram that was previously shown in the [RFH] module overview. As pointed out in the diagram, there are two different types of amplifiers that are of interest:

- Low noise amplifiers (LNA): in the receive chain
- Power amplifiers (PA): in the transmit chain

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Amplifiers

Slide: 3 of 18

Video Time: 01:39 - 03:50

Performance Parameters
Low Noise Amplifier **ZEL-1724LN**


50Ω 1700 to 2400 MHz

Features

- **Low noise figure**, 1.5 dB max.
- **Wideband**, 1700 to 2400 MHz
- **Rugged shielded case**

Applications

- PCS/DCS
- UMTS
- communication systems



CASE STYLE: EEE132

Connectors	Model	Price	Qty.
SMA	ZEL-1724LN	\$274.95 ea.	(1-8)

Low Noise Amplifier Electrical Specifications

MODEL NO.	FREQUENCY (MHz)		NOISE FIGURE (dB)		GAIN (dB)		MAXIMUM POWER (dBm)		INTERCEPT POINT (dBm)		VSWR (1:1) Max.		DC POWER	
	L	F	Max.	Min.	Flatness	Min.	Output (1 dB Comp.)	Input (no damage)	IP3	IP2	In	Out	Volt (V) Min.	Current (mA) Max.
ZEL-1724LN	1700	2400	1.5	20	±1.0	+8	+9	+11	+22	2.5	2.5	15	70	

Noise Figure specified at room temperature, increases by 2 dB typical at +85°C
Open load is not recommended, generally can withstand +85°C
With no load derive max input power by 20 dB

Maximum Ratings

Operating Temperature	-54°C to 85°C
Storage Temperature	-55°C to 100°C
DC Voltage	+17V Max.

This slide discusses an example of a coaxial low noise amplifier (LNA). Some important features and electrical specifications of this particular LNA (Mini Circuits ZEL 1724LN) are pointed out as follows:

- Features
 - Low noise figure
 - Wideband performance
- Electrical specifications
 - Gain: 20 dB
 - Maximum Power: 8 dBm at the 1dB compression point
 - Intercept point: 22 dB
 - DC power: 1 W
- Discussion
 - The efficiency of this amplifier is low however this is not a major concern because the total DC power is relatively low
 - A higher intercept means higher linearity or lower harmonic output (i.e. lower distortion)

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Amplifiers

Slide: 4 of 18

Video Time: 03:51 - 04:50

Performance Parameters

Coaxial Amplifier **ZHL-10W-2G+**
ZHL-10W-2G

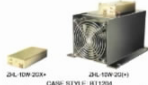
50Ω High Power 10W 800 to 2000 MHz

Features

- High power, 30 Watt
- Low supply consumption, 4A typ.
- Operates over 700 to 2200 MHz
- External power required (current remains constant over 22 to 28V)
- No damage with an open or short output load under full CW output power

Applications

- Cellular, PCN, GSM, GSM
- Test load



CONTRACT MODE

Part No.	Part No.	Part No.
ZHL-10W-2G+	ZHL-10W-2G	ZHL-10W-2G+

DC POWER*

Volt (V)	Current (A)
24	5.0

MODEL NO.	FREQ. (MHz)	GAIN (dB)		MAXIMUM POWER OUTPUT (dBm)			DYNAMIC RANGE		VSWR (1:1) Typ.	DC POWER*						
		Min.	Typ.	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Min.	Typ.		Volt (V)	Current (A)					
ZHL-10W-2G+	800-2000	40	43	40	+32.0	+30	+40	+40	+41	+1	2.0	+0.0	1.3	1.5	24	5.0
ZHL-10W-2G	800-2000	40	42	40	-12.0	+30	+40	+40	+41	+1	2.0	+0.0	1.3	1.5	24	5.0

*Typical and min not included
**Power supply should be capable of delivering 6A at 28V
To order without heat sink and fan, add suffix X to model number. Alternative heat sinking and fan options must be provided by the user to limit maximum base-plate temperature to 25°C. In order to ensure proper performance, for reference, this requires electrical impedance of user's external load line to be 0.01pF/CM.

This slide introduces a coaxial PA which has different purpose compared with an LNA.

- High power
- DC consumption: 24 V and 5 A or 120 Watts
- Efficiency is less than 10%
- Wide bandwidth
- Useful as a laboratory instrument due to its versatility but not desirable for RF installation because of its low efficiency

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

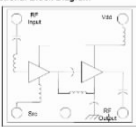
Clip Title: Amplifiers

Slide: 5 of 18

Video Time: 04:51 - 05:57

Performance Parameters

Functional Block Diagram



Features

- 4.9 to 5.9 GHz Frequency Coverage
- Low Noise Figure
- High Gain
- Low Current: 8mA Typical @ 3V
- 50-ohm Input and Output Match
- GaAs pHEMT Technology
- Leadless 1.3 x 2.0 x 0.4 mm Lead-Free SMT Package

Selected Specifications

Parameter	min	typ	Max	units
Frequency Range	4900	-	5900	MHz
Noise Figure (with onchip match)	-	1.3	-	dB
Small Signal Gain	15.5	18	-	dB
Input Power (P _{1dB})	-	-13	-	dBm
Input IP3	-	3	-	dBm

X *-23dBm*

Applications

- 802.11a WLAN
- PCs and Mobile Devices
- WLAN Access Points
- WLAN Repeaters

This slide introduces a small packaged LNA that would be appropriate for the board level radio design. Along with the functional block diagram, the features, selected specification, and applications of this small packaged LNA are described.

- Small size: 1.3 x 2.0 x 0.4 mm
- Operational voltage: 3 volts (work with the battery-operated device)
- Input power: -13 dBm at the 1 dB compression point

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Amplifiers

Slide: 6 of 18

Video Time: 05:58 - 06:42

Performance Parameters

TriQuint
SEMICONDUCTOR

Advance Product Information
Performance is Subject to design and/or test conditions

3V HBT TDMA Power Amplifier IC TQ7625

WIRELESS COMMUNICATIONS DIVISION

Selected Electrical Characteristics

Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
Linear Frequency Range	1850	1910		MHz
TDMA Output Power		28		dBm
TDMA Power Added Efficiency		42		%
ACP Power @ 28 dBm		30		dBm
ACP Power @ 25 dBm		43		dBm
Large Signal Gain		27.5		dB
Small Signal Gain (170dBm)		28		dB
Reverse Bias Voltage		0		V
Quiescent Current (Vmax=high)		80		mA
Quiescent Current (Vmax=low)		80		mA
Supply Voltage		2.7		V
Supply Current (Pout=28dBm)		2.25		A
Second Harmonic (Pout=28dBm)		40		dBc
Third Harmonic (Pout=28dBm)		55		dBc

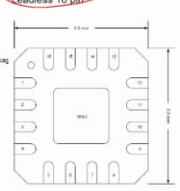
Primary Application(s)

- IS-136 Mobile Phones
- Dual Band Mobile Phones

Key Features

- High Efficiency
- Low Quiescent Current
- Mode Selectable
- Small size 3x3 mm leadless package
- Few external components
- Excellent ACP Performance
- Single +2.7V Supply

**Package: 3x3 mm
Leadless 16 pin**



This slide shows another packaged PA that measures 3 x 3 mm. It lists selected electrical characteristics, primary application and key features. The following are some important features that are emphasized:

- Small size: 3 x 3 mm
- Usable frequency range: 1860 - 1910 MHz
- High Efficiency: 40%
- Upper output power: 28 dBm or 630 mW
- Primary application: mobile phone
- Power supply: 2.7 volts

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Amplifiers


Slide: 7 of 18

Video Time: 06:43 - 07:24

Performance Parameters

TriQuint
SEMICONDUCTOR

Discrete MESFET



Product Data Sheet
February 1, 2002

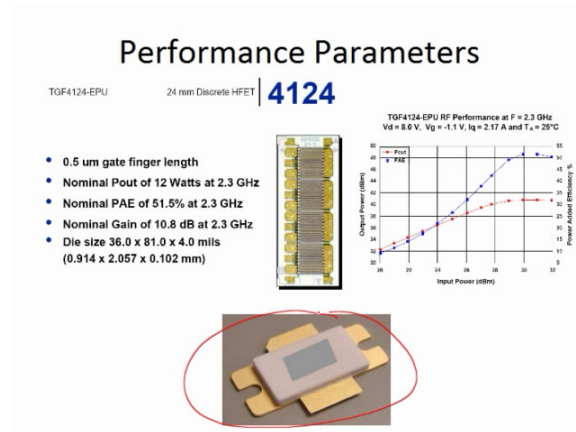
TGF1350-SCC

Key Features and Performance

- 0.5 μm x 300 μm FET
- 1.5 dB Noise Figure with 11dB Associated Gain at 10 GHz
- 2.5 dB Noise Figure with 7 dB Associated Gain at 18 GHz
- All-Gold Metallization for High Reliability
- Recessed Gate Structure
- 0.620 x 0.514 x 0.102 mm (0.024 x 0.020 x 0.004 in.)

This slide shows a discrete field effect transistor (FET) that might be used in a low noise amplifier. The chip measure is about 0.6 x 0.5 mm. In order to obtain an amplifier with desired gain, noise figure, and impedance match, multiple FETs might be used along with impedance matching networks which are made up of inductors and capacitors.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Amplifiers
Slide: 8 of 18
Video Time: 07:25 - 08:13



This slide introduces another device that is appropriate for a power amplifier design. Key features and typical packaging for this power device are shown in the slide.

- Device size: 1 x 2 mm, this PA is about seven times larger than that from the previous slide that was appropriate for LNA
- Typical packaging: it has large flanges which carry high current levels and also efficiently transfer heat away from the device
- Matching networks would also be needed to complete the amplifier design.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Amplifiers

Slide: 9 of 18

Video Time: 08:14 - 10:16

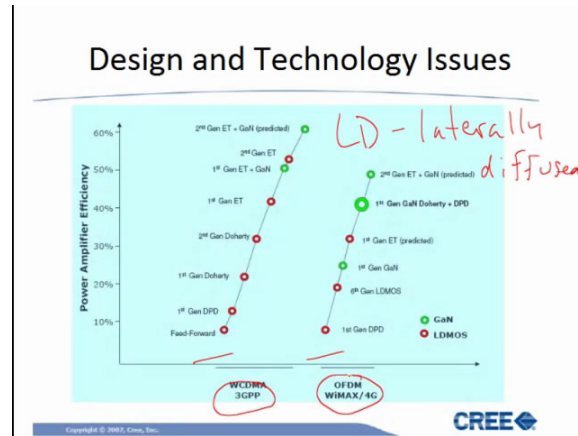
Design and Technology Issues

- **Design Drivers:**
 - Low noise : Noise Figure, Gain, Linearity
 - High power: Efficiency, Output Power, Bandwidth, Linearity
- **Main Technologies:**
 - Low Noise: CMOS (Silicon), Bi-CMOS (Silicon and Silicon-Germanium), GaAs
 - High Power: LDMOS (Silicon), MESFET (GaN and GaAs)
- (Other) Issues: Cost, Packaging (parasitics), Very Wideband Performance

This slide reviews some basic issues related to designing amplifier in terms of design drivers, main technologies, and other important issues.

- Design driver:
 - Low Noise Amplifiers: Noise Figure, Gain, Linearity
 - High Power Amplifiers: Efficiency, Output Power, Bandwidth, Linearity
- Semiconductor technologies
 - Low Noise Amplifier: CMOS (Silicon), Bi-CMOS (Silicon and Germanium), GaAs
 - High Power Amplifier: LDMOS (Silicon), MOSFET (GaN and GaAs)
- Other issues relevant to LNAs and PAs:
 - Cost, Packaging, Wideband Performance

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Amplifiers
Slide: 10 of 18
Video Time: 10:17 - 11:51



PA efficiency is one of the critical performance parameters that designers are constantly trying to improve. This slide shows a typical comparison of power amplifier efficiency of different devices using different wireless protocols.

- This particular comparison includes two results:
 - Silicon LDMOS: Laterally diffused metal oxide semiconductor
 - GaN: gallium nitride
- Two curves represents results for two wireless protocols:
 - WCDMA: wideband code division multiple access
 - OFDM: orthogonal frequency division multiplex
- The results show that the efficiencies are now exceeding the 50% barrier

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Amplifiers

Slide: 11 of 18

Video Time: 11:52 - 12:47

Design Approach – Low Noise Amplifiers

- The basic steps:
 - Prepare to compromise
 - Select the transistor(s) and other components
 - Find the best CAD models available for the parts
 - Select the DC operating condition
 - Design input and output impedance matching networks

This slide runs through an overview of the amplifier design process. The following are the basic steps of amplifier design:

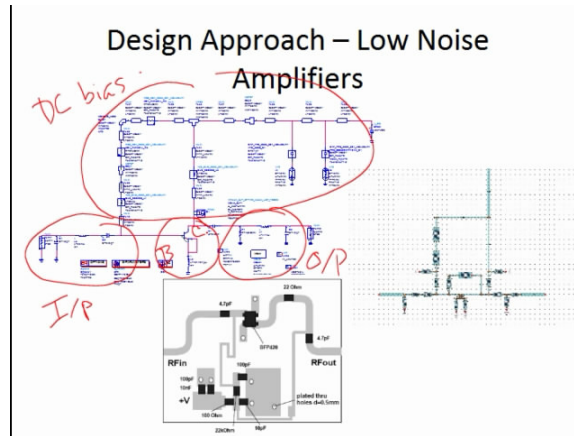
- Prepare to compromise
- Select the transistors and other components
- Find the best computer-aided design (CAD) models available for the parts
- Select the DC operating condition
- Design appropriate input and output impedance matching networks

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Amplifiers

Slide: 12 of 18

Video Time: 12:48 - 14:07



This slide shows different stages associated with the amplifier design process.

- Typical schematic used for simulation (in the upper left-hand corner)
 - Transistors
 - Input matching network
 - Output matching network
 - DC bias network
- CAD layout (in the right-hand side)
- Printed circuit board (PCB) with surface mount components (in the lower left-hand corner)
- Note that these figures are not for the same design

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Amplifiers

Slide: 13 of 18

Video Time: 14:08 - 15:19

The slide content is as follows:

Design Approach – Low Noise Amplifiers

- Why compromise?

Noise
Gain
Impedance Match
Bandwidth
etc.

There is a good deal of compromise that is usually involved in amplifier design in order to meet all of the various performance requirements. This slide lists the aspects that amplifier designers need to consider:

- Noise figure
- Gain
- Impedance match
- Bandwidth

For example: one must track noise figure for Impedance Match (or vice versa).

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Amplifiers

Slide: 14 of 18

Video Time: 15:20 - 16:14

Design Approach – Low Noise Amplifiers

- Selecting the components

Handwritten notes in red:

transistor/technology / Frequency performance Cost.
passive components

After preparing for making compromises, the next thing is to select the devices that will be used for the design. This slide introduces what components the amplifier designer needs to choose and what these choices are dependent on..

- Selecting the components
 - Transistor/technology
 - Passive components (inductors and capacitors used for the matching networks)
- Considerations for making the choice:
 - Frequency performance
 - Cost of the amplifier

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Amplifiers

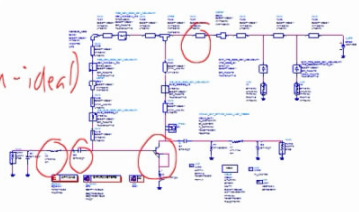
Slide: 15 of 18

Video Time: 16:15 - 17:26

Design Approach – Low Noise Amplifiers

- Why are computer-aided-design (CAD) models so important?

parasitic (non-ideal)
NON-linear
ii



Today most designer uses computer-aided design (CAD) software for amplifier design, especially for RF applications. This slide discusses why CAD models are so important.

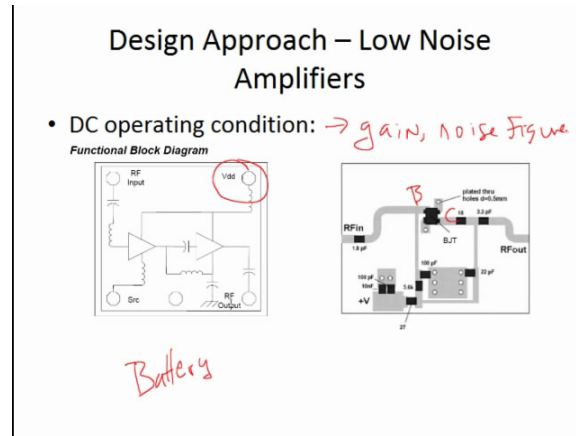
- Accurate models are needed in order to get an accurate prediction of amplifier performance.
- The CAD approach can simulate accurate models which you can't do with pencil and paper, for example:
 - representing parasitic effects which are non-ideal effects of the devices operating in the non-linear region
 - capturing the distributive effects of the interconnects

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Amplifiers

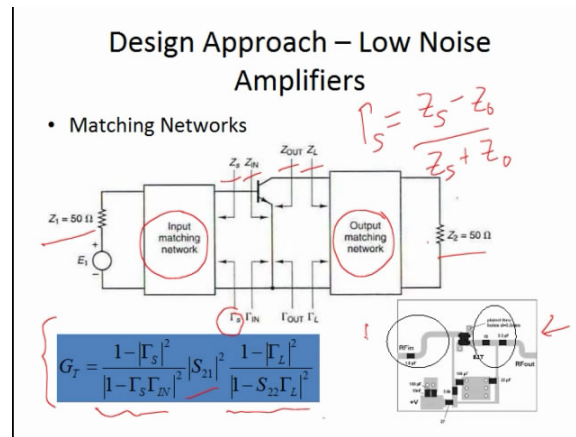
Slide: 16 of 18

Video Time: 17:27 - 18:43



This slide discusses how to select the operating conditions of the device and illustrates it by a schematic and a board layout.

- Use CAD tools to perform DC simulation and select the operating points including
 - operating voltage
 - operating current
- Aspects that influence the determination of the operating point:
 - power supply (DC bias)
 - gain
 - noise figure
 - etc
- These performance parameters ultimately impact the design of the matching networks



The design of the input and output matching networks comprises a bulk of the amplifier design process. This slide discusses the matching networks with figures and equations.

- The figure in upper left presents a schematic of matching networks including input matching network, output matching network and transistors
 - The goal of input matching network: transform the 50Ω input termination impedance to Z_S
 - The goal of output matching network: transform the 50Ω output termination impedance to Z_L
 - Z_S : the impedance that is presented to the base of the transistor
 - Z_L : the impedance that is presented to the collector

- Z_S and the voltage reflection coefficient Γ_S are related as follows:

$$\Gamma_S = \frac{Z_S - Z_0}{Z_S + Z_0} \quad (1)$$

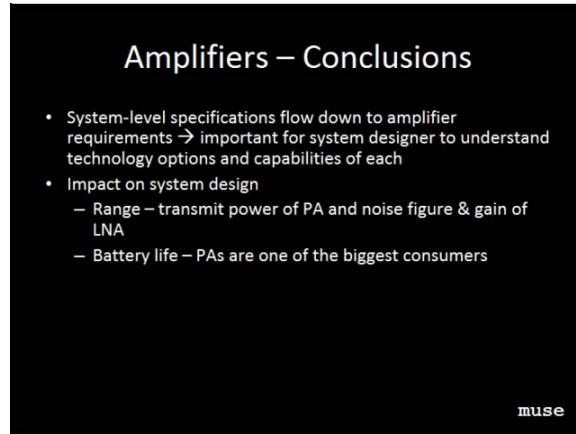
- Z_0 : reference impedance that is typically equal to 50Ω
- Each of the other impedance Z_{in} , Z_{out} and Z_L also have corresponding voltage reflection coefficients which are given by similar equations with the change of subscripts.
- The importance of these reflection coefficients is that they determine the gain of the amplifier G_T , as shown in lower left-hand equation:
 - S_{21} : transmission parameter or transmission coefficient for the transistor itself
 - S_{22} : output reflection coefficient of the transistor
- The figure in the lower right gives as an example what the input and output matching networks look like when the design is finished

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Amplifiers

Slide: 18 of 18

Video Time: 21:46 - 22:42



This slide concludes this amplifier clip:

- System level requirements eventually flow down to amplifier specifications
- System designer should have a good understanding of different amplifier technologies, as well as capabilities and limitations of each
- Two biggest impacts on the system design
 - Communication range: transmitting higher power from the PA will increase the range, LNA is equally important
 - Battery life: PAs are one of the largest consumers of DC power in a sensor node

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Up/Down Conversion

Slide: 1 of 13

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:59

Up/Down Conversion

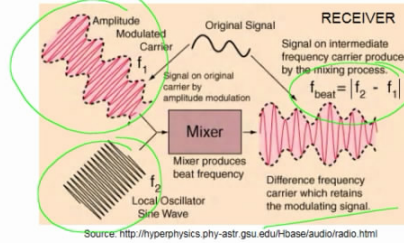
- ✓ • Functional Requirements
- ✓ • Representative Mixer Topology
- ✓ • Nonlinear “Mixing” Process
- ✓ • Design and Technology Issues
- System Implications

This slide presents a general overview of this clip on frequency up/down conversion:

- Functional requirements (system-level perspective)
- Typical mixer topology (RF subsystem block diagram, circuit level design)
- Nonlinear mixing process (mathematics, demonstration)
- Design and technology issues
- System-level implications

Functional Requirements

Heterodyning - method for transferring a broadcast signal from its carrier to a fixed intermediate frequency (IF) so that most of the receiver does not have to be retuned when you change channels



This slide shows a figure to illustrate the mixing or heterodyning process, in this case for frequency down conversion in a receiver.

- Amplitude modulated RF carrier at frequency f_1
- Local oscillator (LO) continuous wave signal at frequency f_2
- These two signals are combined in the mixer which outputs a signal at the intermediate frequency (IF)
- The IF frequency is referred to as the beat frequency and is the algebraic difference between f_1 and f_2

$$f_{beat} = |f_2 - f_1|$$

- By adjusting the LO frequency, different RF frequencies can be converted to a single value of IF frequency

Functional Requirements

- Efficiency of frequency conversion (minimize “conversion loss” from RF \leftrightarrow IF)
- Suppression of unwanted mixing products
- Adequate operational bandwidth
- LO power needed to drive (or “pump”) the mixer

1% \rightarrow 20dB total mixer
output = $m \cdot LO \pm n \cdot RF$

This slide presents a top-level view of the requirements for a mixer:

- Converts between the RF and the IF frequency. It is important to do this process efficiently (i.e. minimize the conversion loss)
- Suppresses unwanted mixing products (feed-through, harmonics), the total mixer output can include:

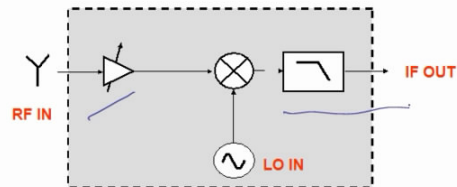
$$output = m \cdot LO \pm n \cdot RF$$

where m, n are integer values.

- Needs adequate operational bandwidth (this is a circuit design issue)
- Determines the amount of LO power that is needed to drive the mixer (the efficiency of the mixing process is dependent upon the strength of the LO signal)

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Up/Down Conversion
Slide: 4 of 13
Video Time: 04:50 - 05:13

The Mixer

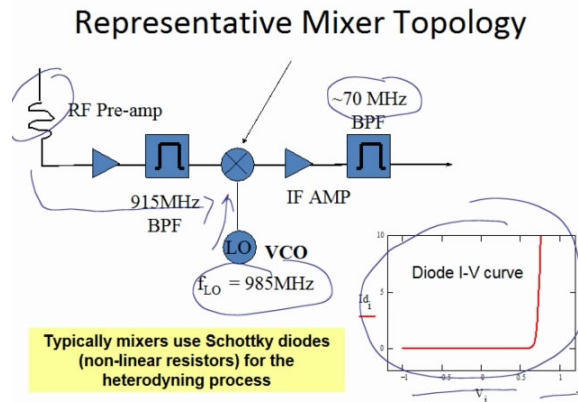


- A non-linear device used to multiply two signals and produce desired harmonics of the input frequencies

As a reminder, this slide reviews the front end of the RF receiver.

- Amplifier: amplify RF signal
- Mixer: creates through the device's nonlinearity the product of the amplified RF signal and the local oscillator signal
- Filter: selects desired IF signal

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Up/Down Conversion
Slide: 5 of 13
Video Time: 05:14 - 06:49

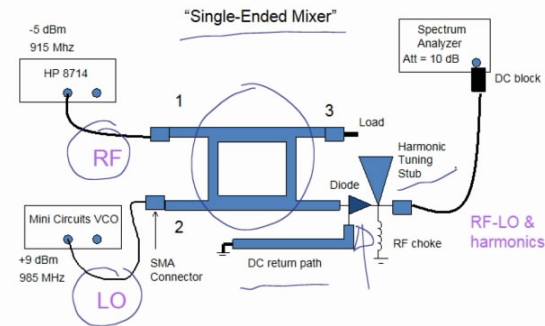


This slide provides a numerical example of down conversion using a block diagram.

- The antenna receives a 915 MHz RF signal.
- The RF signal is amplified, filtered, and combined with the 985 MHz LO signal in the mixer.
- The mixer outputs the difference frequency at 70 MHz using Schottky diodes because of the nonlinear current voltage response.
- The Schottky diode I-V curve resembles a switch, when its voltage is below 0.7 V, the switch is off, and above that voltage the switch is on.
- It's the local oscillator (LO) signal that turns the diode on and off at the LO frequency.
- The BPF rejects other other products (e.g. (915+985)MHz)

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Up/Down Conversion
Slide: 6 of 13
Video Time: 06:50 - 07:57

Representative Mixer Topology



This slide presents a circuit design for a typical diode mixer. This type of topology is called a single-ended mixer because the design uses only one diode. The following are the important parts of the mixer design:

- The object in the center is called a coupler, its job is to
 - combine the RF and LO inputs and apply them simultaneously across the diode
- The DC return path and harmonic tuning stub are used to
 - improve the conversion efficiency
 - block unwanted mixing products from exiting the mixer

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Up/Down Conversion
Slide: 7 of 13
Video Time: 07:58 - 10:18

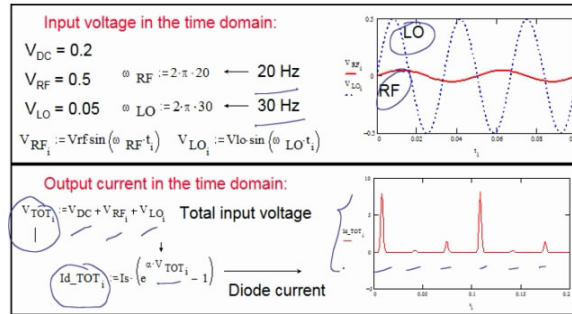
Non-Linear Mixing Process

- In the following slides a mixer demonstration is given using the following parameters:
 - ✓ LO frequency at 30 Hz, with a peak voltage of 0.5 V
 - ✓ RF frequency at 20 Hz, with a peak voltage of 0.05 V
 - ✓ A DC bias voltage of 0.2 V (typically not used)
- The demonstration shows the input voltages in the time and frequency domain, and the resulting diode current (assuming all three voltages are simultaneously applied) in the time and frequency domain
- The generation of output harmonic signals at the following frequencies is shown:
 - LO (1st LO harmonic) ✓
 - RF (1st RF harmonic) ✓
 - LO-RF and LO+RF
 - DC

This slide presents an outline of a mixer demonstration that will be continued in the following slides. Specifically the demonstration will show how the nonlinear current voltage response of the diode creates the mixing products.

- The demonstration of mixer process was conducted in Mathcad and uses the following very low frequency parameters:
 - LO frequency at 30 Hz with a peak voltage of 0.5 V
 - RF frequency at 20 Hz with a peak voltage of 0.05 V
 - A DC bias voltage across the diode of 0.2 V
- The demonstration shows the input voltages and current in the time and frequency domain, as well as the resulting diode current assuming that all three of the voltages are applied simultaneously.
- The demonstration generates the following outputs:
 - LO signal (1st LO harmonic)
 - RF signal (1st RF harmonic)
 - signal components at frequencies $LO \pm RF$
 - DC component

Non-Linear Mixing Process

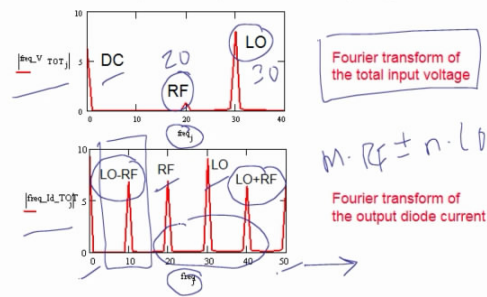


The slide presents two frames of the Mathcad output, one shows RF and LO voltages in the time domain, and the other shows output current in the time domain.

- The top frame: RF and LO voltages in the time domain
 - LO signal: the blue curve, which has a larger amplitude and higher frequency of 30 Hz
 - RF signal: the red curve, which has a lower amplitude and lower frequency of 20 Hz
- The lower frame: output current in the time domain
 - There are multiple peaks in the plot
 - The frequency components contained in the current can be attained by taking the Fourier transform of this time domain signal

Non-Linear Mixing Process

Now, the same input and output data in the frequency domain:



This slide shows the same input and output data as the previous slide but in the frequency domain.

- The top figure: Fourier transform of the total input voltage
 - The total voltage input to the diode has the DC, RF and LO components
 - The y-axis is the amplitude of the total voltage and the x-axis is frequency
 - The peaks are at 0 Hz, 20 Hz and 30 Hz, corresponding to DC, RF and LO signal
- The bottom figure: Fourier transform of the output diode current
 - The mixer generates these components:

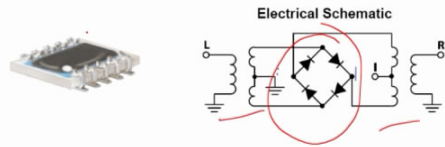
$$m \cdot RF \pm n \cdot LO$$

which includes the desired IF of LO-RF

- Certain design techniques in the mixer can minimize the unwanted mixing products

Design & Technology Issues

- ANY non-linear device (one whose transfer function depends on input level) will produce harmonics. For mixers, diodes and transistors are commonly used
- Mixer topologies can be selected to minimize certain unwanted harmonics (esp. LO feed-through)
- Combiner device is often the bandwidth-limiting elements. Couplers and transformers are commonly used



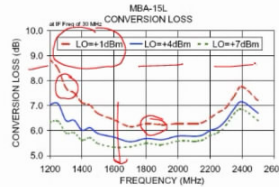
This slide discusses some considerations involved with mixer design.

- Any device with a nonlinear I-V curve will generate harmonics (e.g. some transistors).
 - mixers using diodes are called passive mixers
 - mixers using transistors are called active mixers
- Many topologies (e.g. single-ended mixer) can be used to suppress unwanted harmonics (e.g. LO feed-through)
- The combiner is used to bring the RF and LO signals across the diode. Different combiners are used depending on the frequency, size, packaging and so forth.
 - the schematic on the lower right shows a quadrature coupler
 - the figure on the lower left shows a surface mount mixer package which measures a couple of millimeters on each side

Design & Technology Issues

- LO signal must have enough power to operate mixer with low conversion loss

$$L_c = 10 \log \left[\frac{\text{available RF input power}}{\text{IF output power}} \right] \text{ dB}$$



This slide discusses the conversion efficiency of the mixer which is also called the conversion loss.

- The definition of conversion loss is given by the following equation:

$$L_c = 10 \log \left[\frac{\text{RF input power}}{\text{IF output power}} \right] \text{ dB}$$

- The IF output is usually smaller than the RF input, so the conversion *loss* is a positive dB value
- The graph at the bottom shows conversion loss versus frequency at different local oscillator signal levels for commercial mixer
 - the red curve corresponds to a local oscillator signal at +1 dBm, which has the conversion loss varying from 9 dB down to 6.3 dB
 - the lowest conversion loss corresponds to the highest efficiency
 - the conversion loss decreases as the local oscillator signal increases from +1 to +4 and +7 dBm
 - the graph tells how large the LO signal should be to get the desired conversion loss

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Up/Down Conversion
Slide: 12 of 13
Video Time: 18:02 - 19:18

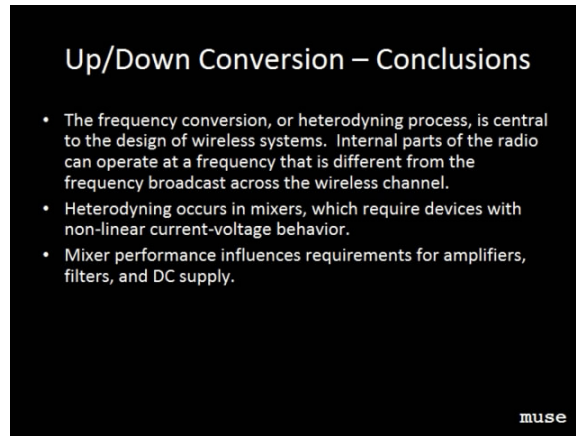
System Implications

- Conversion loss can affect the amount of gain that is required in the amplification stages
- Level of unwanted mixing products and RF/LO feed-through can affect filter requirements
- Poor impedance match causes signal reflection and will degrade overall transceiver performance
- LO signal generation consumes DC energy

This slide discusses some of the system-level implications related to mixers.

- Conversion loss can affect the amount of gain that is required in the amplification stages
- The unwanted mixing products can lead to signal distortion so proper filtering is needed to eliminate them
- Impedance matching at the ports of the mixer is very important for every components in block diagram
- LO signal generation is needed for mixers and this requires DC energy

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Up/Down Conversion
Slide: 13 of 13
Video Time: 19:19 - 20:11



This slide summarizes this clip on frequency up/down conversion.

- The process of up-and-down converting the carrier frequency allows the internal parts of a radio to operate at a different and much lower frequency than was broadcast across the wireless channel.
- Frequency conversion requires a device with a nonlinear current voltage relationship (i.e. a mixer).
- Mixer performance influences requirements for amplifiers, filters, DC supply, etc.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Oscillators & Synthesizers
Slide: 1 of 17
Video Time: 00:00 - 01:29

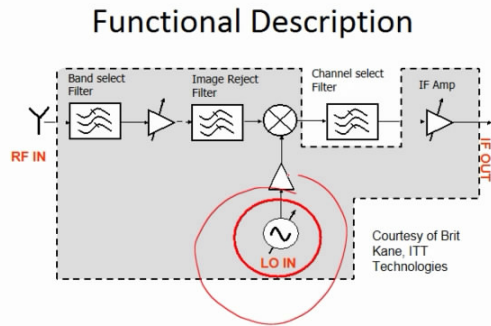
Oscillators and Synthesizers

- Functional description
- Implementation
- System implications

This clip covers oscillators and synthesizers which are the sources of the RF signals used in microwave and wireless systems. This slide presents the outline for this topic.

- Functional description of oscillator
- Practical implementation
- System-level perspective and the implications of oscillator performance

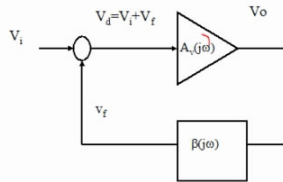
Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Oscillators & Synthesizers
Slide: 2 of 17
Video Time: 01:30 - 02:00



This slide reviews a receiver block diagram and notes that the local oscillator signal is the only internal source in the system. Most transceivers have multiple internal sources, including those that are required in the modulation and demodulation stages.

Functional Description

- A_v is the amplifier (or open loop) gain
- β is the feedback transfer function
 - Positive feedback occurs when V_f and V_i are in phase



This slide shows a conceptual illustration of an oscillator circuit.

- The oscillator circuit includes:
 - Amplifier with gain A_v
 - Feedback loop with the transfer function β
 - Input voltage V_i
 - Output voltage V_o
 - Feedback voltage V_f
 - The total input to the amplifier $V_d = V_i + V_f$
- The overall transfer function is shown at the bottom of the slide.
- The goal is to make the feedback voltage combine in phase with the input signal at the desired frequency, this positive feedback leads to oscillation.
- Both the amplifier and feedback path transfer functions are functions of frequency, so designer should make the positive feedback occur only at the oscillation frequency of interest

Functional Description

- We require an output signal to exist with zero input signal → the denominator must be zero

$$\frac{v_o}{v_i} = A_{vf}(j\omega) = \frac{A_v(j\omega)}{1 - \beta(j\omega)A_v(j\omega)} \rightarrow \text{Zero!}$$

$1 = \beta(j\omega)A_v(j\omega)$
Barkhausen Criterion

This slide discusses the operation of the oscillator and Barkhausen criterion. The criterion comes from the requirement that an output signal exists with zero input signal, and the reason for that is that the oscillator is seen as a source of RF energy.

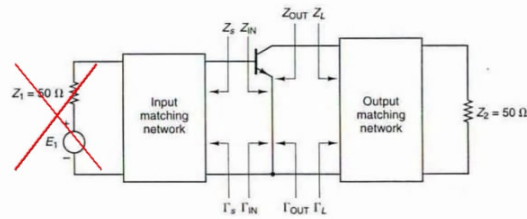
- The Barkhausen criterion:

$$\beta(j\omega) \cdot A(j\omega) = 1$$

Where

- A is the gain of the amplifier so $|A| > 1$
- β is the transfer function of the passive circuit so $\beta < 1$
- In practice, there is a nonzero input that exists due to electronic noise
- The Barkhausen criterion is frequency dependent, so the oscillation condition ideally will occur only at a single frequency

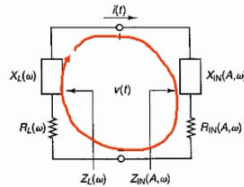
Implementation



After reviewing the conceptual view of oscillator, this slide discusses its implementation in terms of actually designing an oscillator.

- An oscillator circuit is identical to an amplifier circuit except that the input port is replaced with a termination. In this diagram the input matching network is regarded as terminating the left-hand side.
- To satisfy the Barkhausen criterion, the design of the matching network should make the circuit unstable.
- Consider this diagram as being an oscillator, the output may be on Port 2. Z_{IN} is the impedance looking toward the transistor and Z_S is the impedance looking toward the matching network
- Note that Z_{IN} is not the impedance of the transistor itself because Z_{IN} is also influenced by whatever comes after the transistor

Implementation



For this configuration the Barkhausen criterion is equivalent to this relationship:

$$\Gamma_{IN}(j\omega_c) \Gamma_L(j\omega_c) = 1$$

Take the left-hand side of the network from previously diagram, this slide further discusses designing an oscillator.

- The total impedance in the circuit is the sum of Z_L and Z_{IN}
 - Z_L is the input impedance looking toward the matching network which in previous slide was called Z_S
 - Z_{IN} is impedance looking toward the transistor
- The Barkhausen criterion is equivalent to this relationship:

$$\Gamma_{IN}(j\omega_0) \Gamma_L(j\omega_0) = 1$$

- Take one step further, this relationship is equivalent to:

$$R_{in}(\omega_0) + R_L(\omega_0), \quad X_{in}(\omega_0) + X_L(\omega_0)$$

where

$$R_{in} + jX_{in} = Z_{in} \quad R_L + jX_L = Z_L$$

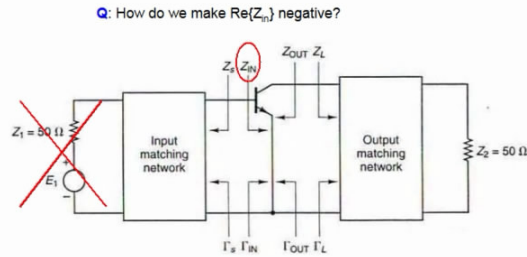
So the occurrence of oscillation requires that the total impedance is zero:

$$Z_{IN} + Z_L = 0$$

- Example of design: If Z_{IN} is capacitive, X_{IN} will be negative, hence X_L needs to be positive to cancel out X_{IN} . Assuming that R_L is positive, then R_{IN} needs to be negative.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Oscillators & Synthesizers
Slide: 7 of 17
Video Time: 12:03 - 13:34

Implementation



This slide discusses how to design the output matching network such that R_{IN} (the real part of Z_{IN}) is negative. In the oscillator design process, almost any transistor can be made to be unstable by choosing the right frequency, bias condition, and matching networks.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Oscillators & Synthesizers
Slide: 8 of 17
Video Time: 13:35 - 14:58

Implementation

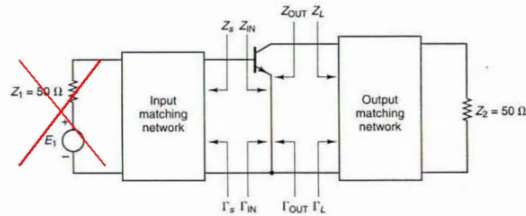
- Design Process:
 - Transistor is biased and configured so it is potentially unstable (equations can be used to determine these conditions)
 - Output (or input) matching network is designed to present a negative impedance at the opposite port
 - Input (or output) matching network is designed to achieve the Barkhausen condition at the desired frequency of oscillation

A short summary of the oscillator design process is as follows:

- Transistor is biased and configured so it is potentially unstable. Equations can be used to determine these conditions.
- Output or input matching network is designed to present a negative impedance at the opposite port.
- Input or output matching network is designed to achieve the Barkhausen condition at the desired frequency of oscillation.
- The design can be done by starting on either side of the transistor in general, it can be shown mathematically that if one side of a transistor is oscillating then the other side is as well.

Voltage-Controlled Oscillators

In order to control the frequency of oscillation a voltage-tunable reactance (typically a varactor diode) is used in the matching network to control the frequency at which the Barkhausen criterion is satisfied → this is a VCO

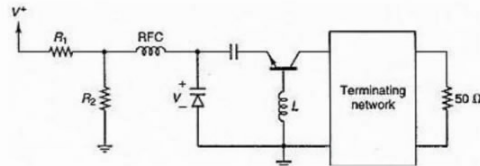


This slide introduces voltage controlled oscillator (VCO), which has a separate DC input that controls the frequency of oscillation, in other word, the frequency at which the Barkhausen criterion is satisfied will change as a function of the DC control voltage.

- This functionality is typically achieved by including a voltage dependent reactance in the feedback path or one of the matching networks. One often used approach is to include a varactor diode in the matching networks.
- A typical performance specification for VCO is tuning sensitivity, which tells how many MHz the oscillation frequency will change per volt change in the DC control voltage.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Oscillators & Synthesizers
Slide: 10 of 17
Video Time: 16:07 - 16:35

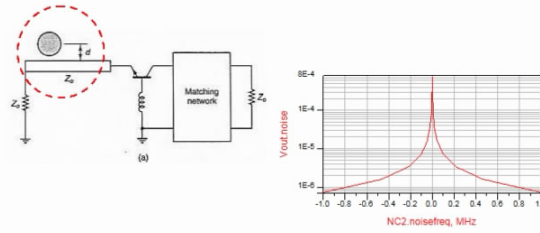
Voltage-Controlled Oscillators



The slide shows a typical schematic for a varactor based voltage controlled oscillators (VCO). Notice that the diode in the matching network is reverse biased so that it won't draw current and only will provide a bias dependent capacitance that becomes part of the matching network.

Oscillators

In order to generate a "clean" signal the feedback network is designed to be very narrow-band such that the oscillation condition is strongly perturbed if the frequency tries to change by only a small amount → a "clean" signal has a narrow spectrum and low phase noise

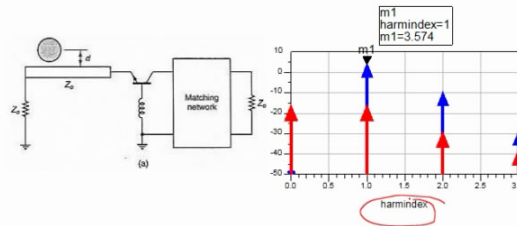


This slide discusses what kind of oscillator output is desired and how to generate the desired signal.

- Theoretically, the Barkhausen criterion should only be met at a single frequency. In other words, the output of an oscillator on a spectrum analyzer is a perfect spike at a single frequency.
- In reality, the oscillator output signals have a slightly different frequency. The spectrum of the signal peaks at one frequency and then drops gradually off as the frequency varies away from the center frequency.
- The more narrow the spectrum is, the cleaner the signal is considered, and this is desired.
- One way to clean up the signal is designing the oscillator so the impedance will change very rapidly as a function of frequency.
- The figure in the left-hand side shows an example design using narrow band resonators in the feedback path to generate a clean signal.

Oscillators


In general the Barkhausen criterion will be satisfied at harmonics of the fundamental frequency, too!



The graph on this slide demonstrates two important oscillator characteristics.

- The oscillator is generating output signals at multiple harmonics, filtering may be needed to remove the harmonics content. (The right-hand side figure shows the output signal amplitude versus the harmonic index, which is the integer multiple of the design frequency)
- Outputs from different points in the oscillator have different power. The blue arrows may correspond taking the output from the drain side while the red arrows may correspond taking output from the gate site. The output corresponding to blue arrows has larger power.

Oscillators
VOLTAGE CONTROLLED OSCILLATORS
5V TUNING FOR PLL IC's 24 to 2600 MHz



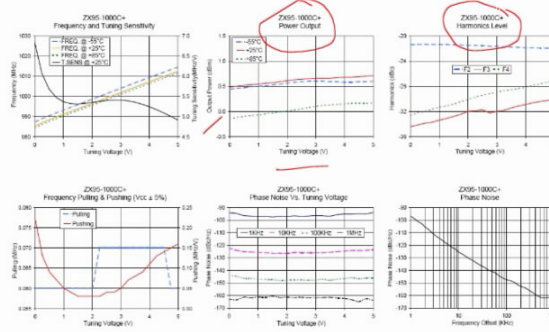
MODEL NO.	FREQ. (MHz)		POWER OUTPUT (dBm)	PHASE NOISE (dBc/Hz) SSB @ 100 kHz offset frequencies			PULLING (MHz) 1% pk @ 12 dB	PUSHING (MHz/V)	TUNING SENSITIVITY (MHz/V)	HARMONICS (dBc)		3dB MOD. BANDWIDTH (MHz)	
	Min.	Max.		Typ.	1 kHz	10 kHz				1 MHz	Typ.		Typ.
JCS-50P	24-29		+9.5	-88	-108	-127	-147	0.06	0.04	2-2.5	-14	-12	50
JCS-75P	35-41		+9	-89	-110	-130	-140	0.15	0.11	2.5-4	-25	-20	125
JCS-100P	46-59		+9	-83	-108	-128	-140	0.6	0.2	3.5-4	-30	-20	100
JCS-150P	72-91		+9.5	-82	-106	-127	-147	0.8	0.3	6-9	-30	-17	112
JCS-200P	95-120		+8.8	-84	-105	-124	-145	1.0	0.2	7-10	-30	-20	110
JCS-300P	148-174		+10	-82	-102	-122	-142	1.0	0.2	10-14	-27	-20	120
JCS-400P	194-220		+11	-82	-102	-122	-142	1.4	0.4	13-18	-25	-20	130
JCS-515P	278-325		+9.5	-78	-97	-117	-137	2.0	0.5	15-22	-30	-20	115

The table shows various performance specifications for voltage controlled oscillators (VCO).

- The specification parameters that have been discussed in previous slides:
 - Output frequency range
 - Output power
 - Phase noise (dBc/Hz)
 - Tuning sensitivity (MHz/V)
 - Harmonics levels
- Other parameters that have not been discussed:
 - Pulling: is related to changes in the output frequency due to changes in the impedance of whatever the oscillator is connected to. (typically 50Ω)
 - Pushing: is related to the sensitivity in the output frequency due to changes in the supply versus changes in the control voltage
 - Modulation bandwidth: is related to how fast the output frequency can be changed by a time varying control voltage

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Oscillators & Synthesizers
Slide: 14 of 17
Video Time: 22:14 - 23:10

Oscillators



This slide shows some representative VCO data. The six figures present how the specification parameters changes with tuning voltage in volts, including frequency, power output, harmonic levels, frequency pulling/frequency pushing and phase noise.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Oscillators & Synthesizers
Slide: 15 of 17
Video Time: 23:11 - 23:42

Synthesizer

- A synthesizer is essentially a VCO with a computer attached to it
- The required frequency is specified, and the processor then adjusts the VCO until it detects that the correct frequency is being generated

This slide shortly introduces the synthesizer.

- Synthesizer is basically a programmable oscillator. There is an automated control loop that will adjust the VCO until the desired frequency and power level are generated.
- A synthesizer is typically part of the instrumentation that is used for measurement or characterization of microwave devices.

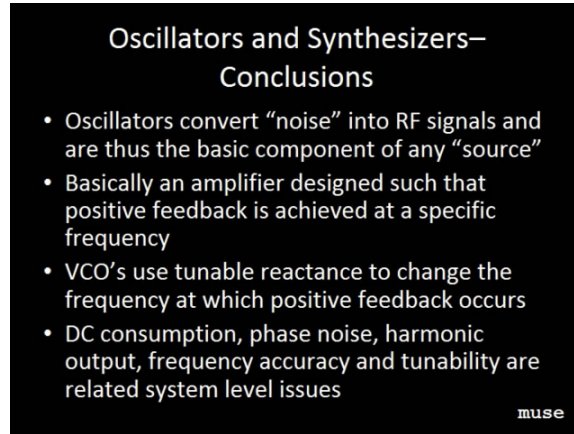
System Implications

- ✓ DC power consumption
 - Frequency accuracy
 - Harmonic generation → filtering
 - (Phase) noise

Oscillators are essential in the design of communication systems and the performance can impact the overall system design in the following ways:

- Oscillators are essentially transformers between DC and RF energy and the efficiency with which the RF signal is generated impacts the overall DC requirements for the system.
- The accuracy of the frequency generated by the oscillator must be controlled extremely accurately, usually in terms of tenths of a percent in order to avoid communication errors.
- Generating “clean” signals that have low harmonic content and low phase noise levels will ease the filter requirements and improve the overall sensitivity of the system.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Oscillators & Synthesizers
Slide: 17 of 17
Video Time: 24:46 - 25:54



**Oscillators and Synthesizers–
Conclusions**

- Oscillators convert “noise” into RF signals and are thus the basic component of any “source”
- Basically an amplifier designed such that positive feedback is achieved at a specific frequency
- VCO’s use tunable reactance to change the frequency at which positive feedback occurs
- DC consumption, phase noise, harmonic output, frequency accuracy and tunability are related system level issues

muse

The last slide concludes the clip by discussing some system-level implications.

- Oscillators convert noise into RF signals and are thus the basic component of any RF source.
- Basically an amplifier, an oscillator is designed such that positive feedback is achieved at a specific frequency.
- VCO’s use tunable reactance to change the frequency at which positive feedback occurs (i.e. the frequency of oscillation).
- DC consumption, phase noise, harmonic output, frequency accuracy and tunability are related system level issues.

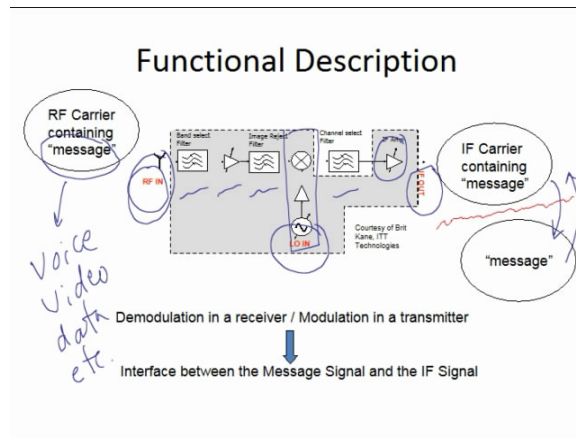
Modulation Basics

- Functional description
- Implementation
- System-level implications

This first slide introduces what will be covered in this clip related to modulation basics.

- Functional description of modulation and demodulation. Different modulation approaches are involved.
 - Analog methods: single sideband, double sideband, double sided band suppressed carrier
 - Digital methods: on-off keying, frequency shift keying, and so forth
- How modulation is implemented at the component level (take frequency shift keying as an example)
- System-level implications

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Modulation Basics
Slide: 2 of 8
Video Time: 01:05 - 03:14



The block diagram in this slide shows the process of down converting the RF carrier into the intermediate frequency (IF) signal.

- The message (e.g. voice, video, data, and so forth) is carried by two signals:
 - RF carrier
 - IF signal
- The steps converting RF carrier to IF signal:
 - Antenna
 - Band select filter
 - Low noise amplifier
 - Image reject filter
 - Mixer (frequency down conversion stage)
 - Channel select filter
 - Amplifier
- Modulation/demodulation
 - Stripping off the message from the IF signal is the process of demodulation
 - The process of getting the message onto the IF signal is modulation
 - Modulation or demodulation can be seen as being the interface between the message and IF signals

Implementation – Modulator

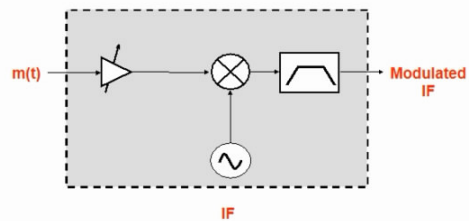
- Message Signal:
- IF Carrier Signal:
- Ideal Modulator Output:
- Real Modulator Output:

→ How do we accomplish this?

This slide discusses the analog single sideband modulation process as an example of implementation.

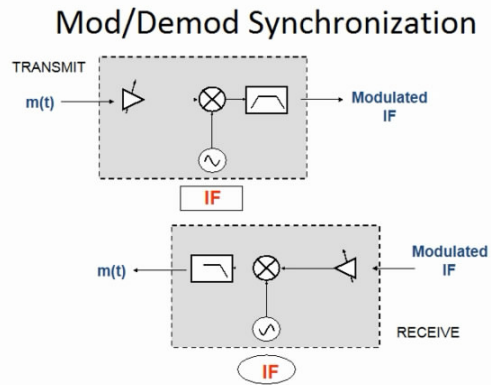
- Message signal: $m(t) = A\cos(\omega_m t)$ with the amplitude A and frequency ω_m , both A and ω_m could vary with time
- IF carrier signal: $B\cos(\omega_{IF} t)$ with the amplitude B and frequency ω_{IF}
- Ideal modulator output: $V(t) = C\cos(\omega_m + \omega_{IF})t$ with the amplitude C and frequency $\omega_m + \omega_{IF}$
- Real modulator output: $V'(t) = V(t) + n(t)$, where $n(t)$ is noise, the output contains information from the message and its frequency and/or its amplitude will change as $n(t)$ changes.

Implementation – Modulator



This slide introduces an implementation of modulation.

- Message signal: $m(t) = A\cos(\omega_m t)$
- IF signal: $B\cos(\omega_{IF} t)$
- Modulated IF signal with up-converted frequency: $C\cos(\omega_m + \omega_{IF})t$

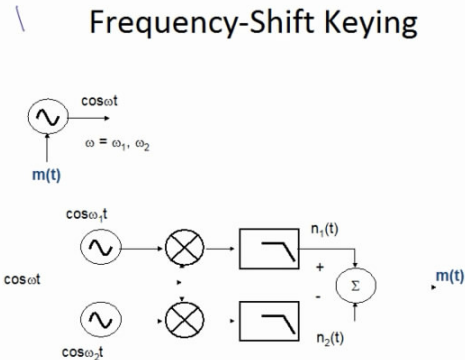


This slide shows the modulation and demodulation process together. One of the critical issues is synchronization between the transmitter and receiver in terms of the intermediate frequency signal.

- Modulation process (inside the transmitter)
 - The message signal $m(t)$ is combined in a mixer with the intermediate frequency (IF), the signal will be filtered and then the output is $C\cos(\omega_m + \omega_{IF})t$

The modulation output gets up converted to the RF frequency and then gets injected into the wireless channel, received on the other side of the channel and then gets down converted to the IF frequency.

- Demodulation process (inside the receiver)
 - This IF signal is combined in a mixer with the local generated IF signal, the output will be $\cos(\omega_m + \omega_{IF} - \omega_{IF})t$
- Synchronization between the transmitter and receiver
 - In the demodulation output, the first frequency component ω_{IF} was generated in the transmitter, the second component ω_{IF} is generated in the receiver. To cancel those two frequency, the receiver needs to generate the same frequency and with the same phase as the transmitter, that's synchronization.
 - A phase lock loop oscillator is used in achieving synchronization.



This slide shows a block diagram for a digital modulation approach using frequency shift keying. The top figure shows the modulation process and the bottom figure shows the demodulation process.

- Modulation (Transmitter side)
 - The message signal $m(t)$ controls the voltage that supplied to an oscillator, and depending on the value of $m(t)$, the oscillator will generate a signal either at ω_1 or at ω_2 .
- Demodulation (Receiver side)
 - There are two separate sources in the demodulator, One is running at $\cos(\omega_2 t)$ and the second one is running at $\cos(\omega_1 t)$
 - The modulated IF signal $\cos(\omega t)$ is split and injected into two different mixers: one on the top and one on the bottom.

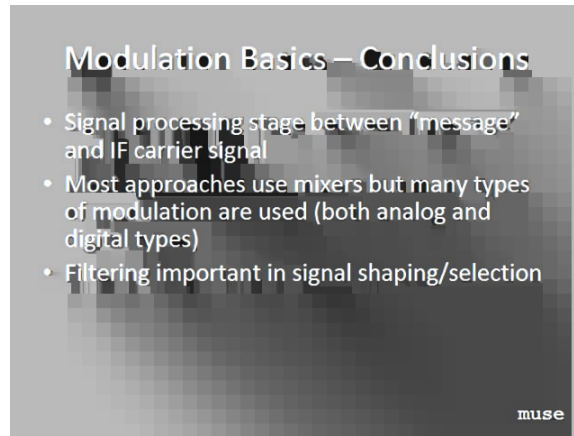
System-Level Implications

- DC power requirement (IF signal)
- Conversion loss → amplifier gain
- Noise → detection limits

This slide discusses several system-level implications.

- DC power should meet specific requirement since the modulation process requires one or more local signal sources.
- The efficiency of the mixer, which is measured in terms of the conversion loss, affects the gain of amplifier.
- The amount of noise that gets added in the modulation and demodulation process needs to stay below the detection limit since it requires a certain signal-to-noise ratio to detect the message information.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware
Clip Title: Modulation Basics
Slide: 8 of 8
Video Time: 17:34 - 18:10



This slide shortly reviews the modulation basics and concludes this clip.

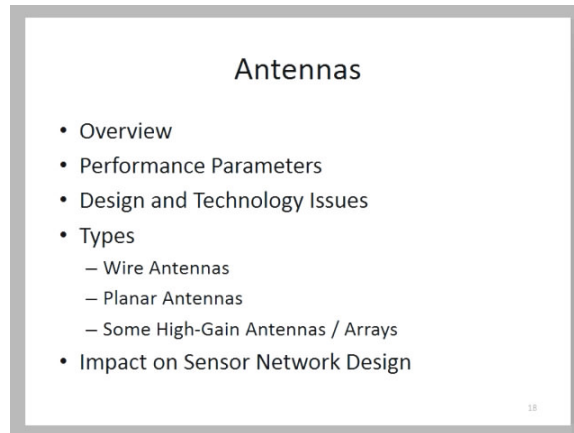
- Modulation is the process of converting message information onto IF carrier signal.
- Almost all modulation techniques involve mixers.
- Filtering is important in signal selection/shaping.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Antennas A

Slide: 1 of 7

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:58



This clip presents a general overview on antennas and the role they play in a wireless communication system. Fundamental concepts that are common to almost all antennas are described, along with specific characteristics of some selected designs. The focus is primarily on small antennas that are typical of handheld devices or small communications nodes, such as sensor nodes.

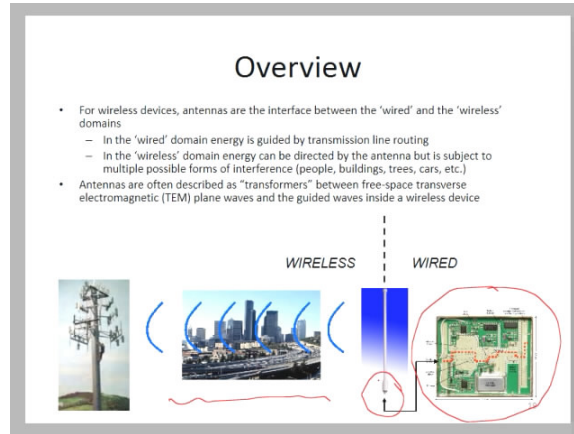
- General overview of antennas
- Performance parameters
- Design and technology issues
- Types
 - Wire antennas
 - Planar antennas
 - High-gain antennas/Arrays
- Impacts of antenna performance on sensor network design

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Antennas A

Slide: 2 of 7

Video Time: 00:59 - 02:15



This slide reviews the roles an antenna plays in wired and wireless domains.

- For wireless devices, antenna is the primary interface between the wired and wireless domains.
 - Wired domain is everything contained inside the radio
 - Wireless domain is everything in the wireless channel
- Energy in radio is guided by a transmission line and eventually is fed to the antenna, and the antenna will direct the energy into the wireless channel.
- There are many things in the channel that cause interference such as building, roads and automobiles.
- Antennas are often described as a transformer between the free space electromagnetic wave and the guided waves that are inside the wireless device.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Antennas A

Slide: 3 of 7

Video Time: 02:16 - 05:32

Overview

- Transformer Concept
 - From a circuit standpoint, the antenna is a transformer between the free-space impedance ($E/H = 377 \Omega$) and the circuit impedance (V/I , typically 50Ω). Without this impedance transformation energy is not efficiently transferred across the wired/wireless boundary
 - From a field standpoint, the antenna is a transformer between TEM free-space waves and the EM field configuration that exists on a transmission line
 - Both standpoints illustrate how antennas straddle the "circuit" and "electromagnetic" worlds

20

This slide discusses the transformer concept for antennas from two different perspectives, one being a circuit standpoint and the second being from the electromagnetic field standpoint. As an example, a coaxial transmission line that's connected to a dipole antenna is used to illustrate the concept.

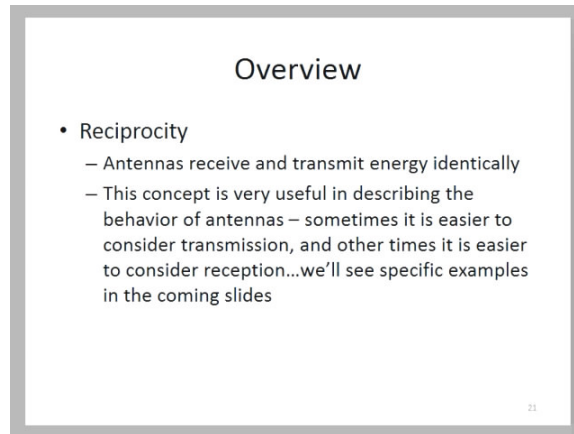
- From a circuit standpoint, the antenna acts as a transformer between the free space impedance and the circuit impedance. Without this impedance transformation the energy would not be transferred across wired/wireless boundary efficiently.
 - The free space impedance is given by $\frac{E}{H} = 377\Omega$
 - The circuit impedance is given by $\frac{V}{I}$, and that's typically 50Ω
- From the electromagnetic field standpoint, the antenna is a transformer between transverse electromagnetic fields in free space and electromagnetic field configuration that exists on a transmission line.
- From both standpoints, the antenna acts to straddle the circuit and electromagnetic worlds.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Antennas A

Slide: 4 of 7

Video Time: 05:33 - 06:48



This slide discusses the important concept of reciprocity.

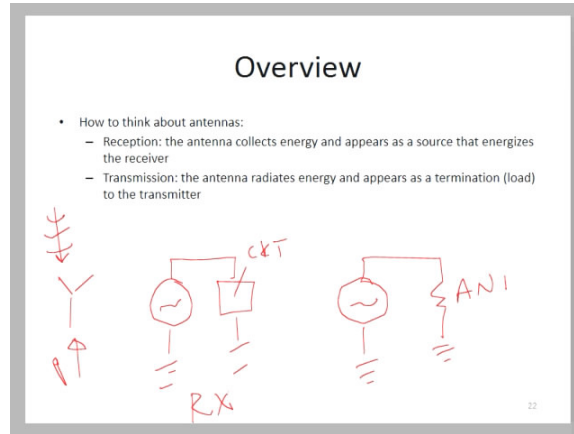
- Reciprocity means the antennas receive and transmit energy in an identical fashion.
- This concept is very useful in describing the behavior of antennas because sometimes it's easier to consider transmission, and other times it's easier to consider reception.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Antennas A

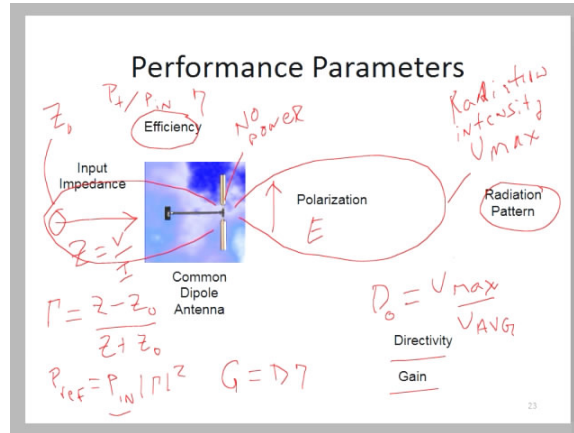
Slide: 5 of 7

Video Time: 06:49 - 08:15



This slide discusses how to think about an antenna in a circuit.

- In receive mode, the antenna collects energy and appears as a source that sends energy into the circuit
- In transmit mode, the circuit acts as the power source, the antenna appears as a load and radiates energy into free space



This slide shows several different performance parameters that are used to describe antenna and these include:

- Input impedance (Z): ratio of voltage to current

$$Z = \frac{V}{I}$$

- Given the input impedance Z , characteristic impedance Z_0 , and input power P_{in} , we have the expression of reflection coefficient Γ and reflected power P_{ref} as:

$$\Gamma = \frac{Z - Z_0}{Z + Z_0} \quad P_{ref} = P_{in} |\Gamma|^2$$

- Polarization: is a term that defines the direction of the electric field as a function of time
- Radiation pattern: the way that the antenna radiates power as a function of angle from the antenna
- Efficiency (η): the ratio of transmitted power to the incident power
- Directivity: the ratio of the radiation intensity in a given direction to the average radiation intensity over all directions. The maximum value for directivity is given by:

$$D_0 = \frac{U_{max}}{U_{avg}}$$

- Gain (G): is a product of the directivity times efficiency

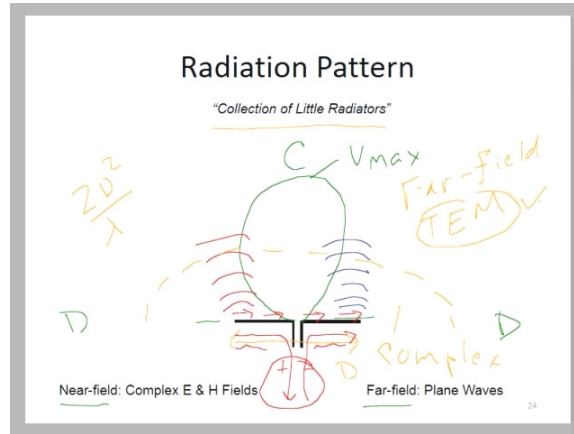
$$G = D\eta$$

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Antennas A

Slide: 7 of 7

Video Time: 14:38 - 19:26



This slide takes dipole antenna as an example illustrating how radiation occurs from an antenna and how a radiation pattern is formed.

- The dipole antenna is affected by a two wire transmission line, one is positive potential, the other is negative potential. Current on both sides is made up of a collection of tiny radiators, each of the radiator will radiate the electromagnetic energy in an identical way.
- The radiators are spatially distributed along the antenna, so depending on the distribution, in some regions there are constructive interference, and in other regions there are destructive interference. The interferences of these fields determine the radiation pattern.
- There is a distinct difference between far field and the near field patterns.
 - In the near field, the shape of the field is very complex and doesn't resemble transverse electromagnetic wave
 - In the far field, the field is taking the form of transverse electromagnetic plane waves. The distance to get to the far field is

$$\frac{2D^2}{\lambda}$$

Where D is the maximum dimension of the antenna.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Antennas B

Slide: 1 of 7

Video Time: 00:00 - 03:56

The slide is titled "Design & Technology Issues" and contains the following text:

- Size
 - Typical “small” antenna is at least $\sim\lambda/4$ (this is 8 cm @ 915 MHz)
 - As antennas become smaller their efficiency goes down
- Bandwidth
 - Impedance Bandwidth – frequency range over which the input impedance is close to 50Ω
 - Pattern Bandwidth – frequency range over which radiation pattern is acceptable (usually not as difficult to achieve as impedance bandwidth)
- Packaging – conformal antennas are desirable but difficult to design

Below the text are four diagrams:

- Simple Dipole:** A schematic of a dipole antenna with a horizontal length of $\lambda/2$.
- Conformal Dipole:** A 3D model of a dipole antenna wrapped around a triangular prism.
- Pattern:** A 3D radiation pattern plot showing a central red region surrounded by green and blue.
- Demonstration:** A photograph of a physical antenna on a small green PCB.

This slide discusses some design and technology issues that antenna designers have to deal with, including size, bandwidth and packaging.

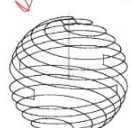
- Size
 - A typical “small” antenna is at least a quarter wavelength (e.g. $\frac{\lambda}{4} = 8\text{cm}$ at 915 MHz)
 - As antennas become smaller their efficiency goes down
- Bandwidth
 - Impedance bandwidth: frequency range over which the input impedance is close to 50Ω
 - Pattern bandwidth: frequency range over which the radiation pattern remains acceptable (This usually is quite broader than the impedance bandwidth)
- Packaging
 - Conformal antenna design is desirable but more difficult to make than a standard antenna design. As an example, dipole antenna conformal and standard designs are shown in the slide.

Size / Bandwidth / Efficiency

- Bandwidth is proportional to $1/Q$, where Q is the *quality factor* (energy stored over energy dissipated) → if Q goes up then bandwidth goes down
- A theoretical limit for the lowest Q -factor for an antenna is:

$$Q_b = \eta_r \left(\left(\frac{1}{ka} \right)^3 + \left(\frac{1}{ka} \right) \right)$$

η_r = efficiency
 $k = 2\pi/\lambda$ ✓
 a = radius of volume enclosing antenna ✓



→ The more efficiently an antenna fills the volume of space surrounding the antenna the higher its radiation efficiency will be! Small, flat, 2-D antennas are not very efficient.

IEEE TRANSACTIONS ON ANTENNAS AND PROPAGATION, VOL. 53, NO. 3, MARCH 2005

This slide discusses how size efficiency and bandwidth are interrelated.

- Bandwidth is proportional to $\frac{1}{Q}$, where Q is the quality factor and gives the ratio of energy stored to energy dissipated. If Q goes up then bandwidth goes down.
- The relationship between size and Q factor is given by this equation:

$$Q_b = \eta_r \left(\left(\frac{1}{ka} \right)^3 + \left(\frac{1}{ka} \right) \right)$$

$\eta_r = \text{efficiency}$

$k = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda}$

$a = \text{radius of volume enclosing antenna}$

- As the antenna gets smaller (the product ka reduces), the Q factor becomes higher, and the bandwidth becomes smaller.
- How size and efficiency are related: the more efficiently an antenna fills the volume of space surrounding the antenna, the higher its radiation efficiency will be.

Wire Antennas

- Common:
 - Short Dipole
 - $Z_{in} \sim 80\pi^2(l/\lambda)^2$ @ resonance
 - $D_0 \sim 1.8$ dB
 - Half-wavelength Dipole
 - $Z_{in} \sim 73$ Ohms @ resonance
 - $D_0 \sim 2.2$ dB
 - Quarter-wavelength Monopole
 - $Z_{in} \sim 36.5$ Ohms @ resonance
 - $D_0 \sim 2.2$ dB

$$Z = \frac{V}{I} = Z_r + jZ_i$$

$Z_i = 0$ @ resonance

This slide discusses the input impedance Z_{in} and the maximum directivity G_0 of three common wiring antennas: short dipole, half-wavelength dipole and quarter-wavelength monopole.

- Concept review

- Input impedance $Z_{in} = \frac{V}{I} = Z_r + jZ_i$
- Maximum directivity D_0 refers to the ratio maximum radiation intensity to the average radiation intensity over all space
- At resonance the imaginary part of input impedance is zero ($Z_i = 0$ @ resonance), that's typically the center frequency of operation for the antenna.

- Short dipole

- The length l is much less than a wavelength λ
- Z_{in} is proportional to $\frac{l}{(\lambda)^2}$
- $D_0 \sim 1.8dB$

- Half-wavelength dipole

- $l = \frac{\lambda}{2}$
- $Z_{in} \sim 73\Omega @ resonance$
- $D_0 \sim 2.2dB$

- Quarter-wavelength monopole

- $l = \frac{\lambda}{4}$
- $Z_{in} \sim 36.5\Omega @ resonance$
- $D_0 \sim 2.2dB$

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

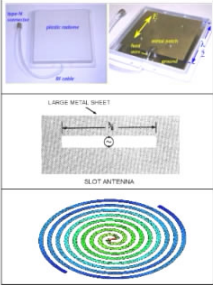
Clip Title: Antennas B

Slide: 4 of 7

Video Time: 10:16 - 13:13

Planar 2-D Antennas

- Common:
 - Microstrip (patch)
 - $Z_{in} \sim$ varies
 - Bandwidth \sim narrow
 - $D_0 \sim 6$ dB
 - Slot
 - $Z_{in} \sim 500$ Ohms @ resonance
 - Bandwidth \sim medium
 - $D_0 \sim 2.2$ dB
 - Spiral
 - $Z_{in} \sim 100$ Ohms
 - Bandwidth \sim large
 - $D_0 \sim 3$ dB



The image contains three diagrams of planar 2-D antennas. The top diagram shows a microstrip patch antenna on a substrate, with labels for 'PATCH ANTENNA' and 'LARGE METAL SHEET'. The center diagram shows a slot antenna, which is a rectangular slot cut into a large metal sheet, with labels 'LARGE METAL SHEET' and 'SLOT ANTENNA'. The bottom diagram shows a spiral antenna, which is a spiral-shaped conductor on a substrate.

Comparing with the wire antennas, this slide shows some characteristics of planar two-dimensional antennas.

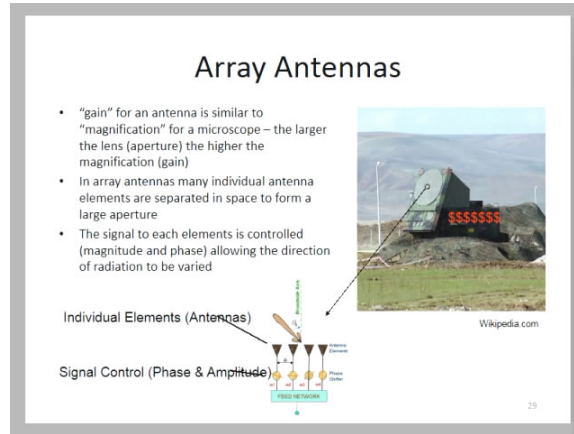
- Top figure: Microstrip antenna (patch antenna)
 - Z_{in} varies
 - Narrow bandwidth
 - $D_0 \sim 6dB$
- Center figure: Slot antenna
 - $Z_{in} \sim 500\Omega$ @ resonance
 - Medium bandwidth
 - $D_0 \sim 2.2dB$
- Bottom figure: Spiral antenna (frequency independent antenna)
 - $Z_{in} \sim 100\Omega$
 - Large bandwidth
 - $D_0 \sim 3dB$

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Antennas B

Slide: 5 of 7

Video Time: 13:14 - 15:59



Thus far all the antennas that have been discussed are relatively small antennas with correspondingly small directivity ranging from about 2.2 dB for the wired dipole antennas up to 6 dB for the patch antennas. This slide introduces large antennas with large directivity.

- The gain for an antenna is similar to magnification for microscope, the larger the lens (aperture) the higher the magnification or gain
- Two main choice to make a large antenna
 - Use a large dish antenna (e.g. weather radar)
 - Use an array of antennas (e.g., 4×4 array, 10×10 array, 100×100 array or even larger)
- Array antennas
 - Combining all individual antennas in a spatially distributed way can achieve a much larger aperture
 - By controlling the signal applied to each antennas in phase and amplitude, the direction of radiation can be electronically steered.

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Antennas B

Slide: 6 of 7

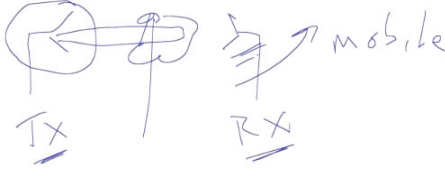
Video Time: 16:00 - 17:54

Impact on Sensor Network Design

- Antennas with high gain will increase communications range ✓
- Higher gain antennas require more careful alignment with distant receiver/transmitter

→ High gain antennas typically used only for fixed installations

→ Sensor nodes typically use low gain antennas in order to receive/transmit effectively in all (or most) directions



30

This slide summarizes the section on antenna design characteristics by discussing how they impact the overall design of a sensor network.

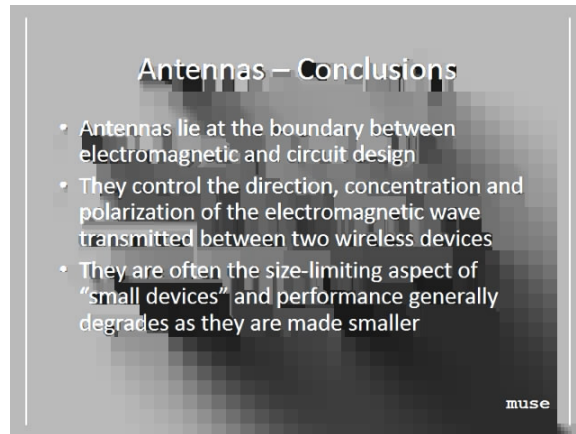
- Antennas with high gain will increase communication range
- Antennas with high gain requires careful alignment between the transmitter and receiver
- Antennas with high gain typically used only for fixed installations
- Sensor nodes typically use low gain antennas in order to receive/transmit effectively in all or most directions (in a plane).
 - In a sensor network design, the orientation between transmit and receive antenna is random due to the interference or obstruction, it's desirable to use a lower directivity antenna
 - It's advantageous to use a small antenna from a size perspective for a sensor node

Module: [RFH] RF Hardware

Clip Title: Antennas B

Slide: 7 of 7

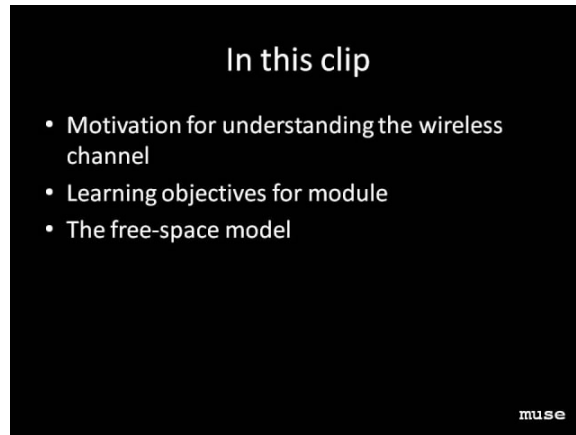
Video Time: 17:55 - 20:11



This slide makes conclusions about the discussion on antennas with three points.

- Antennas lie the boundary between electromagnetic and circuit design.
 - physical boundary between free space and radio
 - transformation between transverse electromagnetic waves and the waves in the transmission line
- Antennas control the direction, concentration and polarization of the electromagnetic wave transmitted between two wireless devices. All three of these things relate to the radiation pattern and directivity.
- For small devices such as sensor nodes, the antennas are often the size limiting aspect, and performance tends to degrade as the antennas are made smaller.

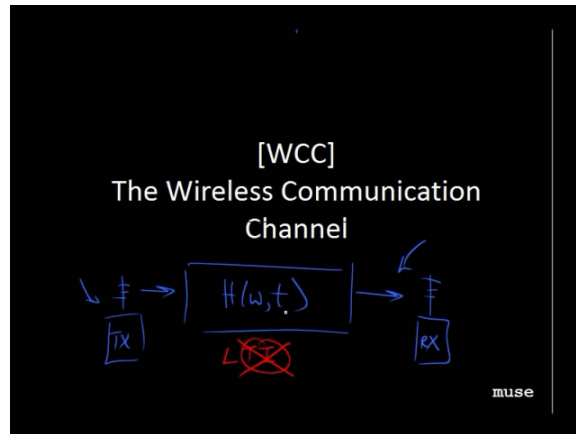
Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel
Clip Title: Module Objectives and the Free Space Model
Slide: 1 of 8
Video Time: 00:00 - 00:10



This slide presents the main points that will be covered in this clip:

- Motivation for understanding the wireless channel
- Learning objectives for module
- The free-space model

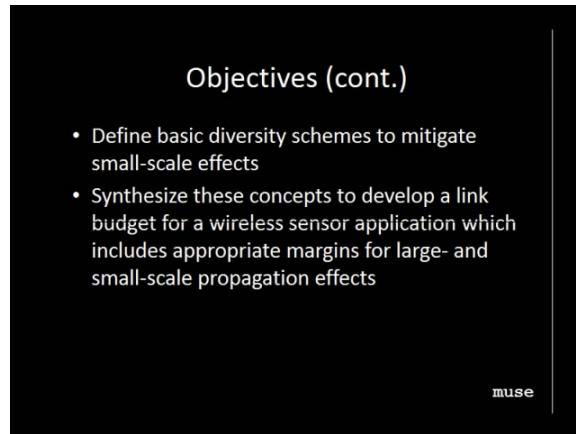
Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel
Clip Title: Module Objectives and the Free Space Model
Slide: 2 of 8
Video Time: 00:11 - 02:15



This slide draws a simple block diagram illustrating a wireless communication channel, which is essentially the environment between the transmitter and receiver, the information signal goes from transmitter to receiver through the channel.

Throughout this module we will be considering the channel as effectively a filter, where there is an input signal from transmitter and an output signal which goes to receiver. This filtering effect due to the channel is linear and most likely will be time varying.

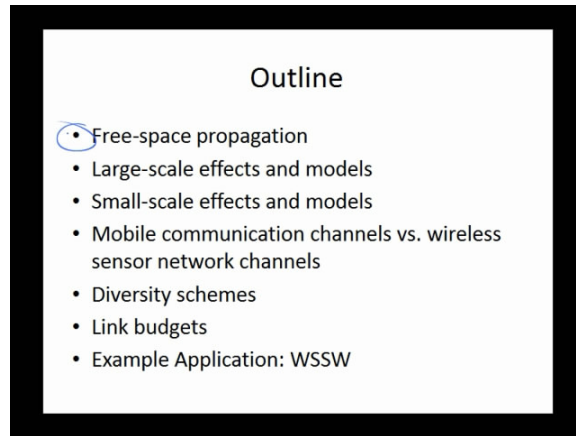
Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel
Clip Title: Module Objectives and the Free Space Model
Slide: 3 of 8
Video Time: 02:16 - 05:25



The slide introduces the objectives of this wireless communication module.

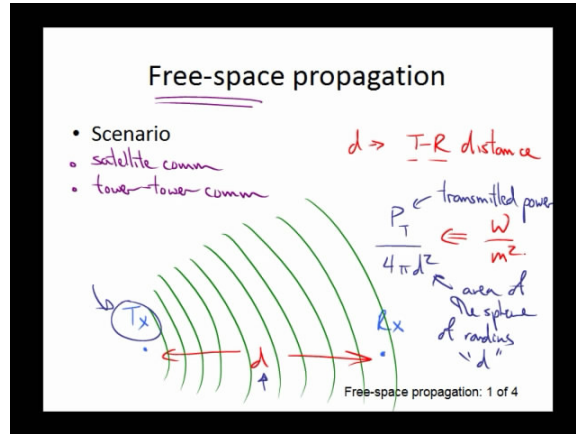
- Understand fundamentals of free-space propagation. This is the best case scenario appropriate for satellite communications or between two very tall towers.
- Define key sources of propagation effects both at the large- and small-scales.
- Understand the key differences between wireless sensor network channels and mobile communication channels.
- Employ diversity schemes to mitigate small-scale effects. Approaches include changes in position, time and frequency for wireless sensor network.
- Use a link budget as an important tool for designing systems.

Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel
Clip Title: Module Objectives and the Free Space Model
Slide: 4 of 8
Video Time: 05:26 - 05:31



This slide shows the outline of this module.

- Free-space propagation
- Large-scale effects and models
- Small-scale effects and models
- Mobile communication channel vs. wireless sensor network channels
- Diversity schemes
- Link budgets
- Example Application: WSSW

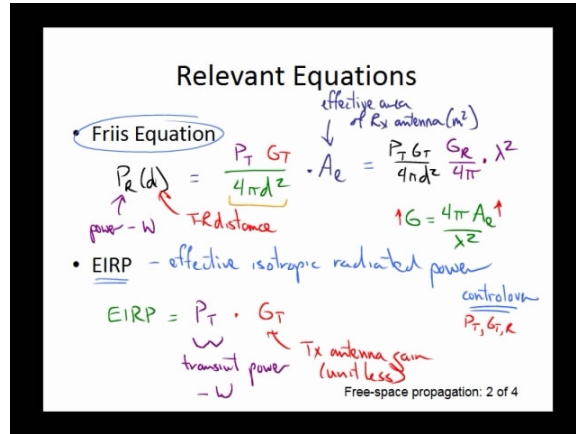


This slide introduces the foundations of free-space propagation model. The scenario considers a transmitter and a receiver that are separated by distance d (T-R distance). Between the transmitter and receiver, there are no large physical objects, or other things to impair the signal (it's a flat channel).

- The free space model is appropriate for:
 - satellite to satellite communications
 - satellite to ground station communications
 - tower to tower communications
- The power that can be captured by receiver under isotropic conditions is given by

$$\frac{P_T}{4\pi d^2} \quad (\text{in } W/m^2)$$

- P_T is the transmitted power
- d is T-R distance
- Energy being transmitted can be seen as being distributed uniformly across the sphere that is surrounding the transmitter. The power at the receiver is thus the power transmitted (P_T) divided by the area of the sphere with radius equal to the distance of the receiver ($4\pi d^2$).



This slide discusses the key equations for modeling the free space environment, which include Friis equation and EIRP. The Friis equation helps us answer the questions: (1) What is the power received at distance d from the transmitter? (2) what distance d can still achieve the required received power?

- EIRP: effective isotropic radiated power, which is given by:

$$EIRP = P_T \cdot G_T$$

- P_T is the transmit power (in Watts)
- G_T is the transmit gain of the antenna (unitless)

- Friis equation

$$P_R(d) = \frac{P_T G_T}{4\pi d^2} \cdot A_e$$

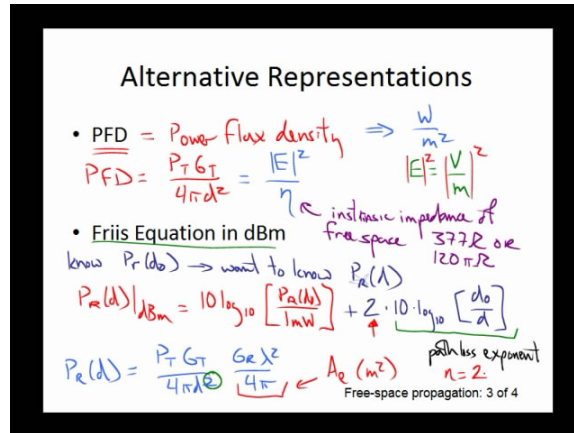
- d : T-R distance
- $4\pi d^2$: determines the power density at the receiver
- A_e : the effective area of the receive antenna (in m^2)

- Since the gain for the receive antenna can be written as $G_R = \frac{4\pi A_e}{\lambda^2}$, we can rewrite the Friis equation as:

$$P_R(d) = \frac{P_T G_T}{4\pi d^2} \cdot \frac{G_R}{4\pi} \cdot \lambda^2$$

where λ is the wavelength corresponding to the carrier frequency.

- The key thing to note is that we have some control over transmit power and the antenna size and coverage.



This slide discusses a log formulation of the Friis equation, which can be used to figure out the power received at some distance d if we know the power received at a reference distance d_0 .

- Recall the Friis equation from the previous slide is:

$$P_R(d) = \frac{P_T G_T}{4\pi d^2} \cdot \frac{G_R \lambda^2}{4\pi}$$

- The right term $\frac{G_e \lambda^2}{4\pi}$ is the effective area A_e in (m^2)
- The left term $\frac{P_T G_T}{4\pi d^2}$ is the power flux density (PFD) in ($\frac{W}{m^2}$)
- Considering an electromagnetic representation, the PFD (power flux density) can be rewritten as

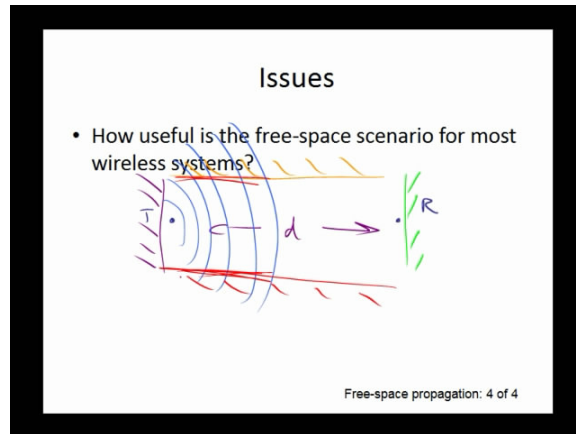
$$PFD = \frac{P_T G_T}{4\pi d^2} = \frac{|E|^2}{\eta}$$

- $E = \frac{V}{m}$: the electric field strength
- η : intrinsic impedance of free space which is 377Ω or $120\pi\Omega$
- Power received at some distance d in dBm can be expressed as follows:

$$P_R(d)|_{dBm} = 10 \log_{10} \left[\frac{P_R(d_0)}{1mW} \right] + 2 \cdot 10 \cdot \log_{10} \left[\frac{d_0}{d} \right]$$

- d_0 is the reference distance at which the received power is known.
- The left term $10 \log_{10} \left[\frac{P_R(d_0)}{1mW} \right]$ converts the power received at d_0 to dBm.
- The right term $2 \cdot 10 \cdot \log_{10} \left[\frac{d_0}{d} \right]$ represents the change based on the ratios of the distances, and 2 is the path loss exponent of free space.

Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel
Clip Title: Module Objectives and the Free Space Model
Slide: 8 of 8
Video Time: 22:46 - 25:48



This slide discusses the usefulness of the free space model (Friis equation) for wireless sensor networks.

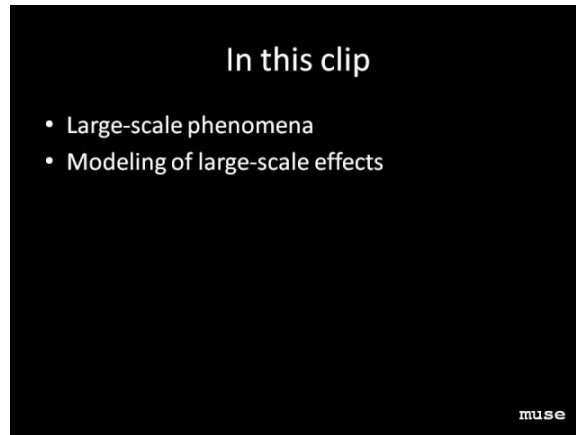
- Free space model assumes there is nothing between the transmitter and receiver, which only applies to satellite to satellite communication, satellite to ground communication or high tower to high tower communication.
- The environment of wireless sensor network is much worse than that of the free space scenario, that will make the received signal much less than predicted by the free space model.
- The free space model provides a best case scenario to start from but we also have to consider the environment in general, which includes many large- and small-effects.

Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel

Clip Title: Large-scale Phenomena and Models

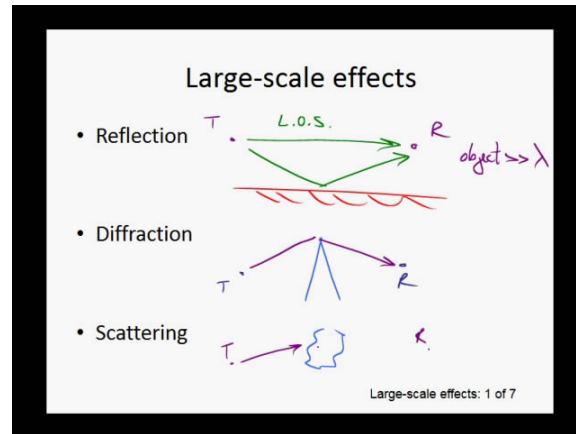
Slide: 1 of 8

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:09



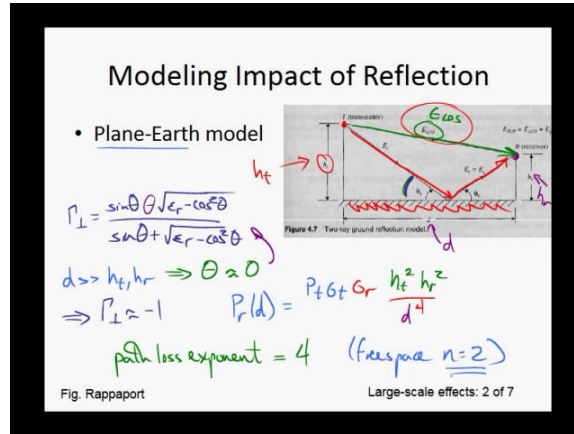
In this clip, there are two main points that are discussed:

- Large-scale phenomena
- Modeling of large-scale effects



This slide discusses three effects related to large-scale propagation.

- Reflection
 - The environment includes a very large structure such that in addition to a direct or line of sight component, there is a reflected path.
 - This structure is very large (e.g., a wall, a building, the ground etc.) such that its size is much greater than the operating wavelength.
- Diffraction
 - When transmitter and receiver are on opposing side of some structure, the signal can bend its way around.
- Scattering
 - In the midst of communication link, there is some structure or elements in the structure that reflects or scatters the signal (e.g., a tree). The elements may be of size on the order of a wavelength or less.



To understand the potential effects of reflection, this slide discusses the Plane-Earth model. As illustrated in the figure, the transmitter (located at height h_t) and the receiver (located at height h_r) are separated by distance d . As opposed to the free space model, this scenario includes a very large structure (the earth) which is modeled as a plane. In addition to the line of sight path, there is a secondary component reflected off the earth.

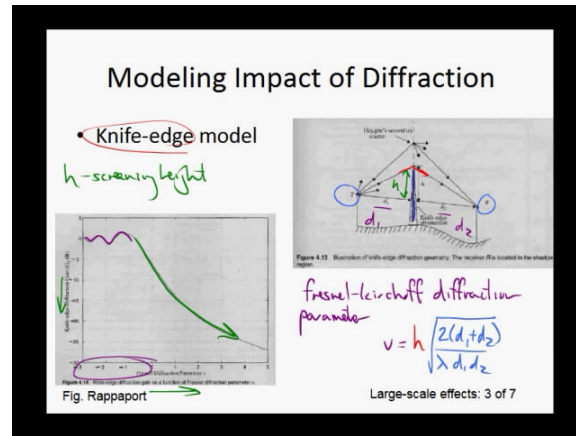
- We can model the reflection coefficient (Γ_{\perp}) off a plane boundary, which is given by this ratio:

$$\Gamma_{\perp} = \frac{\sin\theta - \sqrt{\epsilon_r - (\cos\theta)^2}}{\sin\theta + \sqrt{\epsilon_r - (\cos\theta)^2}} \quad (1)$$

- θ : incident angle of the perpendicularly (\perp) polarized signal
- ϵ_r : medium permittivity
- Assuming $d \gg h_t, h_r$, then $\theta \simeq 0$, therefore $\Gamma_{\perp} \simeq -1$, which indicates the line of sight component and reflected component are comparable in magnitude. However they are different in terms of phase.
- The Plane-Earth model states that:

$$P_r(d) = P_t G_t G_r \frac{h_t^2 h_r^2}{d^4}$$

- P_t : transmitted power
- G_t, G_r : the gains of transmit antenna and receive antenna, respectively
- The path loss exponent is $n = 4$, which indicates the power in Plane-Earth environment degrades significantly faster than predicated by the free space model with $n = 2$.



This slide discusses the Knife-edge model which is used to model the impact of diffraction. The model considers the structure between the transmitter and receiver to be a knife edge.

- As illustrated in the right figure, the signal from bends around the object between the transmitter and the receiver, thus produces constructive and deconstructive interference.
- To understand the impact of diffraction, we need to know the Fresnel-Kirchhoff diffraction parameter, which is expressed as follows:

$$v = h \sqrt{\frac{2(d_1 + d_2)}{\lambda d_1 d_2}} \quad (2)$$

- h : screening height, the distance from the line of sight path to the top of the object.
 - d_1 : distance from the transmitter to the object
 - d_2 : distance from the object to the receiver
 - The larger the screen height, the higher the diffraction parameter; the smaller the wavelength, the higher the diffraction parameter
 - Note that this diffraction parameter is dependent on very large distances and very large objects.
- The figure on the left shows the knife-edge diffraction gain, which is in the negative dB scale. As the diffraction parameter increases, we have increasing loss, the gain becomes more negative.
 - For small diffraction parameters ($v < 0$), the gain isn't affected much.
 - For large diffraction parameters ($v > 0$), the gain decreases significantly.

The slide is titled "Modeling Impact of Scattering". It features a diagram of a bistatic radar system with a transmitter (T) and a receiver (R) separated by a distance d_2 . The transmitter is at distance d_1 from a scattering object. Handwritten notes include "bistatic radar" and "RCS ← radar cross section area (m²)". The equations shown are:

$$P_s = \frac{P_t G_t}{4\pi d_1^2} \text{RCS}$$
$$P_r = \frac{P_s}{4\pi d_2^2} A_e$$
$$P_r = \frac{P_t G_t G_r [\text{RCS}] \lambda^2}{(4\pi)^3 d_1^2 d_2^2}$$

At the bottom right of the slide, it says "Large-scale effects: 4 of 7".

This slide discusses the third large-scale effect, scattering, by considering a bistatic radar set up. The scenario is that the transmitter sends a signal up towards the object that we wish to detect and we are counting on its reflective energy towards receiver. We can think about this as two separate free space links: from the transmitter to the object occurring over distance d_1 and from the object to receiver occurring over distance d_2 .

- The power captured from the transmitter by the object:

$$P_s = \frac{P_t G_t}{4\pi d_1^2} \cdot \text{RCS} \quad (3)$$

- RCS: radar cross-section area, the larger this area is, the easier for the radar to see the object.

- The power reflected towards received from the object:

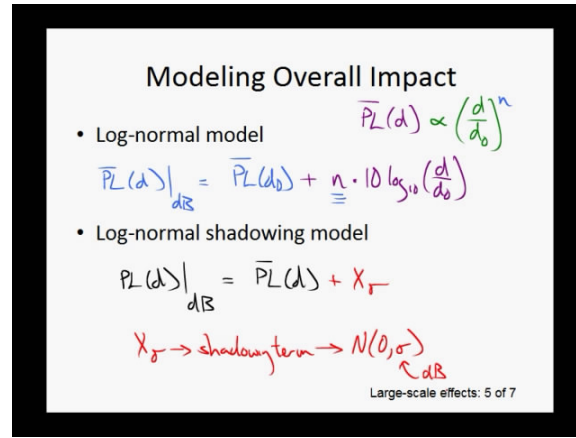
$$P_r = \frac{P_s}{4\pi d_2^2} \cdot A_e$$

- A_e : the effective area of the receive antenna

- Putting these two equations together we get the power that will be received:

$$P_r = \frac{P_t G_t G_r [\text{RCS}] \lambda^2}{(4\pi)^3 (d_1)^2 (d_2)^2}$$

- The RCS is proportional to physical size of the object, but some "stealthy" objects may RCS areas significantly smaller than their actual physical size.



This slide discusses path loss and log-normal models.

- path loss is the signal strength decay from our transmitter to the receiver. On average, the path loss at some distance d is going to be proportional to the ratio of that distance to some reference raised to the path loss exponent (n).

$$\bar{P}_L(d) \propto \left(\frac{d}{d_0}\right)^n$$

- for free space model, $n = 2$, for the plane-earth model, $n = 4$.

- Log-normal model: The average path loss at some distance d in terms of dB can be expressed as follows:

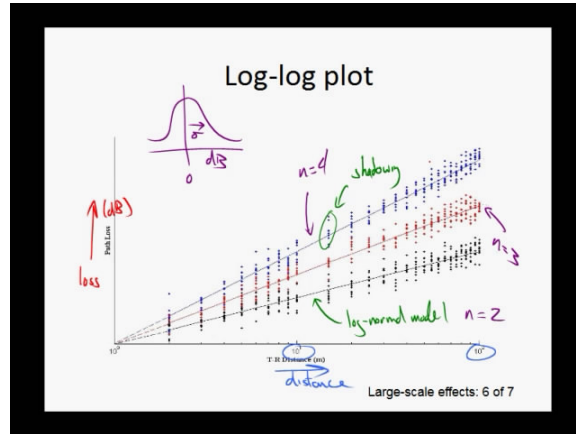
$$\bar{P}_L(d)|_{dB} = \bar{P}_L(d_0) + n \cdot 10 \log_{10}\left(\frac{d}{d_0}\right)$$

- $\bar{P}_L(d_0)$: the path loss at a reference distance d_0
- $n \cdot 10 \log_{10}\left(\frac{d}{d_0}\right)$: additional loss driven by the path loss exponent
- Note that the lognormal model based on a single parameter, the path loss exponent.

- If the environment is not homogeneous, the log-normal shadowing model can be used to account for random effects:

$$P_L(d)|_{dB} = \bar{P}_L(d) + X_\sigma$$

- $\bar{P}_L(d)$: the average loss from the log-normal model
- $X_\sigma \sim N(0, \sigma)$: shadowing term, which is zero-mean, Gaussian distributed
- the larger the σ in dB, the more variability we would suspect in the environment.



As an example, this slide shows a log-log plot for the log-normal and log-normal shadowing models. In the plot, x-axis is distance in log scale, y-axis is loss in dB.

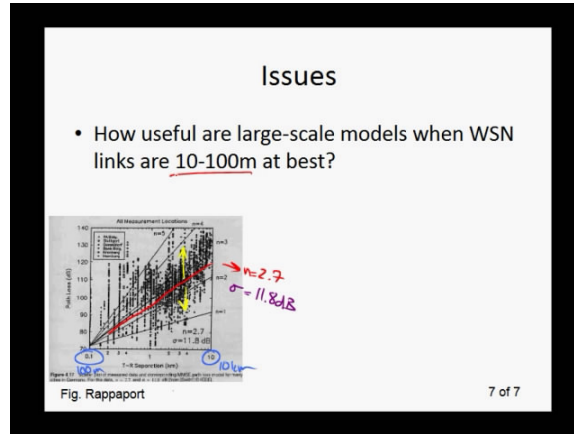
- The three solid-line curves are examples of the log-normal model
 - for the bottom line, path loss exponent $n = 2$
 - for the top line, path loss exponent $n = 4$
 - for the middle line, path loss exponent $n = 3$
 - note that as the path loss exponent increases we expect greater loss for the same distance.
- the variability for each distance is due to the shadowing model
 - the distribution of these points is by the Gaussian distribution $N(0, \sigma)$.
 - as σ increases, the variability becomes larger, there would be more and more shadowing,

Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel

Clip Title: Large-scale Phenomena and Models

Slide: 8 of 8

Video Time: 23:32 - 26:18



The previous slide shows that given a path loss exponent and a shadowing coefficient σ , we can synthesize loss as a function of distance. This slide discusses the reverse problem that how do we fit empirical data to these models. The data shown in the figure was collected for cell site survey conducted in Germany.

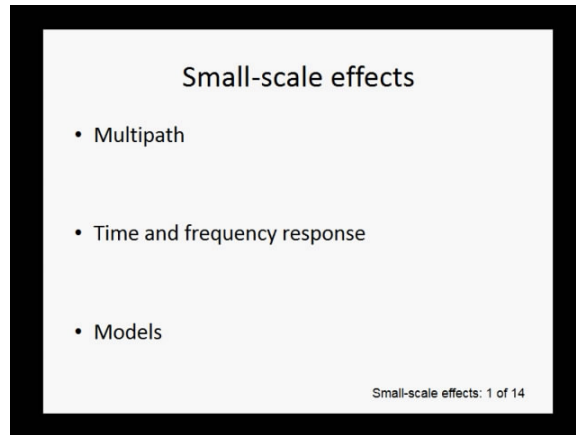
- On average the path loss exponent that was found to best fit this data is $n = 2.7$, which means the environment is more severe than free space model ($n = 2$) but not as severe on average as plane-earth model ($n = 4$).
- The shadowing coefficient for this particular data is 11.8 dB, which means there is a lot of variability on average for this environment, using ($n = 2.7$) will not give us a very accurate prediction.
- In terms of distances, this data was collected from 100 meters to 10 km, which brings the point that these large-scale effects do occur over very large distances. But for sensor networks, where link lengths are comparatively small, small-scale effects (the subject of the next clip) are more important.

Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel

Clip Title: Small-scale Phenomena and Models

Slide: 1 of 15

Video Time: 00:00 - 01:36



This slide outlines this clip.

- Multipath, the underlying phenomenon for small-scale effects
- Time and frequency response in the channel due to a multipath environment
- Models that characterize small-scale effects

Multipath

- Scenario

$s(t) \rightarrow \boxed{} \rightarrow h(t)$

- Equations

$$h(t) = \sum_{k=0}^N \alpha_k \delta(t - \tau_k)$$

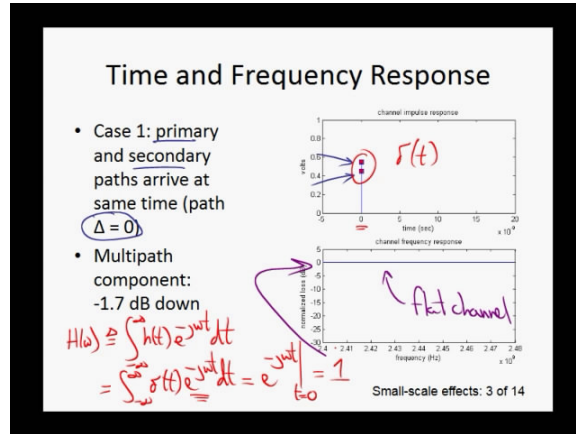
Small-scale effects: 2 of 14

This slide discusses the multipath phenomena.

- Scenario
 - The multipath environment has a lots of objects between the transmitter and receiver, when the signal propagates through these objects over the distance, there will be many versions of the signal received, each with a unique delay and a unique attenuation factor.
- The impulse response of the multipath channel can thus be described as follows:

$$h(t) = \sum_{k=0}^N \alpha_k \delta(t - \tau_k)$$

- $N + 1$ refers to the number of total paths
- τ_k is the delay associated with the $k - th$ path (or component)
- α_k is the voltage associated with the $k - th$ path (or component)

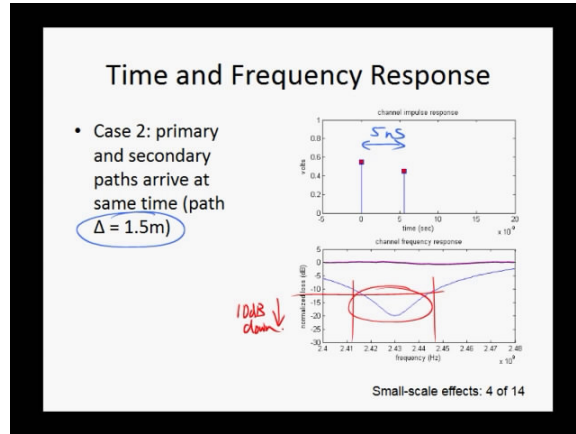


This slide illustrates the effects of multipath by considering an example of two components arriving at the receiver at the same time.

- In terms of distance, the path difference between the primary path and secondary path is 0 meters.
- In terms of the voltages, the secondary component is 1.7 dB down than the primary component.
- The impulse response for this scenario is a delta function $\delta(t)$
- The Fourier transform of the transfer function by definition is:

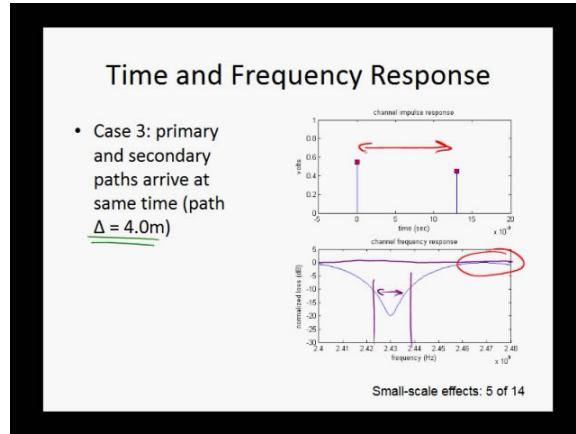
$$\begin{aligned}
 H(\omega) &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} h(t) e^{-j\omega t} dt \\
 &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(t) e^{-j\omega t} dt \\
 &= e^{-j\omega \cdot 0} = 1
 \end{aligned}$$

- Taking log of 1 is 0 (dB), so we see a flat channel across the entire band in the frequency response. The 2.4 GHz band showed in the lower right figure is the unlicensed band where many sensor networks operate in.



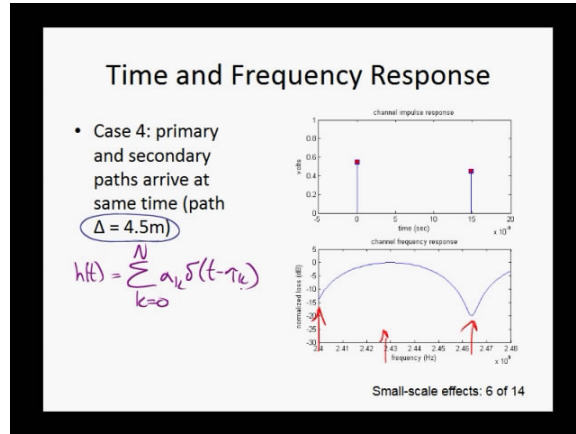
This slide shows a second example that the primary and secondary components arrive at the receiver at slightly different time.

- The secondary path has traveled an additional distance of 1.5 m which converts in terms of time is 5 nanosecond.
- Voltages are the same for consistency throughout the examples.
- The transfer function is no longer flat. The signal across the entire band is attenuated. In the region within the red circle, the fading is at least 10 dB down.
- Note that just due to these two components arriving at slightly different time, we have a complete different channel response.



This slide shows a third example of multipath effects that the two components are separated by a larger distance, thus they arrive at the receiver at relative different time.

- The primary and secondary paths are separated in terms of path links by 4 m, which converts in terms of time is about 12 nanosecond.
- For the transfer function, there is a sharpening or increased depth across a much narrow band. This effect is due to the increased distance between the two components.



This slide shows the last example of multipath effects. In this case, we increase the distance difference of the primary and secondary paths from 4 m (last time) to 4.5 m, and we find frequency response is significantly different.

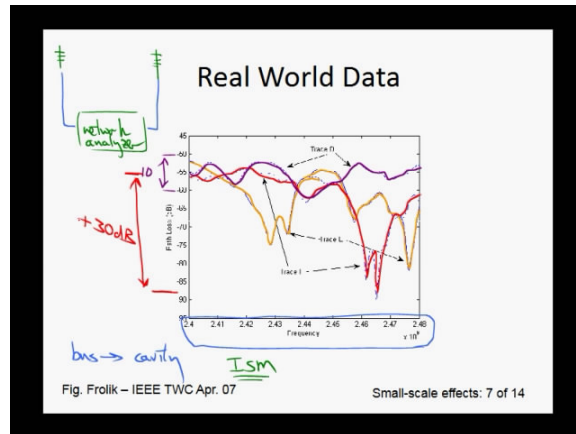
- In terms of frequency response, before there is only one dip around 2.43 GHz, after simply delaying the secondary component by half a meter, the dip moves to 2.46 GHz and there is another dip at the left edge of the band.
- For this particular case we only consider the impulse response is a summation of only two components, but in general there will be more components. Depending on the complexity of the environment, there could be a number of significant components that impact the channel.

Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel

Clip Title: Small-scale Phenomena and Models

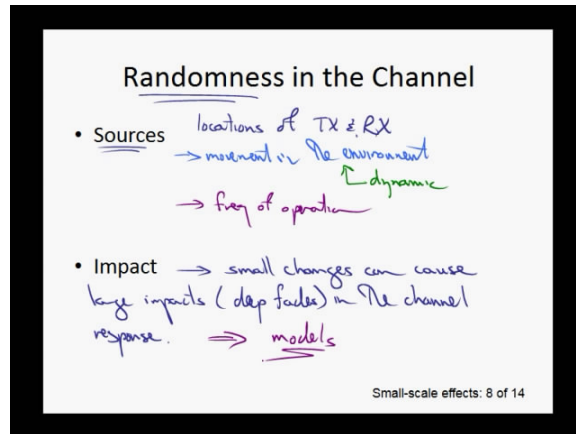
Slide: 7 of 15

Video Time: 10:51 - 14:45



This figure shows measurements taken to illustrate the effects that a large metallic structure have on the communication channel. These measurements were conducted inside the bus across the ISM (industrial, scientific and medical) band.

- We used a network analyzer to characterize the loss across the 2.4 GHz unlicensed band and tested three scenarios (indicated by three traces, purple, orange and red).
 - The purple trace is relatively benign, the signal variation is about 10 dB
 - The orange trace is more severe than the purple trace, it has a couple of dips
 - The red trace has very severe fading of over 30 dB within the band
- The difference of these test scenarios is that the antenna was located in slightly difference location.
- The data shows that depending on how the test is set up and where the transmitter and receiver located, the frequency responses can be significantly different.



This slide discusses the randomness in the channel in terms of its sources and impacts.

- Sources of randomness
 - exact locations of transmitter and receiver
 - orientation of transmitter and receiver antennas
 - movement within dynamic environment
 - frequency of operation
- Impacts we could potentially get in which
 - small changes can cause large impacts in terms of the fades in the channel response
 - we have models to help us statistically understand the channel response prior to deploying sensors so we can design the system appropriately

Statistical Channel Models

- TWDP - Two Wave with Diffuse Power

$$V_{\text{received}} = \underbrace{V_1 e^{-j\theta_1} + V_2 e^{-j\theta_2}}_{\text{specular}} + \underbrace{\sum_{k=3}^N V_k e^{-j\theta_k}}_{\text{diffuse}}$$

Small-scale effects: 9 of 14

This slide introduces TWDP representation (two waves with diffuse power), which is utilized to model the components received at the receiver.

$$V_{\text{received}} = V_1 e^{-j\theta_1} + V_2 e^{-j\theta_2} + \sum_{k=3}^N V_k e^{-j\theta_k}$$

The TWDP contains two parts:

- Specular components ($V_1 e^{-j\theta_1} + V_2 e^{-j\theta_2}$), which consist of
 - line of sight component $V_1 e^{-j\theta_1}$
 - reflection component due to large-scale effects $V_2 e^{-j\theta_2}$
- Diffuse components ($\sum_{k=3}^N V_k e^{-j\theta_k}$)
 - multipath due to small-scale effects

Baseline: Rayleigh Distribution

- Scenario $V_1 = V_2 = 0$
 $V_{received} = \sum_{k=3}^N V_k e^{-j\theta_k}$
- Equations $\text{Re}(V_{rec}) \Rightarrow X \Rightarrow \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \end{array} \right\} \text{Gaussian}$
 $\text{Im}(V_{rec}) \Rightarrow Y \Rightarrow \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \end{array} \right\} \text{Gaussian}$
- Central Limit Theorem $\Rightarrow X = \sum X_i$
 $\Rightarrow X \Rightarrow N(\mu, \sigma)$

Small-scale effects: 10 of 14

This slide discusses the baseline of Rayleigh fading.

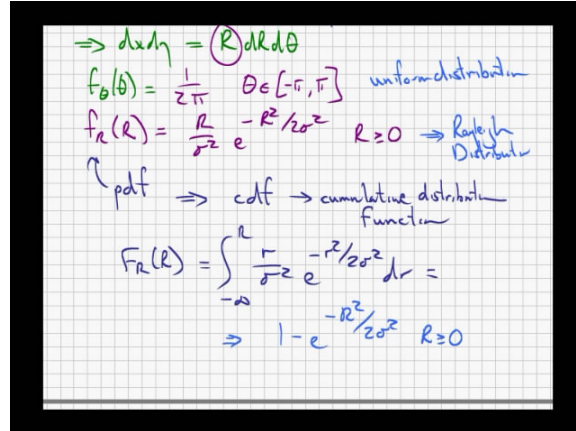
- The Rayleigh fading representation by TWDP model:

$$V_{received} = \sum_{k=3}^N V_k e^{-j\theta_k}, \quad V_1 = V_2 = 0$$

- The real and imaginary portion of the received voltage can be modeled as random variable X and Y , by the central limit theorem X and Y are Gaussian distribution.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Re}(V_{received}) &\Rightarrow X \sim N(0, \sigma) \\ \text{Im}(V_{received}) &\Rightarrow Y \sim N(0, \sigma) \end{aligned}$$

- Review: the central limit theorem states that under general conditions the sample mean of a sufficiently large number of independent random variable tends to be distributed as a normal (i.e., Gaussian) distribution.



This slide derives a statistical model for the Rayleigh distribution.

- The probability density function (PDF) for the real and imaginary portion (X, Y) of the received voltage:

$$f_x(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \sigma e^{-x^2/2\sigma^2} \quad f_y(y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \sigma e^{-y^2/2\sigma^2}$$

Since X and Y are independent and identically distributed (i.i.d), their joint distribution is:

$$f_{x,y}(x, y) = f_x(x) \cdot f_y(y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma^2}} \sigma e^{-(x^2+y^2)/2\sigma^2}$$

- Consider the Cartesian representation, the magnitude R and angle θ for the received voltage signal are:

$$R = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \quad \theta = \tan^{-1}(y/x)$$

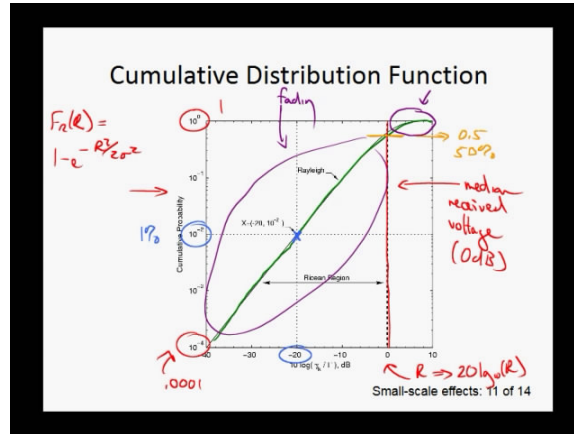
- The magnitude is a Rayleigh distribution, phase is uniformly distributed, and their pdfs are:

$$f_\theta(\theta) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \quad \theta \in [-\pi, \pi]$$

$$f_R(R) = \frac{R}{\sigma^2} e^{-R^2/2\sigma^2}, \quad R \geq 0$$

- The cumulative distribution function (CDF) can be used for analyzing the environment and determining the fading margins. Thus we derive the CDF for the magnitude as:

$$F_R(R) = \int_{-\infty}^R \frac{r}{\sigma^2} e^{-r^2/2\sigma^2} dr = 1 - e^{-R^2/2\sigma^2} \quad R \geq 0$$

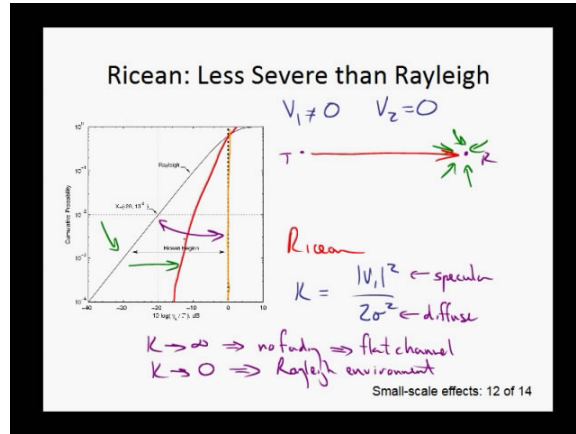


This slide analyzes a cumulative distribution function (CDF) plot for Rayleigh distribution. This plot tells the probability of receiving certain fade levels.

- Review: the CDF expression for Rayleigh distribution is given by:

$$F_R(R) = 1 - e^{-R^2/2\sigma^2}$$

- The CDF plot of Rayleigh distribution shows that:
 - This plot is in the semi-log scale, the x axis is voltage in dB, and the y axis is CDF value ranging from 0.0001 to 0.
 - The green curve is the CDF for Rayleigh distribution. When R gets large, the CDF approaches 1.
 - The red line at 0 dB voltage indicates the medium received voltage, its crossing with the green line is at 50% (the median).
 - The signal above the median can be seen as constructive interference, and the region to the left of the median can be seen as destructive fading.
 - The point at -20 dB on the x-axis corresponds to 1% on the y-axis, which means that the probability of receiving fade of 20 dB or more relative to the median value is 1%.



The second fading scenario considered in this slide is Ricean fading.

- Ricean fading: In addition to all multipath due to the diffuse components (characterized by the Rayleigh distribution), there is a strong specular (i.e., line of sight) component, meaning that:

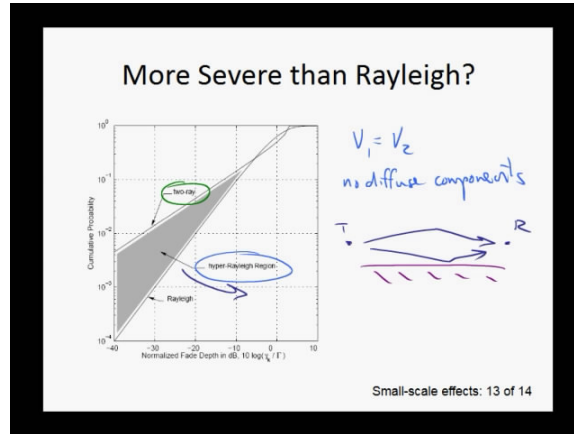
$$V_1 \neq 0, \quad V_2 = 0$$

- The CDF curve of Ricean fading shifts from the Rayleigh distribution in counter clockwise direction. Compared with Rayleigh fading, the Ricean fading has less severe fading.
- Ricean fading encompasses the range between no fading and Rayleigh fading, and how severe the environment is can be characterized by K factor.

$$K = \frac{|V_1|^2}{2\sigma^2}$$

- $|V_1|^2$ refers to the power in the specular component
- $2\sigma^2$ is the power in the diffuse, multipath signals
- As K approaches infinity, there is no fading and the channel is said to be flat; as K approaches 0, it approaches a Rayleigh environment.

Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel
Clip Title: Small-scale Phenomena and Models
Slide: 14 of 15
Video Time: 36:37 - 38:32



Previous slide discusses Ricean fading which was shown to be more benign than Rayleigh fading. This slide discusses a phenomenon more severe than Rayleigh fading, which is referred to hyper-Rayleigh fading.

- Hyper-Rayleigh fading is bounded by the two-ray model, which is an adaptation of the TWDP model.
- Two-ray model: there are only two specular paths and no diffuse components, meaning that:

$$V_1 = V_2 \neq 0$$

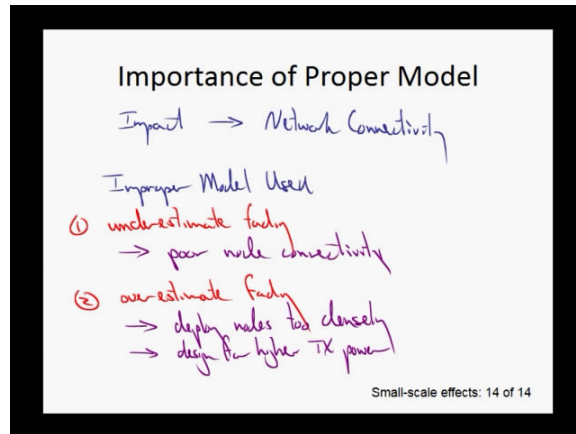
- The plane-earth model is often referred to as the two-ray model for large-scale effects. This scenario is similar but at the small scale.
- If the system is designed for a Rayleigh fading environment but in fact the environment is more severe, then the severity of fades will be underestimated, and the system will not perform as intended.

Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel

Clip Title: Small-scale Phenomena and Models

Slide: 15 of 15

Video Time: 38:33 - 41:10



In this section it has been demonstrated that small-scale fading can cause huge variations in the received signal strength. This slide summarizes the impact of small-scale fading and the consequences of using an improper model.

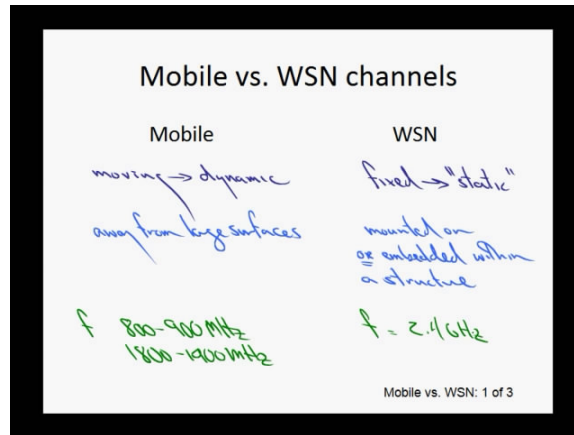
- The small-scale fading impacts the network conductivity
 - In order to determine how closely nodes need to be placed, it's important to use an appropriate model.
- Consequences of using an improper model
 - Underestimate fading
 - poor node conductivity, some sensors may fail to establish communication
 - Overestimate fading
 - deploy nodes too densely, using more resources in terms of the number of nodes
 - design for higher transmit power, wasting resources in terms of the size of the energy source to support higher transmit power

Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel

Clip Title: Fade Mitigation and Link Budgets

Slide: 1 of 10

Video Time: 00:00 - 03:11



This slide discusses the differences between mobile communication systems and sensor networks.

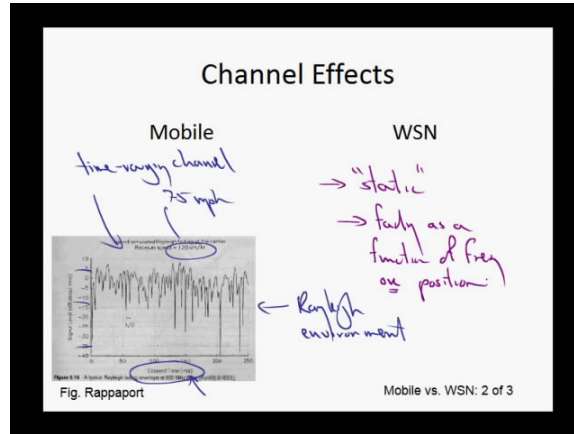
- Mobile communication systems
 - Deployment environment: the wireless device is moving hence the environment is dynamic
 - Position of wireless device: away from the large surfaces (walls, floors, etc.)
 - Frequency of operation: 800 - 900 MHz, or 1800 - 1900 MHz
- Sensor networks
 - Deployment environment: sensor networks tend to be fixed in position, thus the environment is being most likely static or quasi-static.
 - Position of wireless device: mounted on a structure or embedded within the structure
 - Frequency of operation: 2.4 GHz band. The signal wavelength is much shorter, therefore more susceptible to smaller variations and small-scale effects.

Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel

Clip Title: Fade Mitigation and Link Budgets

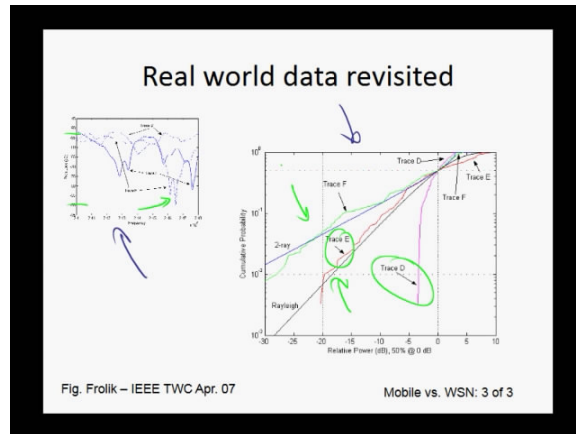
Slide: 2 of 10

Video Time: 03:12 - 05:14



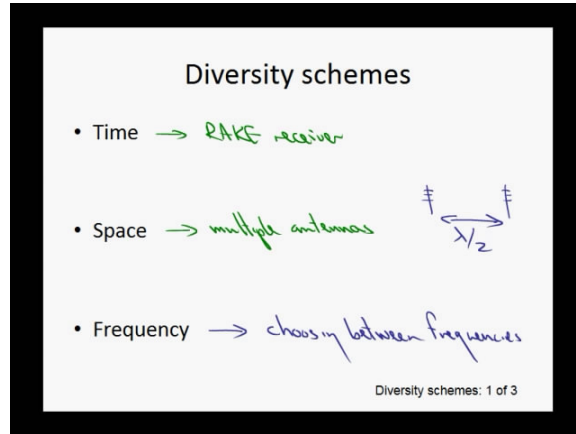
This slide discusses the channel effects on a mobile communication system and a sensor network.

- The mobile communication system channel is time-varying
 - The figure shows some data collected for a mobile communication system. This data is from a vehicle traveling at about 75 mph in a very short period of time (a quarter of the second in total).
 - The statistics of this time variation in terms of the fading is a Rayleigh environment. The range of fading goes from 15 dB down to about 30 dB.
- Sensor network
 - The sensor network channel is static or quasi static (not quickly time-varying).
 - The fading as a function of frequency or position can be significant.



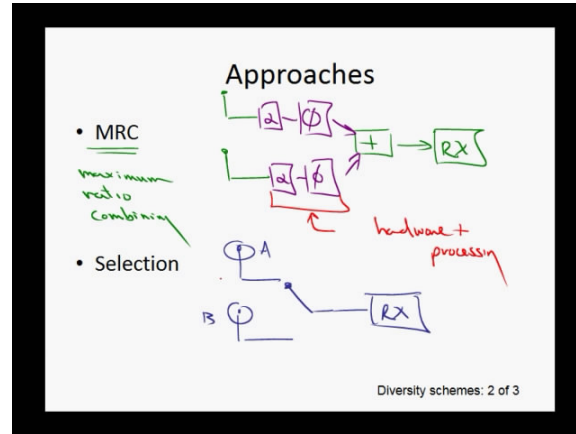
This slide revisits the real world data and presents how these measurements can be characterized in terms of a fading model.

- The upper left plot shows the data taken inside metallic structure where one antenna or another was moved slightly to get different traces.
 - Across frequency there is a lot of variations as a function of frequency.
 - The differences between traces indicate there are variations as a function of space.
- The right figure shows the fading statistics for each of these traces in the left figure.
 - The relatively benign trace has a Ricean distribution
 - The solid trace follows a Rayleigh distribution
 - The very severe trace, where there is very deep fades, approaches a two-ray distribution



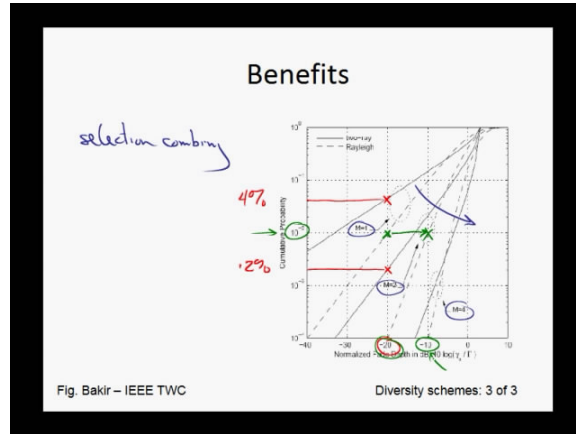
This slide discusses diversity schemes which take advantage of differences in paths of frequency, time and space, to mitigate some fading.

- Frequency diversity
 - choosing between frequencies
 - if one channel is bad, choose another channel
- Time diversity
 - this approach is used in mobile systems
 - RAKE receiver technique: receive multiple delayed version of the communication signal and combine them
 - the hardware of implementing time diversity is relatively more sophisticated than what is used in a wireless sensor node
- Space diversity
 - using multiple antennas
 - if two antennas are separated by half wavelength or more, the signal variations are considered statistically independent of each other
 - combining the input of multiple antennas can improve the overall power received



This slide presents how to combine inputs of multiple antennas or multiple diversity paths. There are two approaches being illustrated.

- Selection combining
 - receiver chooses the strongest path
 - If signal on antenna A is stronger than that in B, A will be selected and used for communication link
 - if antenna A turns out to have a signal degradation, receiver will switch to B to see if that's a better choice
- Maximum ratio combining (MRC)
 - receiver continuously combines the inputs from all the antennas
 - by adjusting the amplitude and phase of each path, the signal vectors from antennas are lined up and added together coherently
 - costs are more significant since there is need for additional hardware and processing, which needs to be continuously running to adjust phase shifters and attenuators



To illustrate the benefits of diversity techniques, this slide presents CDF curves for selection combining.

- Comparing the three cases: using a single antenna, selecting one of two antennas and selecting one of four antennas, we can see the more diversity is added, the more improvement there is in the overall system.
- Example 1: suppose there is 20 dB margin in the system, which is operating in a two-ray environment
 - using a single antenna: the link reliability (or system reliability) is 96% (the probability of 20 dB fade is 4%)
 - using two diversity paths: the link reliability increases to 99.8% (the probability of a 20 dB fade is 0.2%)
- Example 2: suppose the system is operating in an Rayleigh environment and 99% reliability is wanted
 - using a single antenna: a 20 dB margin is needed
 - using two diversity paths: only a 10 dB margin is needed

Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel

Clip Title: Fade Mitigation and Link Budgets

Slide: 7 of 10

Video Time: 15:58 - 19:02

Link budgets

• Link parameters

Friis equation → free space

$$P_r = \frac{P_t G_t G_r \lambda^2}{4\pi d^2 4\pi}$$

P_t - transmit power (mW) → dBm

G_t, G_r - antenna gains → dBi

λ - meters

d - meters

" n " - path loss exponent → large-scale effects
→ small-scale effects

Link budgets: 1 of 5

This slide develops a link budget to show the impact of the wireless communication channel on the overall system design.

- Recall the Friis equation for free space propagation environment:

$$P_r = \frac{P_t G_t G_r \lambda^2}{4\pi d^2 4\pi}$$

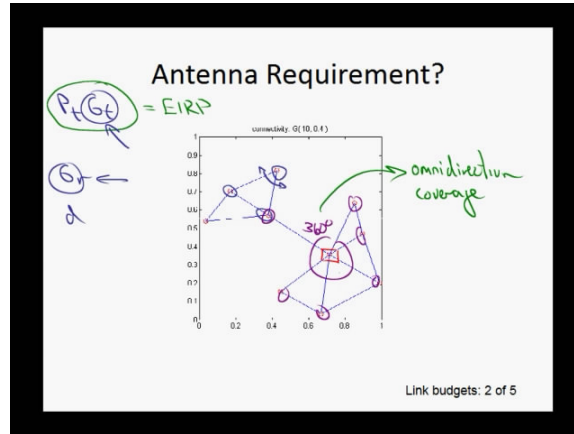
- The Friis equation contains many of the link parameters as follows:
 - P_t : transmit power, which for sensor networks will be very low (mW or dBm)
 - G_t, G_r : antenna gains (dBi)
 - λ : wavelength in meters
 - d : distance in meters
 - n : path loss exponent (accounts for large-scale effects)

Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel

Clip Title: Fade Mitigation and Link Budgets

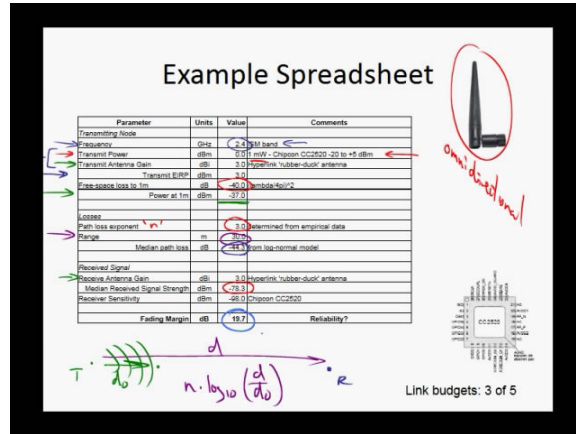
Slide: 8 of 10

Video Time: 19:03 - 21:29



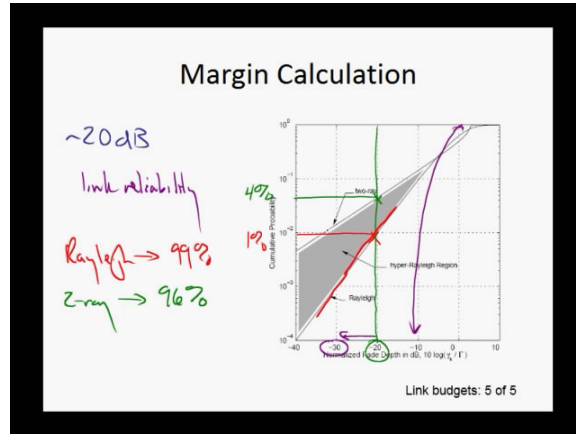
This slide discusses the antenna budget.

- The link parameters that the designer has control over include:
 - P_t : transmitted power
 - G_t : gain of the transmit antenna
 - G_r : the gain of the receive antenna.
 - d : distance between nodes.
- There is a trade-off between the transmit power (P_t) and antenna gain (G_t) in achieving the same EIRP ($P_t G_t$). To extend the lifetime of node, we can use lower transmit power and increase antenna gain.
- The problem of increasing antenna gain is that the antenna coverage will decrease because the antenna becomes more directional.
- In general, the antenna is assumed to have omnidirectional coverage, which doesn't have a very high gain but the 360° coverage can ensure the network conductivity.
- Compared to a satellite communication system where the beam is very focused because the antenna gains are very high, the antenna gains for sensor networks are very small (0 – 3dBi).



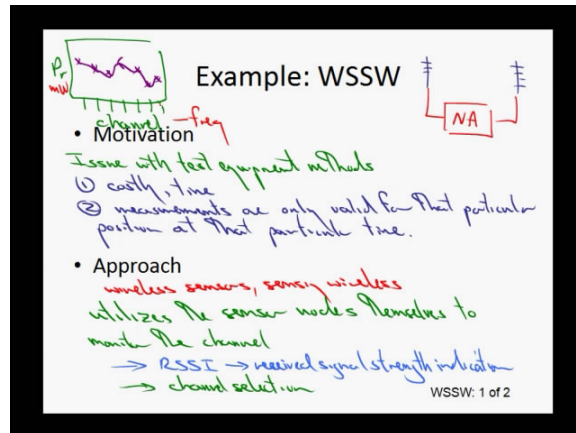
This slide presents an example of link budget for a sensor network deployment.

- Transmitting node
 - Operating frequency: 2.4 GHz, which is one of ISM band
 - Transmit power: 1 mW, which is capable of covering the range of Chipcon CC2520 from -20 to +5 dBm
 - Transmit antenna gain: 3 dBi, use hyperlink omnidirectional antenna (showed in the picture)
 - EIRP: 3 dBm
- Losses
 - Free-space loss to 1 m: -40 dB (by calculating $\log_{10} \lambda^2 / (4\pi d)^2$)
 - Received power at 1 m: -37 dB
 - Path loss exponent (n): 3 (determined from empirical data)
 - Range: 30 m
 - Path loss over 30 meters: -44.3 dB (from log-normal model)
- Receiving node
 - Receive antenna gain: 3 dBi, use the same hyperlink omnidirectional antenna
 - Median received signal strength: -78.3 dBm
 - Receiver sensitivity: down to - 98 dBm (for the Chipcon2520 device)
- Fading Margin: 19.7 dB ($\sim 20dB$)



This slide discusses how to find the link reliability for a variety of different fading environments given a margin and vice versa.

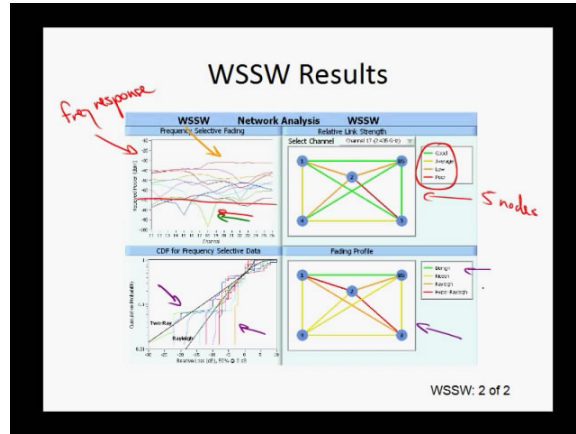
- Suppose we have 20 dB of margin, from the CDF plot we can see that:
 - In Ricean environment, the link is very reliable
 - In Rayleigh environment, the link reliability is about 99%
 - In two-ray environment, the link reliability is about 96%
- There are two ways to achieve a 99% link reliability in two-ray environment:
 - increase transmit power by 10 dB so there will be 30 dB link margin
 - shorten T-R distance in order to have a higher median receive power at the receiver



This slide discusses the motivation of utilizing the sensors themselves to monitor the channel, it also introduces the WSSW (wireless sensors, sensing wireless) approach to measure and monitor the channel conditions.

- Motivation: there are issues with the test equipment method:
 - costly (relative expensive) equipment
 - take time to implement
 - the measurements are only valid for that particular position at that particular time
- Approach:
 - WSSW (wireless sensors, sensing wireless)
 - To implement WSSW, we can use two features in the radio chip:
 - RSSI (received signal strength indication)
 - channel selection

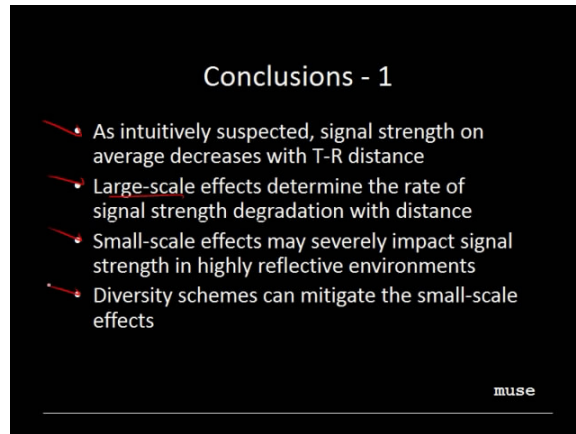
Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel
Clip Title: Example Application and Module Conclusion
Slide: 2 of 8
Video Time: 05:17 - 07:46



This slide presents an example of a WSSW implementation where there are five nodes deployed in the mesh network, as showed in the plot on the right. Using this WSSW approach, sensor nodes themselves can be utilized to determine the channel characteristics.

- The plot on the upper left shows the signal strength between any two pair as a function of frequency
 - measure the large-scale effects
 - determine whether those links on average are good or poor.
- The plot on the lower left shows the CDF of links in the network to
 - categorize the small-scale effects associated with particular links
 - determine the link reliability

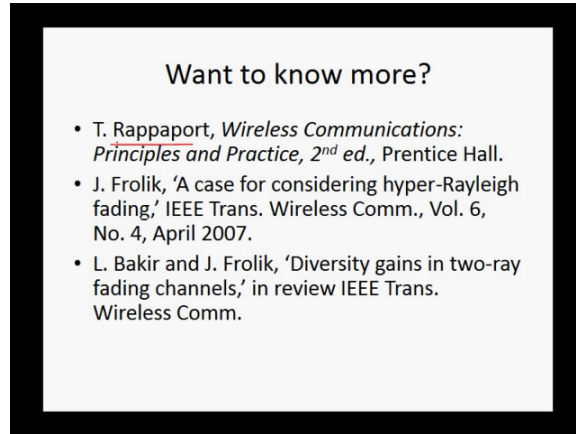
Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel
Clip Title: Example Application and Module Conclusion
Slide: 3 of 8
Video Time: 07:47 - 09:55



This slide summarizes a few key points of [WCC] module.

- Path loss on average increases with T-R distance
- Large-scale effects determine the rate of signal strength degradation with distance
- Small-scale effects may severely impact signal strength depending on the environment that nodes are deployed in
- Diversity techniques can mitigate the small-scale effects (e.g., using multiple antennas)
- WSN are unique from mobile systems due to the operating frequency and lack of mobility, so WSN need to be modeled differently
- Link budgets are critical in understanding requisite transmit powers, expected connectivity length, and the overall link reliability
- Sensor nodes themselves can be utilized to measure and determine the channel characteristics

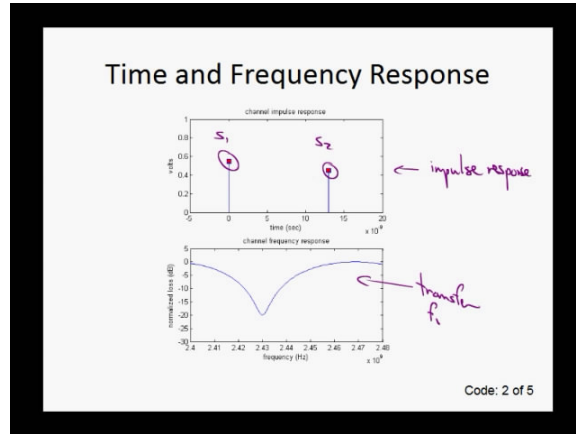
Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel
Clip Title: Example Application and Module Conclusion
Slide: 4 of 8
Video Time: 09:56 - 10:15



This slide provides additional resources of this module.

- much of the material regarding modeling was from this book: Wireless Communications: Principles and Practice by T. Rappaport
- some additional material on hyper-Rayleigh fading and diversity gains are from the work at the University of Vermont

Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel
Clip Title: Example Application and Module Conclusion
Slide: 5 of 8
Video Time: 10:16 - 10:58



This slide shows an example of utilizing MATLAB to determine the time and frequency response.

- The top plot shows channel impulse response, where there are two paths s_1 and s_2
- The bottom plot shows the channel frequency response or transfer function

Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel
 Clip Title: Example Application and Module Conclusion
 Slide: 6 of 8
 Video Time: 10:59 - 12:36

Matlab Code for Channel Response

```

c=3e8; %speed of light
d=linspace(0, 5, 10); %relative distance in meters
f=linspace(2.4e9, 2.48e9, 100); % frequency: 2.4 GHz ISM band
for i=1:10,
    for k=1:100,
        s1=0.55; % voltage of primary path
        s2=(1-s1)*exp(-1j*pi*f(k)*d(i)/c); % voltage of multipath (i-s1) as a function of frequency and path difference
        x=(1+k)*20*log10(abs(s1+s2)); %received voltage [complex]
        t(i)=d(i)/c; % time delay (sec)
    end
end
  
```

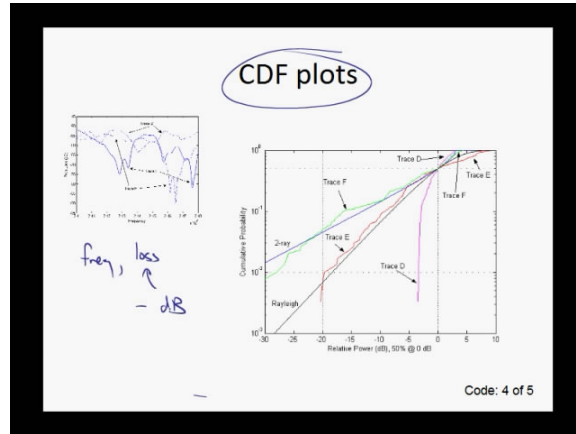
$2\pi f \frac{d}{c} = \theta$

Code: 3 of 5

This slide presents the MATLAB code of plotting channel response for the particular example in the previous slide. .

- In terms of magnitude, the primary path is $s_1 = 0.55$ and the secondary path is $1 - s_1 = 0.45$, so the difference in magnitude is 1.7 dB
- The secondary component is delayed by the phase $\theta = 2\pi \cdot f \cdot d/c$, where
 - f is the frequency which varies across the 2.4 GHz band
 - d/c is the time delay (the path difference divided by the speed of light)
- The received signal is calculated by $x = 20 \log_{10} |s_1 + s_2|$, which is a log-scale

Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel
Clip Title: Example Application and Module Conclusion
Slide: 7 of 8
Video Time: 12:37 - 13:06



This slide shows an example of utilizing MATLAB to create CDF plots given the input data. The input data is the channel loss as a function of frequency.

Module: [WCC] The Wireless Communication Channel
Clip Title: Example Application and Module Conclusion
Slide: 8 of 8
Video Time: 13:07 - 15:41

```
Matlab Code for CDF

% CDF routine
Rsort=sort(Rlog); %Rlog is the data from the inband
n=length(Rsort);
for m=1:n
    cdf(m);
end
cdf=cdf/max(cdf) % index equals probability
% searching for 1/2 to make 0 dB
for m=1:n
    if cdf(m)<0.5
        shiftz=sort(Rsort) %median value
        break
    end
end
Rsortz=Rsort-shiftz;
semilogx(Rsortz, cdf, 'b');
axis square
xlabel('Relative Amplitude (dB), 50% @ 0 dB')
ylabel('Cumulative Probability')

Code: 5 of 5
```

Handwritten annotations on the slide:

- sort loss vector
deepest fade to least fade
- 0dB, 50% ← median

This slide presents the MATLAB code for creating the CDF plot.

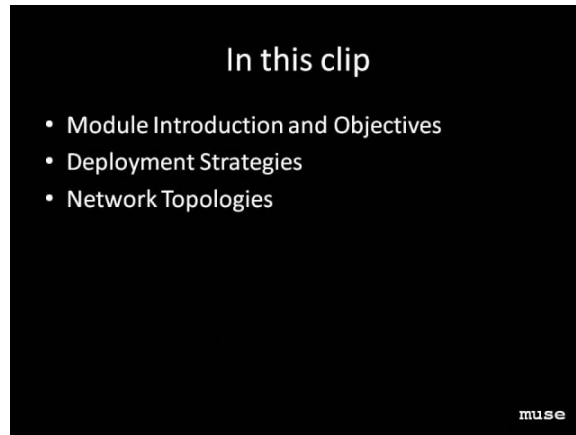
- Sort the loss vector from deepest fade to lowest fade, or most negative to least negative in terms of loss (in dB)
- create a vector to represent the probability of the losses occurring
- determine the point where the probability is 50% (the median value)
- normalize the sorted vector by the median value
- plot the remaining points relative to the median value in semi-log scale
- the CDF plot shows that the maximum probability value is 1, and the minimum probability values is determined by the reciprocal of the number of data points

Module: [SNA] Sensor Network Architectures

Clip Title: Module Objectives, Deployment Strategies and Topologies

Slide: 1 of 11

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:10



This slide lists the main points of the clip.

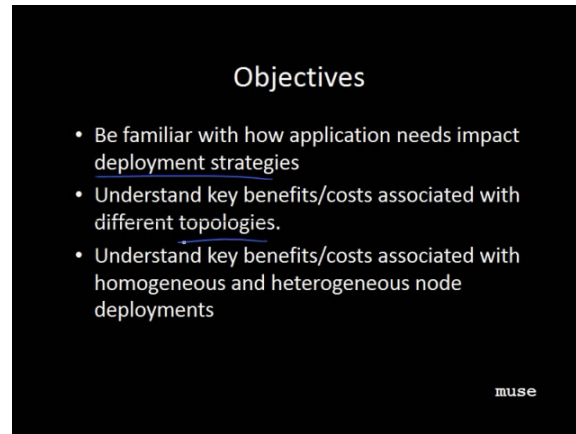
- Introduction and objectives
- Deployment Strategies
- Network Topologies

Module: [SNA] Sensor Network Architectures

Clip Title: Module Objectives, Deployment Strategies and Topologies

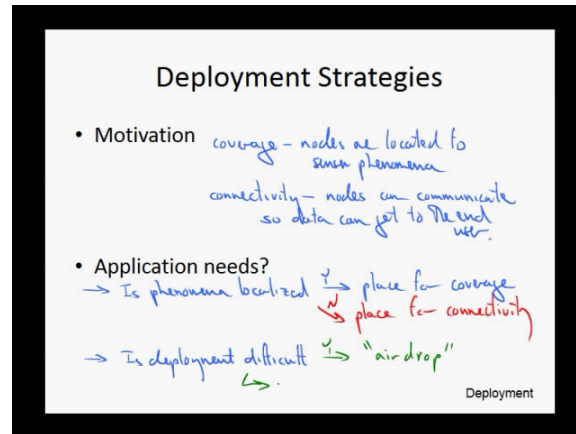
Slide: 2 of 11

Video Time: 00:11 - 02:05



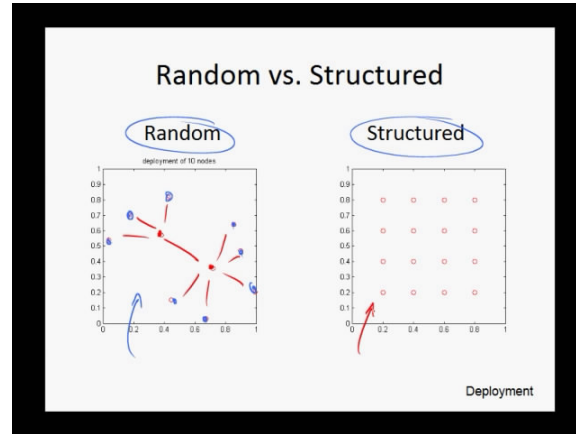
This slide discusses topics related to the architectures which sensor networks may utilize, as well as the tools and methods that can be used to design an effective deployment. Particularly, specific objectives include

- To become familiar with how application needs impact deployment strategies.
- To understand key benefits and costs associated with different topologies.
 - For example, understand where to place the nodes and how to determine what nodes will communicate with what nodes in the network.
- To understand key benefits and costs associated with homogeneous network (a network where all the nodes are the same) and heterogeneous network (a network where some nodes may have additional resources).
- To introduce simple metrics to assess network connectivity.
- To understand common routing protocols (how data are shipped in the network)
- Finally, to synthesize these concepts to ascertain the energy requirements for various network topologies.



This slide discusses important factors in designing the deployment of a sensor network, and how application needs influence the deployment.

- Deployment refers to where and how and when we will place the nodes in the environment being sensed.
- Designing a deployment needs to ensure that two criteria are met: coverage and connectivity.
 - Coverage: nodes need to be placed appropriately to sense the desired phenomena.
 - Connectivity: nodes need to be placed so that they communicate to get data to the end user.
- Where and how nodes are placed depends very much on the application.
 - If the phenomena is very localized, then the location of the node is critical for coverage.
 - In general environmental monitoring, placement may be driven by connectivity needs.
 - If the network is monitoring the natural environment, nodes may need to be placed on existing infrastructure so as not to further disturb the habitats.
 - Lifetime requirement and accessibility to the site will influence the deployment strategies.
- The difficulty or cost of the deployment may also influence and strategy.
 - If it is a very remote location or it is costly to reach, one may do airdrop, flying over with sensors and dropping them out.
 - In this airdrop scenario we have things like a random and potentially over-deployment of nodes.



This slide introduces two deployment strategies: random deployment and structured deployment.

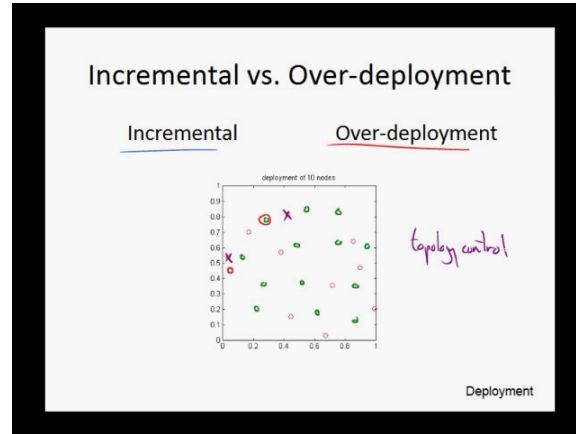
- Research literature often assume random deployment, and researchers quantify whether the desired coverage and connectivity will be achieved given the number nodes distributed.
- In the second strategy, one assumes a structured deployment, which makes comparative analysis more straightforward.
- In practice today, however, neither of these deployment strategies are very useful.
 - Sensor nodes are still too expensive to drop in mass and as such they are hand deployed neared the phenomena of interest. The nodes are manually placed to ensure both coverage and connectivity
 - In testbeds, nodes are often deployed along lines. This is a nice thing to do in the lab they have regular intervals but in practice not a lot of applications would benefit from this tile layout.
 - In short, deployment today are still very much labor-intensive. One decides not only where to place but when to deploy them.

Module: [SNA] Sensor Network Architectures

Clip Title: Module Objectives, Deployment Strategies and Topologies

Slide: 5 of 11

Video Time: 08:34 - 11:00



This slide introduces two strategies as to when to deploy nodes: incremental deployment and over-deployment.

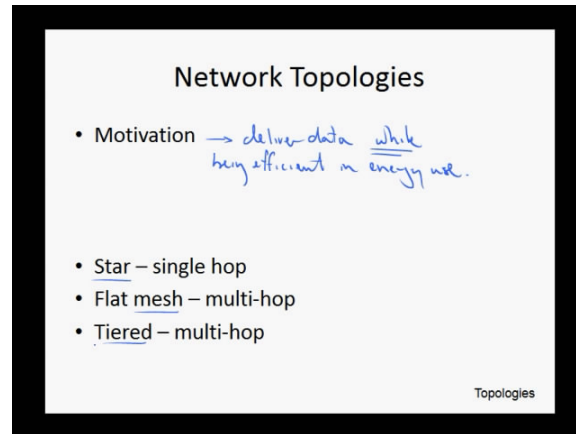
- If nodes are located at a site where the network is readily accessible, then nodes can be easily replaced over time or deployed in an incremental approach.
- If getting to the site is not very convenient and one may have only one chance to deploy, then one needs to over-deploy the network, meaning to deploy more nodes than are needed to achieve a network's initial coverage and connectivity requirement.
- The methods that decide what nodes are on in a over-deployed case are referred to as topology control.
 - In the over-deployed case, not all the nodes that we have out there are active at the same time. Some that are in extended sleep state and may come online when other nodes fail.
 - One may try to maintain a constant number of active nodes even though the total number of nodes in the network exceeds that amount.

Module: [SNA] Sensor Network Architectures

Clip Title: Module Objectives, Deployment Strategies and Topologies

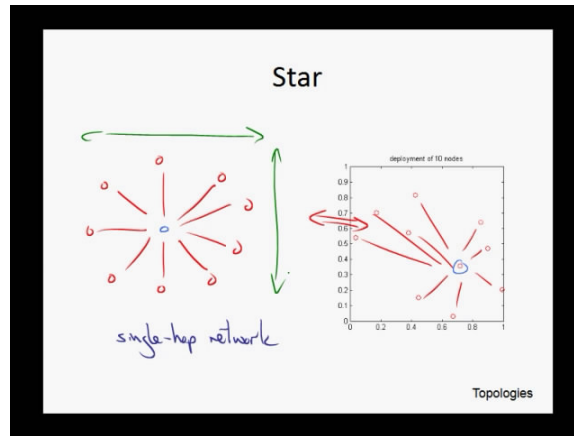
Slide: 6 of 11

Video Time: 11:01 - 12:02



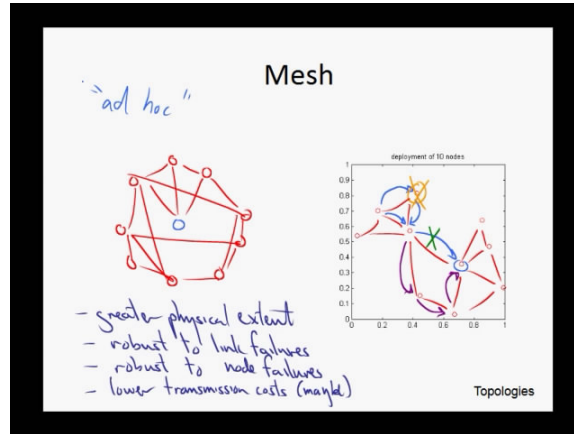
This slide discusses the motivation of choosing network topology and three different types of network topologies.

- Motivation in choosing a network policy is to ensure reliable delivery of the data in an energy efficient manner.
- There are three types of network topologies: Star, Flat mesh and Tiered.



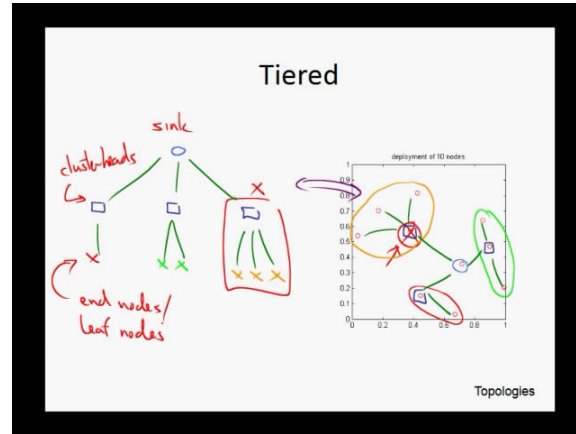
This slide describes the star topology, where all nodes directly send data to the sink.

- The star topology is illustrated in the figure, where the blue node represents the sink.
- The data are sent over a single transmission and thus this is referred to as a single hop network.
- The physical extent of our network, that is the total area that can be covered by the deployment, is limited by the device's communication range.
 - Star topology is only useful when only a small coverage area is considered.
- One advantage of the star topology is that the requirements on the MAC protocol can be less stringent.



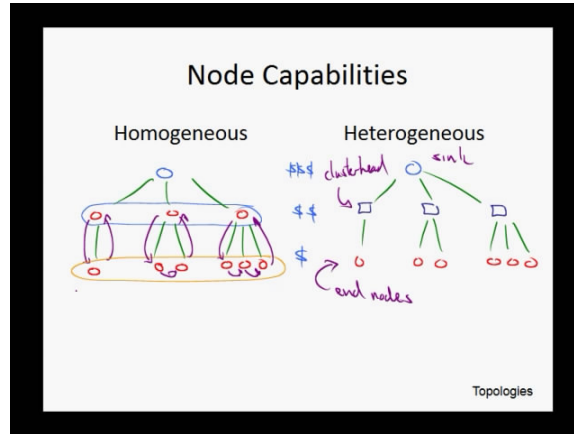
This slide describes the mesh network topology, in which nodes can connect to any other node within the communication range.

- The topology is illustrated by the figure on the left.
- If a node can talk to every other node, the network is a full mesh but in general that will not be the case.
- Nodes can communicate with multiple nodes and not just the data sink.
- There are several advantages of using a mesh topology
 - The physical extent of the network can be greater than in a star topology since multiple hops can be used to get the data to the sink
 - Mesh networks are robust to link and node failures, as the data can be rerouted when a particular communication link fails.
 - Likewise, they are also robust to nodes failing.
 - The individual communication links may be shorter in comparison to an equivalent star network. Individual transmission costs may be less.
- Mesh networks are also referred to as a flat topology, as there's no hierarchy in the node types
- Mesh networks often operate as an ad hoc network in that the mesh is automatically formed.



This slide describes the tiered network topology, in which network nodes are configured in multiple clusters, and the nodes in each cluster route the data to cluster heads.

- The figure illustrate this topology, using different symbols to represent the nodes of different roles. The circle node is the sink, the square nodes are the cluster heads, and the crosses represent end nodes (also called leaf nodes).
- The advantages of a tiered network are that the communication links are short just like the mesh network and that is also has some structures, which simplify the task of how data is routed to the sink.
- There are some critical nodes in the network, whose failures would lead to the loss of connectivity to a good portion of the network.
- The cluster heads would be required to utilize more energy than the end nodes. They not only have to send their own data but they have to route all the data is being sent to them.



This slide compares two strategies to deal with the problems of the cluster heads using energy at a higher rate, for both heterogeneous and homogeneous network designs.

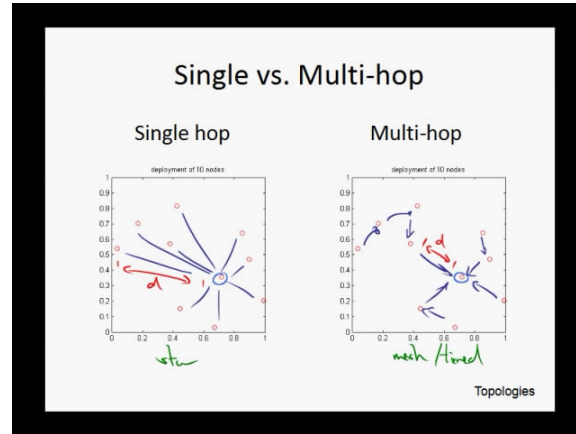
- The heterogeneous design is to enhance the capabilities of the cluster heads (providing a larger battery, making them more physically robust, etc).
 - As illustrated by the figure on the right, in a heterogeneous design, end nodes generally is relatively less expensive, while cluster heads are equipped with more resources, and the sink needs to be most reliable.
- As illustrated by the figure on the left, in a homogeneous network all the devices (except the sink) are identical.
 - With such design, the nodes as cluster heads tend to fail faster than end nodes, could lead to the collapse of the entire network.
 - This issue can be addressed by rotating the responsibility of operating as the cluster head among the nodes that are in the cluster.
 - In this way, the nodes within a single cluster tend to fail at the same rate and as such the overall network life is going to be maximized.

Module: [SNA] Sensor Network Architectures

Clip Title: Module Objectives, Deployment Strategies and Topologies

Slide: 11 of 11

Video Time: 25:50 - 27:56



This slide compares single-hop networks and multi-hop networks, as well as their respective advantages in practice.

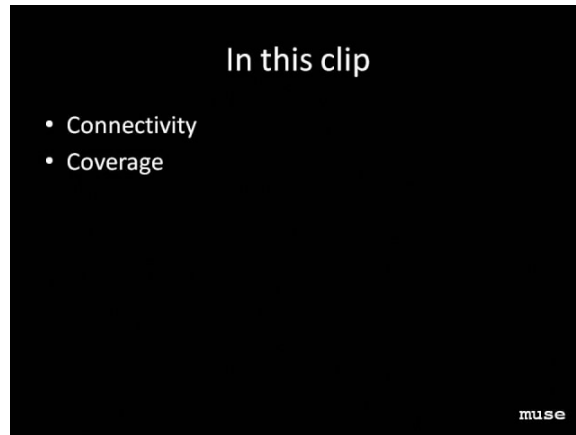
- In a single hop network, all nodes communicate directly with the data sink; while in a multi-hop network, nodes may relay their data to multiple other nodes in order to get into the sink.
- The figures illustrate the star topology for single-hop network, and the mesh/tiered topology for multi-hop networks.
- The advantages of the multi-hop network includes greater physical extent of coverage, while for single-hop network, the coverage radius is limited within the distance of direct communication.
- The mesh design results in more complicated MAC and routing aspects of the network.

Module: [SNA] Sensor Network Architectures

Clip Title: Connectivity and Coverage

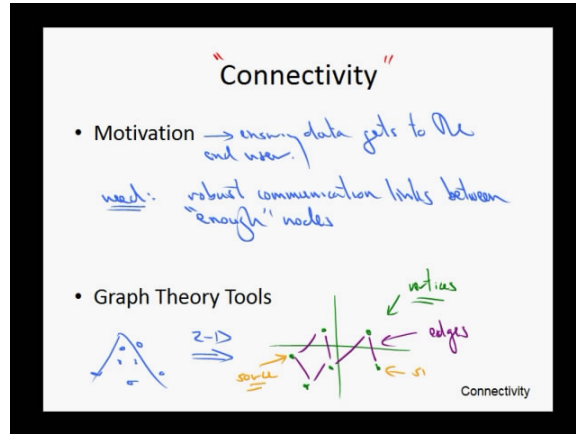
Slide: 1 of 12

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:09



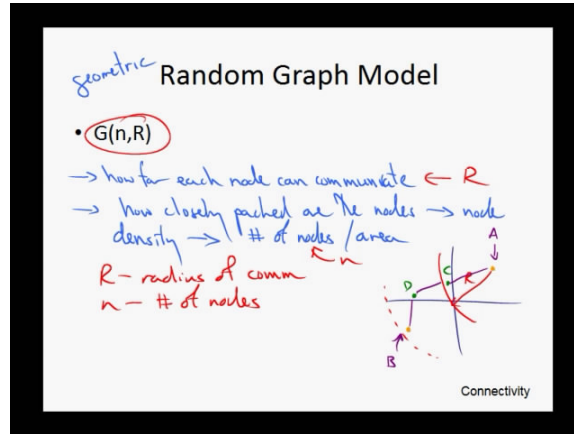
This slide lists the main points of the clip

- Connectivity
- Coverage



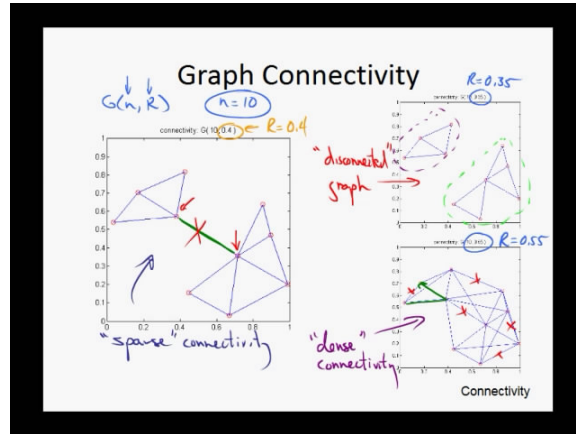
This slide discusses the motivation of studying connectivity and how this can be analyzed using tools from graph theory.

- The motivation of studying network connectivity is to ensure that data from sensor nodes can get to the end user.
 - This occurs when there are robust communication links between a sufficient number of nodes.
- Tools in graph theory can be employed to study connectivity.
 - A network can be considered as a graph, with the nodes being vertices, and the connections between them being edges.
 - The study of connectivity is to quantize whether there are enough edges to ensure there is a path or connection between vertices.



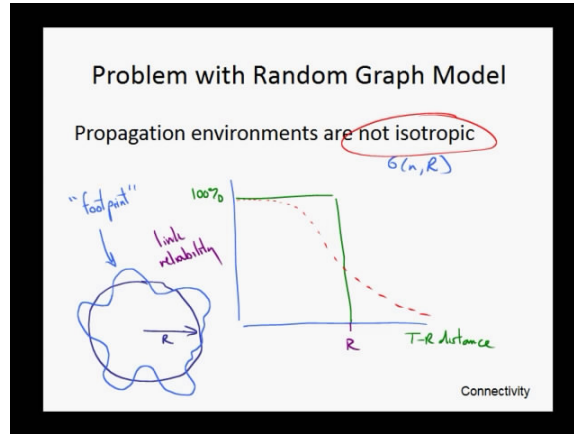
This slide discusses two parameters of a graph that would influence the network connectivity, and use a random graph model to illustrate how they actually impact the connectivity.

- The connectivity of a graph is influenced by two parameters:
 - The first parameter is how far each node can communicate.
 - The second parameter is how closely packed the nodes are, which can be measured in terms of the number of nodes per area (node density).
- A geometric random graph model $G(N, R)$ has two parameters:
 - R : radius of communication, and
 - N : the number of nodes that are deployed, which influences node density.
- The figure on the bottom right shows a simple example, with two nodes A and B .
 - With the initial setting, they are not connected to each other.
 - They can be connected using two means:
 - Increase the communication radius R to encompass B within A 's range.
 - Adding nodes (say C and D) to connect between them, that is, increase the node density.



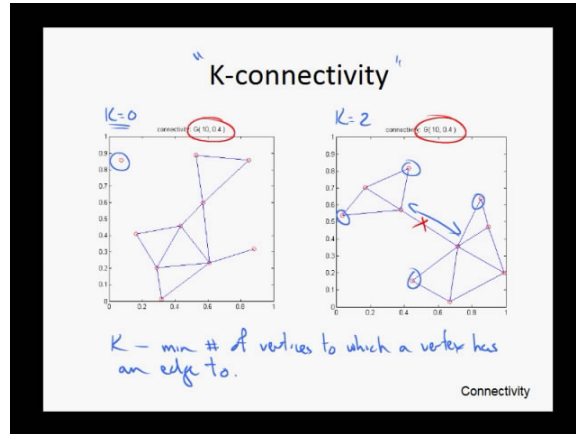
This slide shows three geometric random graph models whose communication radius differ, and compare their connectivity.

- In the first case (shown on the upper right) with $R = 0.35$, the communication radius is sufficient to connect nodes over upper left and the nodes to the lower right in clusters. But this network does not have full connectivity over the entire network, and thus is referred to as a disconnected graph.
- In the second case (shown on the left) with $R = 0.4$, the increased communication radius is sufficient to connect between the two clusters. But there is not a lot of redundancy here, and thus the network is highly susceptible to link failures, and it is referred to as sparse connectivity. The failure of the single link between two clusters will render the network disconnected.
- In the third case (shown on the lower right) with $R = 0.5$, there are a lot of links between deployed nodes. This is referred to as dense connectivity, and it is robust to the failures of any particular links.



This slide discusses the problems of random graph model, particularly the underlying assumptions which are often too idealistic in practice.

- In a random graph model $G(n, R)$, the link reliability is assumed to be 1 within some communication radius R , and 0 beyond that distance.
- This simple assumption does not represent well the real propagation environment.
 - In real wireless network, good reliability is very good within a very close distance, and then some degradation the T-R distance increases, due to shadowing or multipath effects.
 - Also, the propagation effects are non-isotropic. Generally, due to antenna patterns and environmental conditions, the communication range of a particular node is a function of both distance and direction.
 - This can be depicted using a communication footprint as shown in lower left.
- In sum, graph theory offers some useful tools, but they are dependent on conditions or assumptions, which may be too idealized.



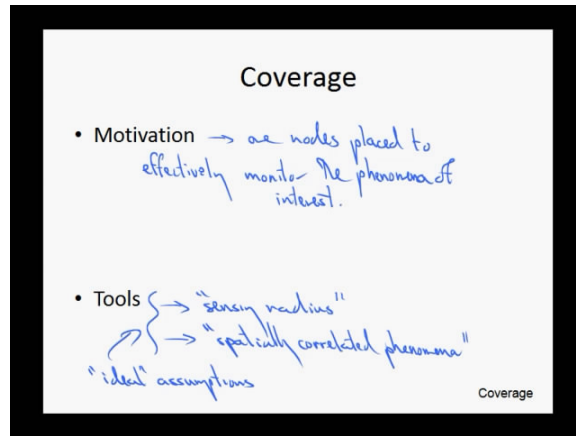
This slide describes K-connectivity, a metric that measures how connected a graph is.

- Formally, K-connectivity is the minimum number of nodes that any particular node is connected to.
- In the left figure, a node is completely isolated, and thus its K-connectivity is 0.
- In the right figure, the K-connectivity is 2.
- A positive K-connectivity does not guarantee full connectivity in general. In the right figure, if the link between two clusters is gone, the K-connectivity remains 2, but the network is not fully connected.
- The connectivity is not guaranteed simply by a particular setting of n and R in a random graph model. In both cases shown in this slide, $n = 10$ and $R = 0.4$, the right one is fully connected, but the left one is not.

Improving connectivity	
Approaches	Costs
(1) add more nodes $n \uparrow$	• \$\$\$ • more complex routing and MAC
(2) longer communication distances $R \uparrow$	• higher TX power → impact energy reserves → limited range.

This slide describes two approaches to improving connectivity and compares the costs associated with them.

- The first approach is to add more nodes, i.e., increasing N .
 - This approach will incur the most costs spent on the nodes that need to be deployed.
 - This will also increase the number of communication links and thus this will impact the demand on the channel and thus the MAC requirements
- The second approach is to increase communication distance, i.e., increasing R .
 - This will require more energy resources to support higher RF transmission power.
 - The range is still limited by the maximum transmission power which is specified by FCC for the ISM bands.



This slide discusses the motivation for coverage and the graph theory tools used to study it.

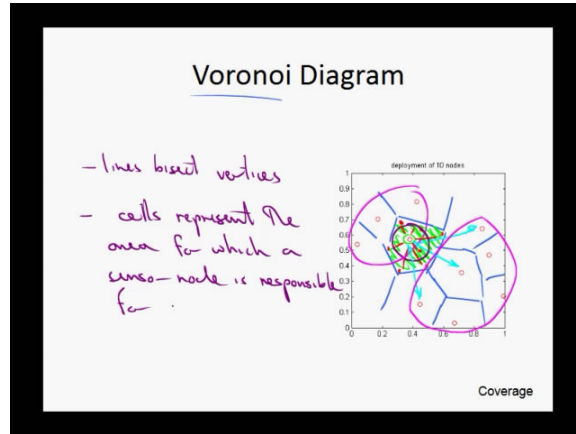
- The key motivation for coverage is to ensure that nodes are properly located to sense the phenomenon of interests.
- Graph theory tools can be used to study coverage, based upon some assumptions:
 - First, the sensors have some sensing radius, which can measure the parameter of interest not only at a particular point but over some distance.
 - The phenomena are spatially correlated, which means what is measured for a parameter at one spot will be very much similar to what are measured a small distance away.

Module: [SNA] Sensor Network Architectures

Clip Title: Connectivity and Coverage

Slide: 9 of 12

Video Time: 19:42 - 23:02



This slide introduces the Voronoi diagram as a tool for understanding coverage. The Voronoi diagram is created by drawing lines that bisect vertices.

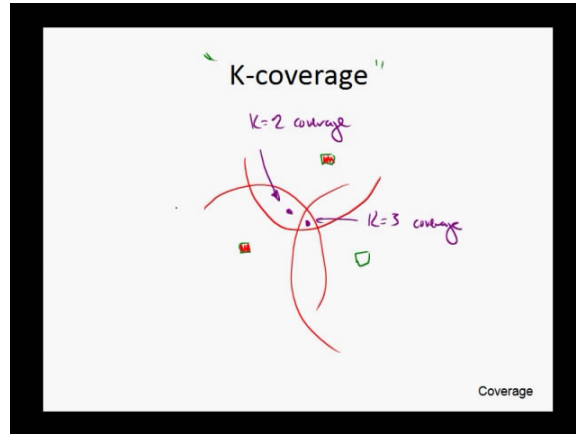
- The animation of this slide illustrates the process of creating a Voronoi diagram.
 - The bisecting lines between pairs of vertices are extended to create cells that represent the area that the sensor node is assumed to cover.
- Any point within a cell about a node is closer to that node than to others.
- If a cell is too big for a node to monitor the phenomenon, exceeding the sensing range of a node, the phenomenon does not get full coverage. In such cases, one can add more nodes to improve the coverage.
- Full connectivity does not guarantee full coverage, and vice versa.

Module: [SNA] Sensor Network Architectures

Clip Title: Connectivity and Coverage

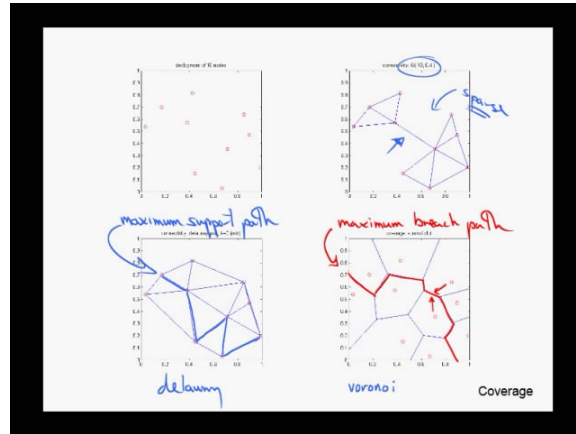
Slide: 10 of 12

Video Time: 23:03 - 24:23



This slide introduces K-coverage, a metric to measure how well the environment is being covered.

- K-coverage equals K means that any portion of the monitored area has at least K nodes monitoring it.
- The figure in the slide illustrates a point with $K = 3$ coverage and another point with $K = 2$ coverage.
- In terms of the entire network, the K-coverage is determined by a point that has the minimum amount of covers.
- Coverage depends on the density and in addition the range which the phenomenon can be sensed.



This slide uses four figures to summarize the discussion of graph theory and its use in understanding sensor networks.

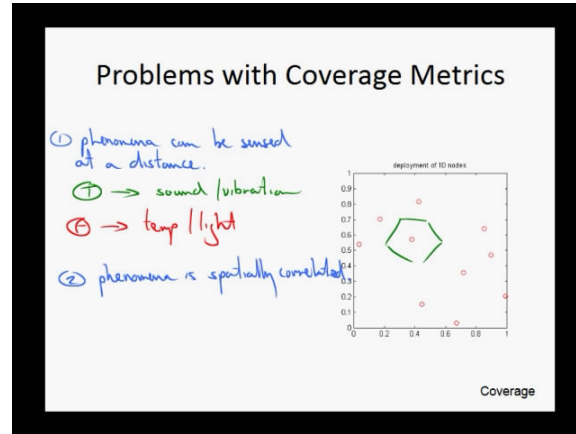
- The node deployment is driven by two constraints connectivity and coverage.
- The figure on the top right shows a network with sparse connectivity. To guarantee reliable communication, adding additional nodes to improve connectivity may be prudent.
- The figure on the bottom right shows a Voronoi diagram, which can be used to analyze the effectiveness of a network in terms of coverage.
 - For a network deployed for target detection, there is a metric: maximum breach path, from which we can analyze the maximum distance that a target is from any sensing node.
- The figure on the bottom left shows a Delaunay diagram, from which we can obtain the maximum support path. This is the path that one travels from cell to cell taking the shortest paths between them.
- These complementary representations the Voronoi and delauney diagrams have uses to help design the network to either ensure that the nodes are properly detecting something or to help design path which mobile devices can travel and best contact static sensor nodes.

Module: [SNA] Sensor Network Architectures

Clip Title: Connectivity and Coverage

Slide: 12 of 12

Video Time: 29:23 - 33:08



This slide discusses the problems of using graph theory tools to assess network coverage.

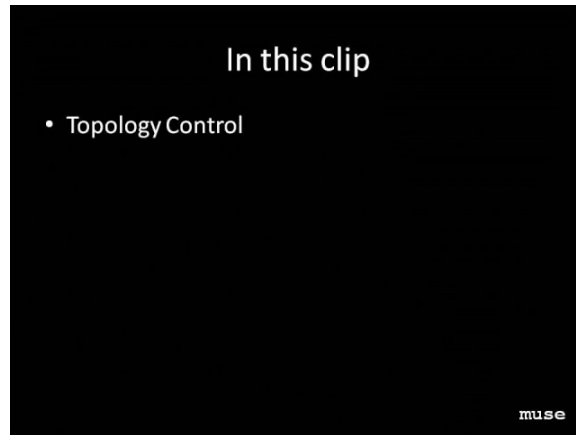
- First it assumes the phenomenon can be sensed at a distance, which may not be true for phenomenon that is very localized.
- Second it assumes the phenomenon is spatially correlated, which may not be true for the stuff that has a high variability.
- When using Voronoi and Delauney diagrams to understand the coverage, one needs to use practical information to decide whether the end result is sufficient for the phenomena that are being monitored.
 - If the phenomenon is localized and highly variable, more nodes might be needed for coverage.

Module: [SNA] Sensor Network Architectures

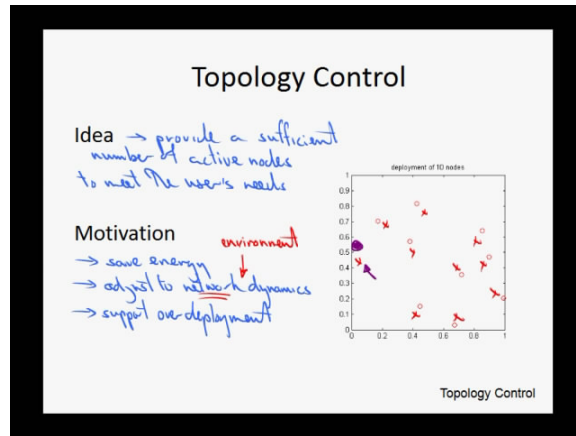
Clip Title: Topology Control

Slide: 1 of 4

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:09

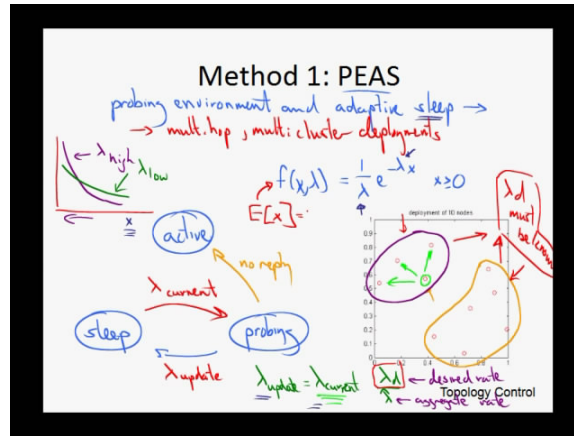


This slide states the main point of the clip, which is topology control.



This slide discusses the basic idea and motivations of topology control.

- Topology control determines which nodes in the network are active, so as to provide a sufficient number of active nodes to meet the users' needs while saving energy.
- The first motivation is to save energy, by sending only the data that are needed.
- The second motivation is to adjust to network dynamics
 - Consider stream monitoring, when the weather is dry, the network need not be very active. However, when there is a storm, all nodes have to participate to provide data in a timely fashion.
- The third motivation is to support over deployment strategy.
 - In the case where there are difficulties in doing a deployment, one tends to deploy more nodes than the initial need to put part of the nodes in sleep state. These nodes are waken up when they are needed to replace failed nodes.



This slide describes one topology control method - Probing Environment and Adaptive Sleep (PEAS).

- This method is appropriate for multi-hop, multi-cluster deployments. In PEAS, different clusters maintain the same activity rate (i.e., data delivery rate).
 - Each node in a cluster with more nodes tend to be less active than those within a cluster with smaller number of nodes.
- In PEAS, nodes operate in three states: sleep, probing or active.
- PEAS works as follows
 - Nodes are in the sleep state will wake up at a random interval with a exponential distribution.
 - The probability density function (PDF) of an exponential distribution of rate λ is given by

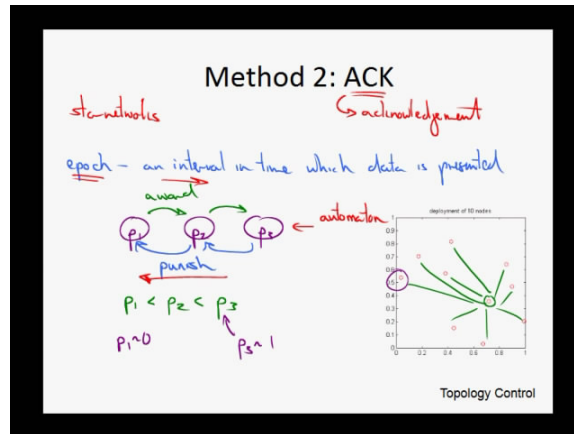
$$f(x; \lambda) = \frac{1}{\lambda} e^{-\lambda x}, \quad x \geq 0.$$

- When a node wakes up, it moves to a probing state, and sends out a request or probe to the network, and then adjusts its behavior according to the reply.
 - If there is no response (indicating that the network is not active), the node moves to the active state
 - Otherwise, the node adjusts the rate as follows

$$\lambda_{update} = \lambda_{current} \cdot \frac{\lambda_d}{\hat{\lambda}}.$$

Here, λ_d is the desired rate, and $\hat{\lambda}$ is the current rate that the probing node ascertains to be the activity of the network.

- Generally, if the present activity is higher than what is desired, the node decreases its rate, otherwise it increases the rate.
 - The desired rate λ_d is pre-defined.
- PEAS can adjust the the wake-up rate of nodes so as to maintain a constant activity of the network, but it cannot address the changes to the environmental dynamics, that might require changing network activity.



This slide describes a second topology control method called ACK (acknowledgement), which is designed for single hop star networks.

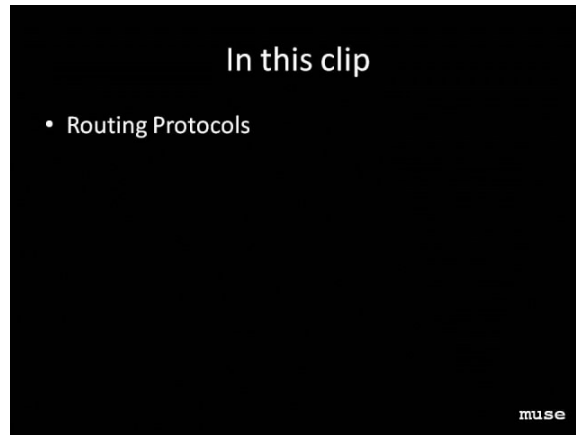
- In the star network, there is a cluster head and each node can communicate directly to it over a single hop. The idea in the ACK topology control technique is to control the number of nodes that communicates to the cluster head during a fixed period of time, called epoch.
- Each node can have multiple states, corresponding to different transmission probabilities. An example with three states is presented, respectively corresponding to three probabilities $0 < p_1 < p_2 < p_3 = 1$. Each individual node will transmit during an epoch with the probability defined by its current state.
- The cluster head will acknowledge upon the receipt of data from each node. If the cluster head is getting too much data, it will “punish” the nodes and ask them to move to lower state. If it gets not enough data, it will “award” the nodes, and encourage them to send data more frequently.
- Each node runs its own state machine, and switches to different states according to the information from the acknowledgement (punishment or award).
- The state that one particular node may be in is completely independent to that of another node. With this method, the burden of supporting the network is cycled throughout the cluster. Furthermore there’s very little coordination that is required or extra communication that is needed.
- ACK also has the benefit in that the amount of data that needs to come in can be readily adjusted by the cluster head by simply rewarding nodes more or less.

Module: [SNA] Sensor Network Architectures

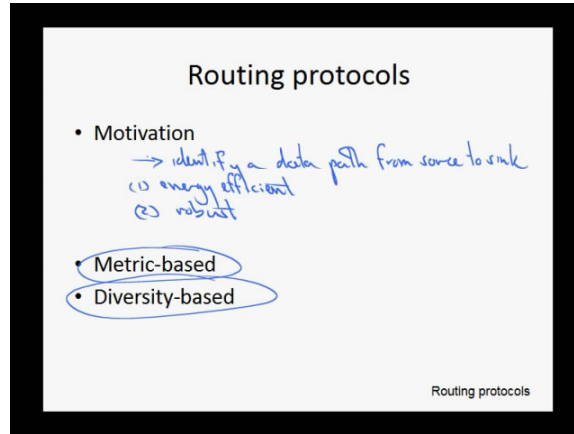
Clip Title: Routing Protocols

Slide: 1 of 8

Video Time: 00:00 - 00:09

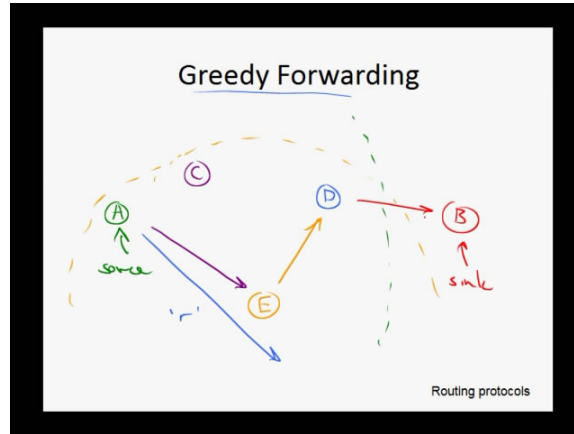


This slide states the main point of this clip, which is routing protocols.



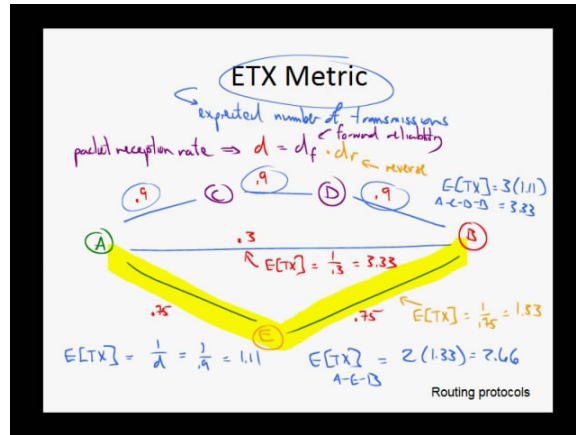
This slide introduces the motivation for choosing a routing protocol and two classes of protocols.

- Motivation
 - identify a data path from source to the sink so that the path is
 - energy efficient
 - robust
- Two classes of protocols:
 - Metric-based protocol
 - aims at minimizing some metric (e.g., number of hops to ensure energy efficiency).
 - Diversity-based protocol
 - aims at enhancing the number of routes or diversity to ensure robustness of the routing to individual node or link failures.



This slide illustrates the simplest routing protocol greedy forward. In this technique a node forwards the data to the note which is closest to its desired destination.

- Case 1:
 - Node A (the source) wants to send data to node B (the sink), but B is out of the connectivity range of A .
 - Node C , D and E are within the radius of the communication range of A .
 - Since D is closest to B , it is the ideal node that node A will transmit data to. However if the link from D to B fails, there's no opportunity to recover.
- What is often done is to define a inner radius (r) where the communication link is more reliable, and then operate the greedy algorithm in the same way.
- Case 2:
 - Within the inner radius r of A , node E is closest to the desired sink B , so node A will transmit data to E .
 - Likewise, choosing node within the communication radius, E will transmit data to node D , and D will transmit data to sink B .
- Note that if the sink is different, the routing paths will be different. In order for greedy forwarding to work, nodes need to have geographic information about where all the other nodes are.



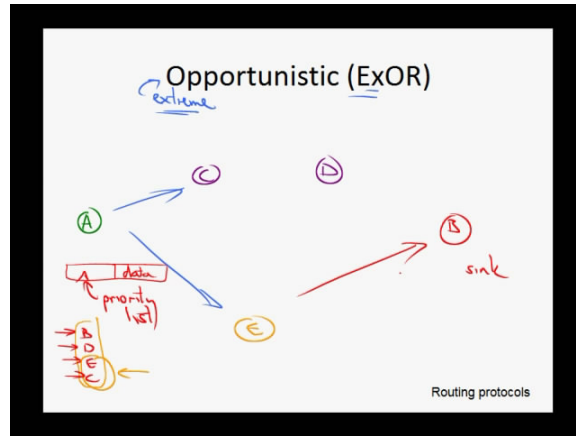
This slide uses an example to illustrate ETX (expected number of transmissions) metric protocol.

- Scenario:

- Consider the previous network where node A (the source) wants to send data to node B (the sink), between the source and the sink there are node C , D and E . Suppose the connectivity of this network is shown by the blue edges.
- The reliability of each link is given by packet reception:

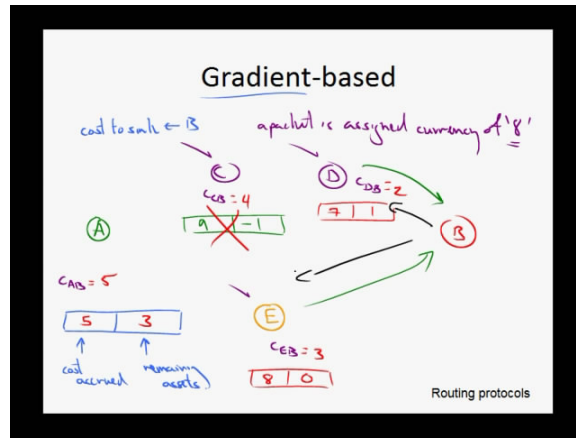
$$d = d_f \cdot d_r$$

- d_f : the forward reliability,
- d_r is the reverse reliability of the acknowledgement
- Assume the packet reception rate of each link is determined.
 - short link: $d_{AC} = d_{CD} = d_{DB} = 0.9$
 - median link: $d_{AE} = d_{EB} = 0.75$
 - long link: $d_{AB} = 0.3$
- In order to find the most reliable path, we need to find the route with the smallest number of expected transmission ($E[TX]$).
 - for the top route ($A - C - D - B$), $E[TX] = 3 \cdot \frac{1}{d} = 3 \cdot \frac{1}{0.9} = 3.33$
 - for the middle route ($A - B$), $E[TX] = \frac{1}{d} = \frac{1}{0.3} = 3.33$
 - for the bottom route ($A - E - B$), $E[TX] = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{d} = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{0.75} = 2.66$ (the best route using ETX metric)
- Note that this technique assumes each transmission is equivalent in energy, no power control is being accounted. This protocol also depends on knowing the link reliability of the network which may not be known or may not be constant.



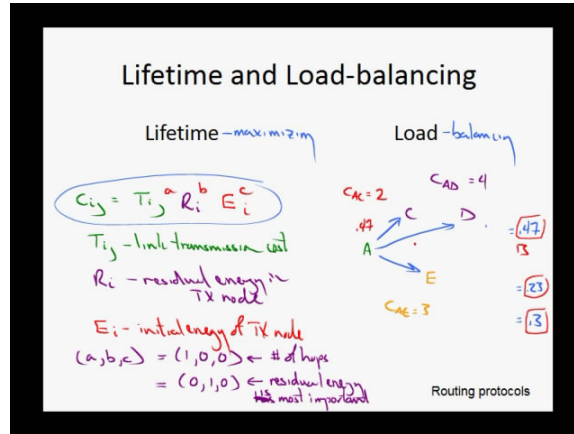
This slide uses an example to illustrate the extreme opportunistic method (ExOR).

- Scenario:
 - Consider the same network where A (the source) wants to send data to B (the sink), along the way there are node C , D and E .
 - The packet contains not only the data, but also a priority list of possible recipients
 - Each node that receives the packet also hears acknowledgements of all the nodes that have received the packet.
- Case 1
 - Assume node A 's priority list is $B - D - E - C$. Also, suppose everyone in the list is able to receive the packet except for B .
 - When the packet gets transmitted throughout the network, D , E and C successfully receive the data and they know that B doesn't. Since D is the next highest in the priority list, it will be D 's responsibility to forward it on.
 - Again node D will route the packet according to its priority list.
- Case 2
 - Assume node A still has its priority list of $B - D - E - C$, suppose only C and E receives the packet due to the link failure.
 - When the packet gets transmitted, C and E learned that out of the nodes in the priority list only E and C have received it. Since E has higher priority than C , it will be E 's job to send the data out.
- This ExOR approach requires additional communications with acknowledgements, it also requires that each node established its priority list internally.



In the gradient routing methods, all nodes have a table with the expected cost to get a packet to the data sinks. This slide uses an example to illustrate the gradient routing approach.

- Scenario:
 - Consider the previous network where A (the source) wants to send data to B (the sink), along the way there are C , D and E .
 - Suppose each node has a cost to sink store in it. When a packet wants to be sent, it has to be assigned a certain amount of currency (e.g. units, hops, transmissions). When a packet is sent, it includes two fields:
 - cost accrued
 - remaining assets
- Assume a packet is assigned currency of 8, and the cost to sink for each node is $C_{AB} = 5$, $C_{CB} = 4$, $C_{EB} = 3$ and $C_{DB} = 2$.
- If A sends out a packet, its accrued cost will be 5 and the remaining assets will be 3. Since the packet is broadcasted, all nodes in the network could potentially receive it.
 - If C receives the packet, accrued cost = 9, remaining asset = -1 (will not retransmit)
 - If D receives the packet, accrued cost = 7, remaining asset = 1 (will retransmit)
 - If E receives the packet, accrued cost = 8, remaining asset = 0 (will retransmit)
- The gradient technique enables packets to travel multiple paths, but it puts a cap on the total number of transmissions each route can take.
- Each node needs to know the cost to different sinks in the network.



This slide discusses lifetime maximizing routing and load balancing routing approaches.

- Lifetime maximizing routing

- the cost to send a packet from node i to node j depends on three parameters:

$$c_{ij} = T_{ij}^a R_i^b E_i^c$$

- T_{ij} : link transmission cost, the number of hops or the energy used for that particular hop
- R_i : residual energy in transmitting node
- E_i : initial energy of transmitting node
- a, b, c : weighting factors
- If only consider transmission cost, $(a, b, c) = (1, 0, 0)$
- If only consider residual energy, $(a, b, c) = (0, 1, 0)$
- The lifetime maximizing formulation allows for flexibility in establishing routing criteria

- Load-balancing routing

- A node forwards its packet to its neighbor with a probability inversely proportional to its cost metric
- Consider the previous network where A wants to send a packet to B , B is out of range of A , and it will route through nodes C , D and E .
- Each link has a cost associated with it, the cost can be determined by the lifetime maximizing metric.

- Note that in this technique, a packet will only be sent to one of intermediate nodes as opposed to the ExOR routing or gradient routing where all these nodes could potentially receive the packet.
- The probability of going from node i to node j is

$$P_{ij} = \frac{1/c_{ij}}{\sum 1/c_{ik}}$$

· c_{ij} is the cost going from node i to node j

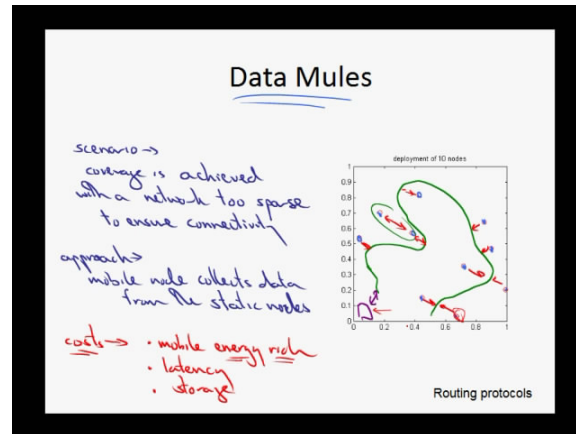
- Suppose the cost associate with each link A to C , A to D , A to E is $C_{AC} = 2$, $C_{AD} = 4$, $C_{AE} = 3$, and the probabilities of going these links are:

$$P_{AC} = \frac{1/2}{1/2 + 1/4 + 1/3} = 0.5/1.08 = 0.47$$

$$P_{AD} = \frac{1/4}{1/2 + 1/4 + 1/3} = 0.25/1.08 = 0.23$$

$$P_{AE} = \frac{1/3}{1/2 + 1/4 + 1/3} = 0.33/1.08 = 0.3$$

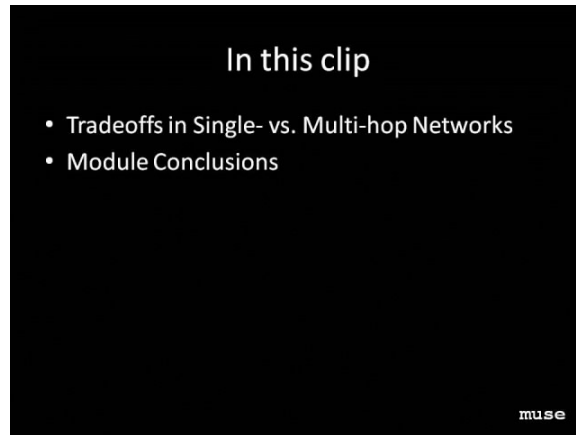
- When A wants to send a packet, it will roll the dice and take one of these three nodes (C , D or E) to send the packet to with these probabilities.
- The burden of routing the data through the network gets shared amongst these nodes and through sharing, not any particular route will be overly burdened and causing those nodes in the route to fail.



This slide discusses a strategy called data mules, which uses mobile nodes to address the issue of lack of connectivity in sparse sensor networks.

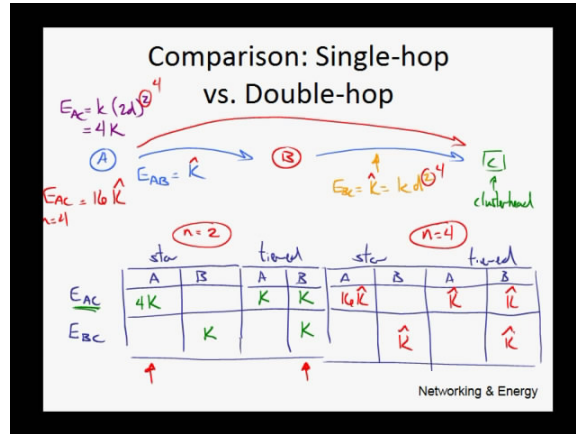
- Consider the case with a network of monitor points that are far from each other, such that the distances between them are too great to achieve any sort of connectivity.
- While one approach to solve this problem is to add additional nodes to achieve network connectivity, it is often too costly.
- Data mules are mobile nodes which move through the environment and collect data from static nodes when they are in communication range.
 - The scenario is that the coverage is achieved and the nodes are too sparse to ensure connectivity.
 - This is illustrated by the figure, where the green curve represent the trajectory of a data mule.
- There are costs associated with the data mule approach.
 - Data mules need to be energy rich.
 - There can be a huge delay between the times that the mobile node comes around to collect the data and that the data are collected.
 - Some source coding may be needed to prevent the storage of the static nodes from being filled up while waiting for the mule to collect it.

Module: [SNA] Sensor Network Architectures
Clip Title: Trade-off Study and Module Conclusion
Slide: 1 of 5
Video Time: 00:00 - 00:09



This slide lists the main points of the clip

- Tradeoffs in Single -vs. Multi-hop Networks
- Module Conclusions



This slide compares the transmission energy costs for two different network topologies: single-hop and double-hop.

- The scenario is as follows, there are three nodes A , B , and C . Here, C is the data sink, and B is between A and C . In a star network, A and B directly send data to C . In a tiered network, B directly send to C , while the data from A are first sent to B , which are then forwarded to C by B .
- It is assumed that the cost of transmitting from A to B and that from B to C are equivalent.
- First, it compares under the setting that the transmission cost is proportional to the square of the distance (free space model).

– Let the transmission cost between B and C be

$$E_{BC} = K = kd^2.$$

Then the transmission cost between A and B is also $E_{AB} = K$.

– The cost of direct transmission from A to C is

$$E_{AC} = k(2d^2) = 4K.$$

– In total, the transmission cost associated with the single-hop network is

$$E_{AC} + E_{BC} = 4K + K = 5K,$$

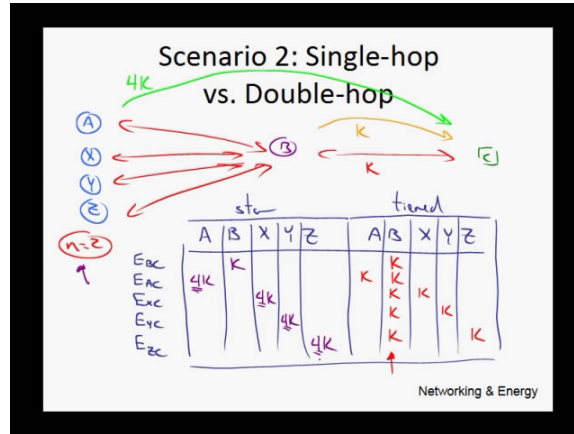
while that associated with the double-hop network is

$$E_{AB} + E_{BC} + E_{BC} = 3K.$$

- power control is feasible to use but a star network is certainly going to penalize nodes that are far from the cluster head to a factor of 4 to 1. In the tiered network, nodes that are further in are going to have a more severe energy draw because they must not only send their own data but also the data of nodes routing through them.
- Second, in the planar model with path loss coefficient being 4, the energy consumption of the star network is going to be worse, as

$$E_{AC} = k(2d)^4 = 16\hat{K}.$$

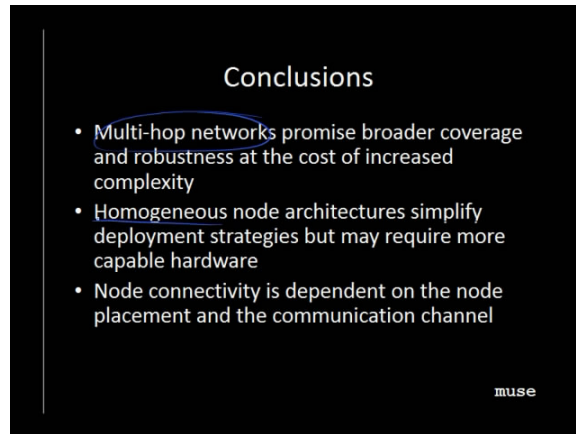
Hence, using a multi-hop mesh in environments with high path loss exponent will lead to great benefit of energy saving.



This slide compares the single-hop network as opposed to the tiered network with four end nodes. As shown in the figure, C is the data sink, B is a node that is closer to C which also serves as the cluster head in the tiered network, and A, X, Y, Z are end nodes that are further from C (double distance).

- The comparison is under a free space model (path loss exponent is 2).
- For the tiered model, the energy cost of each link is the same (say K). But the costs of different nodes are uneven. The energy cost of node B is $5K$, as it has to send its own data while relaying the data from end nodes.
- In tiered network, this intermediate node that the data is going through is getting severely impacted in terms of its energy use, hence such nodes should be given more energy to accomplish their routing task or a mechanism should be used to rotate the burden.
- For the star topology, the end nodes are to directly send data to C , with cost $4K$ for each of the four end nodes. This requires a lot more energy for those nodes, and the energy is even higher if under a model with higher path loss exponent.
- The trade-off is not straightforward, and the choice of topology should depend on particular situation, e.g., the available resources, etc.

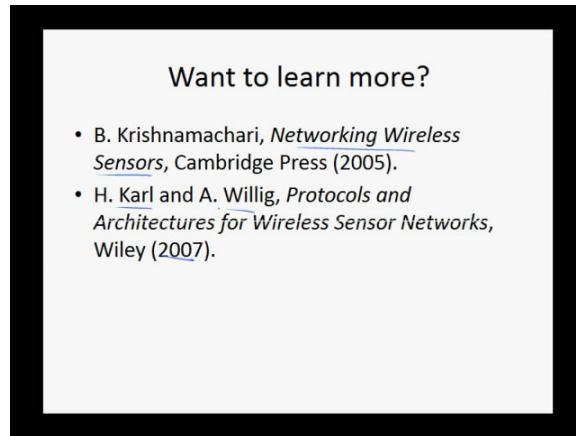
Module: [SNA] Sensor Network Architectures
Clip Title: Trade-off Study and Module Conclusion
Slide: 4 of 5
Video Time: 13:37 - 16:14



This slide concludes the module on sensor network architecture [SNA].

- Multi-hop networks promise broader coverage and robustness at the cost of increased complexity.
- Homogeneous node architectures simplify deployment strategies but may require more capable hardware.
- Node connectivity is dependent on the node placement and communication channel.
- Network coverage requirements may not coincide with network connectivity requirements.
- Routing schemes depend on defining an appropriate cost metric.
- Network architectures drive node and system design and therefore energy and bandwidth requirements.

Module: [SNA] Sensor Network Architectures
Clip Title: Trade-off Study and Module Conclusion
Slide: 5 of 5
Video Time: 16:15 - 16:50



This page recommends two books to those who would like to explore more on this topic.

- B. Krishnamachari, *Networking Wireless Sensors*, Cambridge Press (2005).
 - A very good survey.
- H. Karl and A. Willig, *Protocols and Architectures for Wireless Sensor Networks*, Wiley (2007).
 - provides a lot more details.